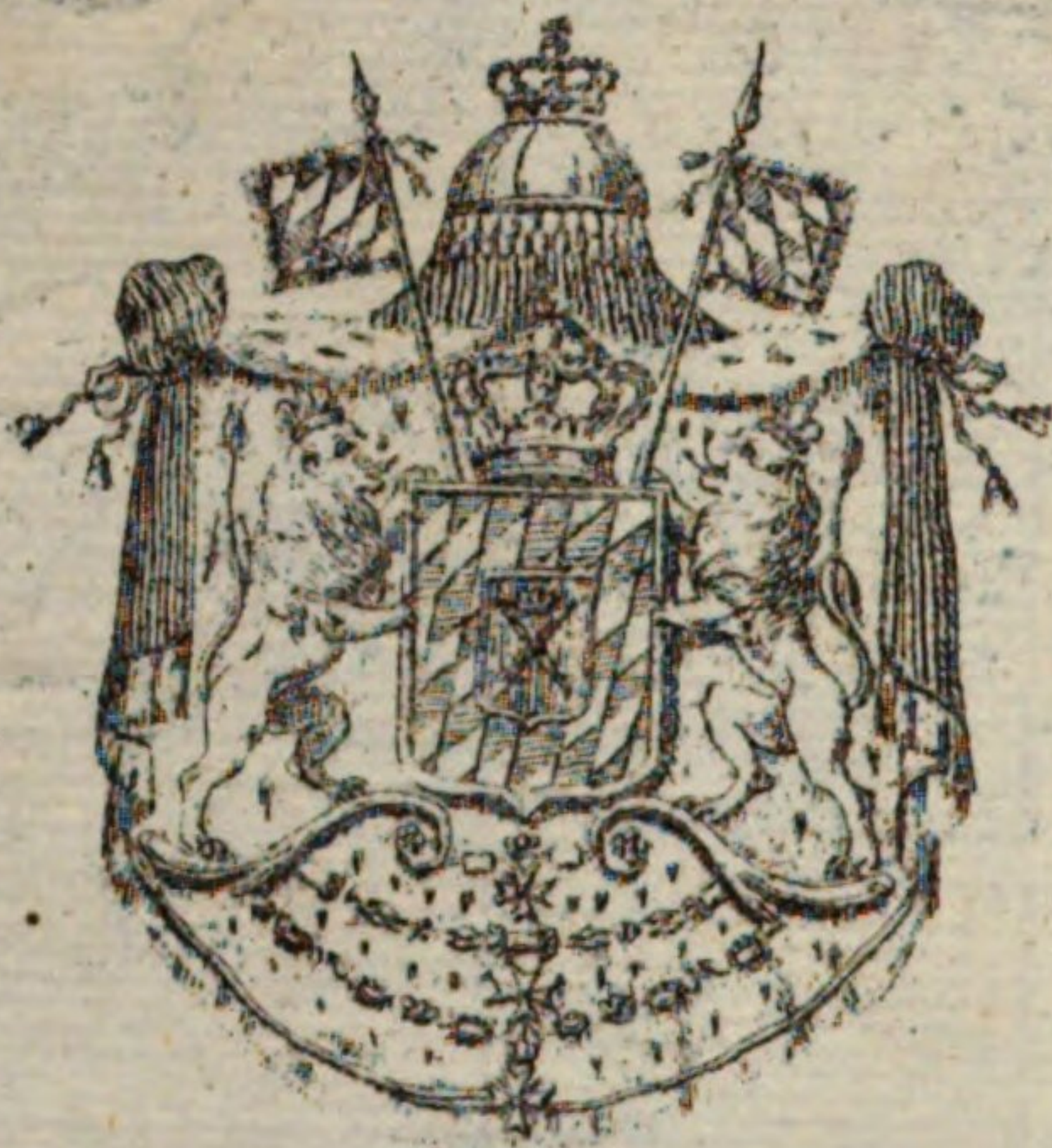
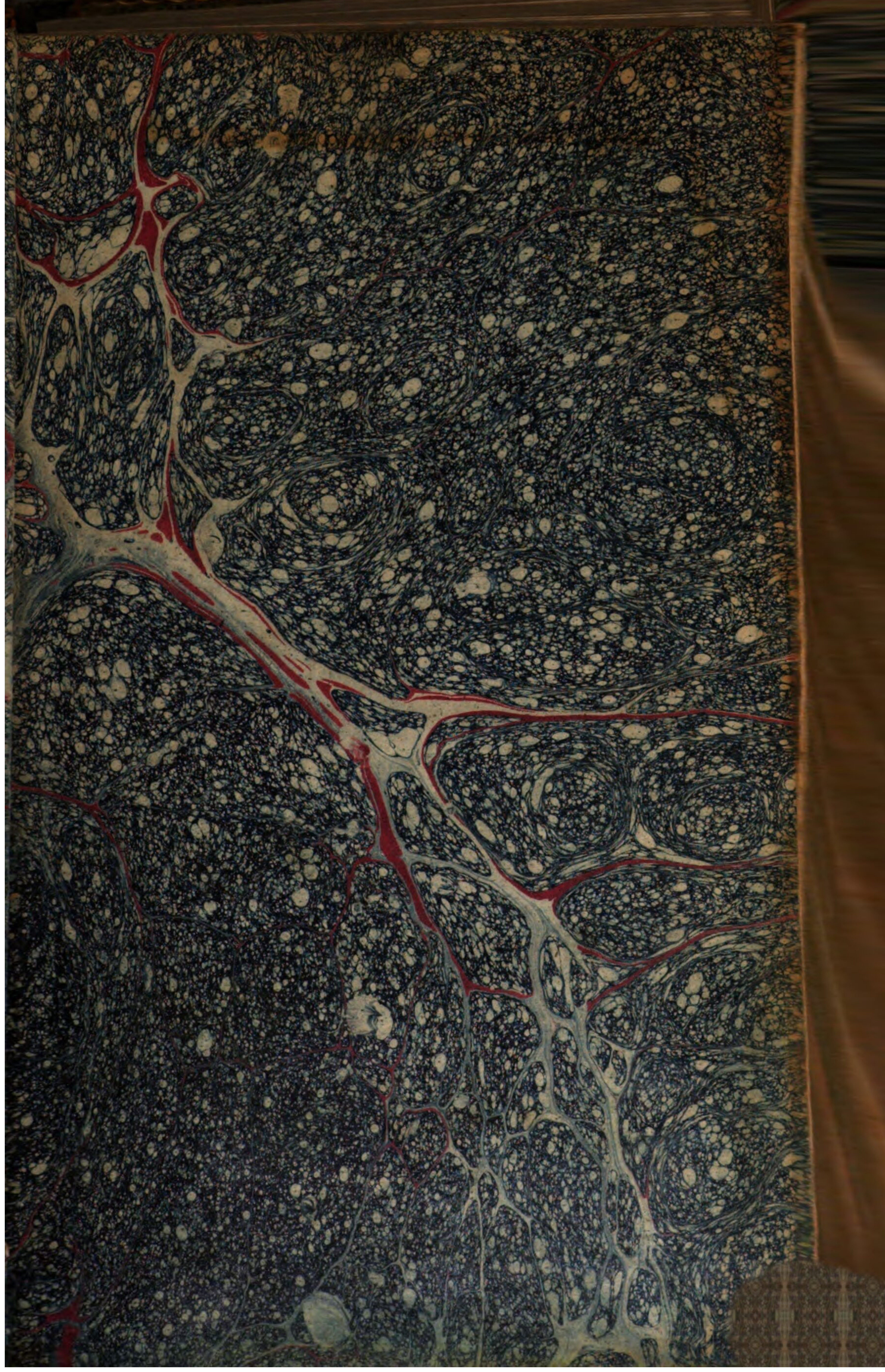




BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.



(No 172)
2

W

<36641644320012

<36641644320012

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

P. D. Angl
473 m - 1

Andrew Wyndham

W

Journal

MYNTOPIA
CRONYKIL

SCOTLAND

DE. FIRST EDITION

WYNTOWNIS
C R O N Y K I L
OF
SCOTLAND.



DE FYRST VOLUME.



DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND,

BE
ANDROW OF WYNTOWN,

PRIOWR OF SANCT SERFIS YNCHE IN LOCH LEVYN.

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED,
WITH
NOTES, A GLOSSARY, &c.
BY
DAVID MACPHERSON.

THE FIRST VOLUME.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY T. BENSLEY;
AND SOLD BY THOMAS EGERTON, WHITEHALL;
AND WILLIAM LAING, EDINBURGH.

M.DCC.XCV.

The author of this work is a native of Scotland, and has been educated in the University of Glasgow, where he has spent some years of his life. He has also spent some years in the West Indies, and has been employed in the service of the British Government. He has a deep knowledge of the English language, and is particularly conversant with the orthography of that language. He has also a knowledge of the Latin and French languages, and is conversant with the history and antiquities of Scotland. He has written several works on the history and antiquities of Scotland, and has been employed in the service of the British Government. He has a deep knowledge of the English language, and is particularly conversant with the orthography of that language. He has also a knowledge of the Latin and French languages, and is conversant with the history and antiquities of Scotland. He has written several works on the history and antiquities of Scotland, and has been employed in the service of the British Government.

On the new system of orthography, and the manner of writing the English language, as it is now used in Scotland. This work is intended to show the manner of writing the English language, as it is now used in Scotland, and to show the manner of writing the English language, as it is now used in Scotland.

Printed by James Macmillan, Edinburgh, 1791.



P R E F A C E.

The earliest historians of a country are undoubtedly the most valuable, if, upon a fair critical trial of their agreement with the writers of the neighbouring countries, but more especially with the sure testimony of public records and charters still remaining, they appear to have made a faithful use of the works of preceding writers and of other vouchers extant in their times, most of which being now lost, they, as the earliest faithful copiers of them, are entitled to our respect and gratitude for furnishing us with the only means of obtaining the knowledge of many of the transactions of past ages. Hence it evidently follows, that the truest and most essential service, that can be done to the history of any nation, is to lay before the public genuine editions of its most antient and authentic historical monuments, and of the works of those, who first attempted its general history.

Of the few general historians of Scotland, JOHN OF FORDUN has generally been esteemed the best, as well as the original one: he certainly deserves much praise for his industry^a; and we

^a Some notices, or conjectures, concerning his labours in acquiring materials for his work are dispersed in the preface to Hearne's edition of it.

must ever regret, that he did not live to finish his work.

ANDROW OF WYNTOWN, not inferior to Fordun in historic merit, has also an equal claim to the title of an *original historian of Scotland*: for, though he survived Fordun, it is certain, that he never saw his work; and his Chronicle has the advantage, not only of being completed to the period which he proposed, but even of being revised and greatly improved by himself in a second copy. It has also the further advantage, for such it surely ought to be esteemed, of being written in the language of the country

‘Tyl ilkè mannys wnderstandyng;’

whereas the information contained in all the other histories of Scotland preceding the middle of the seventeenth century, if we except the brief chronicle subjoined to some manuscripts of Wyntown, and the translations of Ballenden and Read, was effectually concealed from the unlearned part of mankind under the veil of a dead or a foreign language^b.

^b Boyse and Buchanan are the only historians of Scotland, if they may be so called, whose works have been translated: and they are the very two, who ought to have been consigned to the deepest obscurity. Hence in a great measure proceed the corrupt ideas of Scottish history, which are so deeply rooted in the minds of many people. The evil is greatly increased by some teachers of Latin putting Buchanan’s history into the hands of their pupils, because, forsooth, his Latin style is very fine, which is but a wretched excuse for perverting the youthful mind, though they could prove his latinity superior to Cicero’s.

So firmly established was the custom of writing in Latin, that Sir David Lindsay, about a century after Wyntown, thought it necessary to apologize in the beginning of his *Monarchy* for writing in his native language by producing the examples of Moses, Aristotle, Plato, Virgil, Cicero, &c. who all wrote in their own languages.

In Wyntown's Chronicle the historian may find what for want of more antient records, which have long ago perished, we must now consider as the original accounts of many transactions, and also many events related from his own knowledge or the reports of eye-witnesses. His faithful adherence to his authorities appears from comparing his accounts with unquestionable vouchers, such as the *Fœdera Angliæ*, and the existing remains of the *Register of the priory of St. Andrews*, that venerable monument of antient Scottish history and antiquities, generally cœval with the facts recorded in it, whence he has given large extracts, almost literally translated. All these we have hitherto been obliged to take at second or third hand in copies by Bower and others, with such additions and embellishments as they were pleased to make to Wyntown's simple and genuine narrative.

An ecclesiastical historian of Scotland can nowhere find so good an account of the Bishops of St. Andrews, with occasional notices concerning the other sees, as from Wyntown, who in describing the churches, their buildings and paraphernalia, shews himself quite at home.

The compiler of a Scottish Peerage may obtain from Wyntown more true information concerning the antient noble families of Scotland, than is to be found in any work extant, except

^c Ruddiman, in his elaborate notes on Buchanan's history, has had frequent occasion to shew, that his author, when departing from Wyntown's authority, generally departed from the truth.

the accurate and elaborate research made by the late Lord Hailes in the celebrated Sutherland case, wherein he has repeatedly had recourse to our author for proofs of the laws and customs of succession.

In this view the lawyer will also find the Chronicle of Wyntown an useful addition to his library, and may consult it with advantage, when called upon to adjust a disputed inheritance in an antient family.

As a specimen of the language of Scotland, a faithful and correct edition of Wyntown must be an acquisition to the philologists of every country, whose language is of Gothic origin; seeing that no manuscript of any Scottish work known to exist comes into any degree of comparison in point of antiquity and purity with the Royal manuscript of Wyntown, nor even with the Cotton one. In Wyntown's work we have near three hundred lines of Barber, the only Scottish writer prior to himself now extant, in a more genuine state than in any manuscript or edition of Barber's own work: [*see Index, vo. Barber.*] and, what is infinitely more valuable, he has fortunately preserved to us a little elegiac song on the death of King Alexander III, which must be near ninety years older than Barber's work. This is alone sufficient with every reader of taste to stamp a very high value on Wyntown.

Valuable and curious as Wyntown's work thus appears in so many points of view, how can it be accounted for, that he has been allowed

to remain in manuscript for so many centuries, eclipsed and superseded by writers of far inferior merit; almost forgotten, and even unknown to many, whose business it was to have consulted him?

For above two centuries after the art of printing was introduced in Scotland^d, the Scottish press produced scarcely any historic works, indeed not one deserving the name of *history*. The fury of religious controversy and the rage of civil wars deprived the generality of the people of inclination as well as opportunity to cultivate letters or the sciences; so that during the long continuance of this intellectual darkness, while England was making great additions to the public stock of historic knowledge, the interests of Scottish literature, history, and science were abandoned to perish, or consigned to the care of strangers^e. After the accession of King James VI

^d From a patent of King James IV it appears that a printing-press was first established at Edinburgh in 1507. [*Life of Thomas Ruddiman by Mr. Chalmers, p. 80.*]

^e While scarcely any books but those of religious controversy were produced in Scotland, and the few Scottish historic or scientific works were published at Paris, Amsterdam, &c. where the uncorrected errors of printers and engravers were superadded to the errors of the authors; while most of the learned natives of Scotland chose to reside abroad, as if their own country were the only one, which ought not to be enlightened by their genius and learning, several learned men in England were with the most laudable industry and patriotism employing their time and their talents in publishing those historic treasures, which had for ages lain dormant in churches and libraries. Nor was their attention entirely confined to English history: to these friends of the republic of letters Scotland stands indebted for the only editions of the *Chronicles of Melros* and of *Holyrood-house*, for the first edition of the *Chronicle of Mann*, and for the first and second editions of *Fordun*. These, being all historical works and written in Latin, may be considered as the common concern of the literary world: but even *Douglas's*

to the crown of England, the language in which Wyntown wrote was almost completely proscribed by Scottish writers, and carefully avoided by every person, who wished to be thought above the vulgar. In such circumstances a work, of which the language was even then partly obsolete in Scotland, which cherished no religious prejudices, nor sacrificed truth on the altars of national vanity, was sure to be neglected: and during this time it is very probable, that many valuable manuscripts of it have perished.

But in the present age, when the study of history is in general estimation, and when the history of Scotland in particular begins by the abilities and exertions of some of her literary sons to be cleared of the thick mist of fable under which Hector Boyse had buried it, to be studied in a rational manner, and to engage the attention of the learned in general; when even the language of Scotland attracts the attention of philologists in various countries as illustrative of their own, it is truly surprising, that one of the earliest and most authentic histories, and the very earliest and purest specimen of the language of that country, has not ere now been drawn forth from the obscurity or invisibility, which has so long concealed it, even from the researches of men of literature.

Seeing the labour of publishing this most va-

Virgil and *King James's Christ-Kirk on the green*, though written in the dialect of Scotland and not historical, were published in England long before a Scottish edition of either of them was thought of.

duable antient Scottish historian declined by all others, I thought I could not employ my leisure more usefully to my country, or more agreeably to myself, than by laying before the public a genuine edition of Wyntown; as however unequal I may be to the task in respect of talents and learning, an edition by me, with the care and attention which I intended to bestow upon it, must surely be much better than no edition at all.

With this intention I applied to the Trustees of the British Museum for permission to transcribe the Royal manuscript of Wyntown, which was immediately granted with a politeness and attention to the interests of literature worthy of the guardians of the greatest literary treasure in Britain.

Wyntown, like most other historians of his own and the preceding ages, begins his work at the creation; and he gives a general history of the world in the first five books, with very little of Scottish or British history till the commencement of the sixth; after which he gradually drops foreign affairs, and comes home to the proper business of his undertaking. Exactly the same was the plan of Fordun, whose numerous pages, as further stuffed with superfluous matter by his continuator, I have often turned over with great labour and disgust in search of some minute particle of early Scottish history, which was lost in the mass of trifling and extraneous matter.

On these occasions I could not help wishing that

the editor had taken the trouble of selecting the few sentences, which are useful, and suppressing the vast quantity of lumber, which loads the work and distresses the reader.

In order to save the readers of Wyntown the labour of wandering through a wilderness of Asiatic, Greek and Roman history in search of minute notices concerning Scotland or Britain, I have carefully selected all that in any respect concerns the British islands, whether true or fabulous, and have suppressed all the foreign matter in the first five books, only preserving the metrical contents of the chapters, whereby the reader will know the nature of what is withheld, I and will, I trust, be pleased to find, that the book is not swelled by printing what would never be read. This separation of the useful from the useless has had the approbation of some of the best judges of Scottish history.

From the beginning of the sixth book the work is published entire *verbatim et literatim* to the conclusion.

Of the several manuscripts of Wyntown, it is sufficiently known from Innes, who had examined many, [*see his excellent Critical essay, pp. 624, 683, 823.*] that the one, which belongs to the Royal library now in the Museum, is greatly superior to all others. It not only has the au-

^f In this I have the examples of the great editors Gale and Hearne, the former of whom has suppressed the extraneous part of Higden's Polychronicon, and the latter has passed over the fabulous part of the British history in Robert of Brunne's work.

thor's improvements, but is also much purer in the language than any other copy, that I have been able to get any knowledge of: it is moreover the only one, which is not mutilated by accident or curtailed by design; and the few omissions in it are fully supplied from another manuscript belonging to the Cotton library.

I From this most valuable manuscript I have made my transcript, which, from careful and repeated collation, I may venture to say, is exact, notwithstanding the inconveniencies inseparable from writing it at a considerable distance from my own house, and at limited hours. But when I say that my transcript is exactly copied from the Royal manuscript, I do not wish to be understood, as if I had rigidly adhered to errors, which are evidently slips of the pen. While transcribing, as well as while collating, I had constantly the Cotton and Harleian manuscripts before me, and carefully compared the whole: and, as it is my earnest desire that the edition may be more perfect than any one manuscript taken singly, I have corrected all obvious errors from these two, but chiefly from the Cotton, and, where neither of them were satisfactory, by extracts from the manuscripts in the Advocates' library at Edinburgh. There are more over a few instances of obvious defects, which I have been obliged to supply, and such insertions, however minute, are constantly distinguished by being inclosed in crochets. This liberty however I have very seldom taken; as I have

during the progress of this work, as well as on other occasions, frequently felt the bad consequences of the very common liberty taken by transcribers and editors in new-modelling the works of their authors. I have accordingly let many a line go to the press with defective or redundant measure, which a very slight alteration might have rectified, had I not determined to abstain from all corrections not absolutely necessary for restoring the sense of my author where evidently vitiated by transcribers, and to let him appear with his own imperfections on his head, rather than to give the reader the smallest reason to doubt, that what he sees before him is the genuine work of Wyntown^s.

Wyntown has divided his work into nine books of very unequal length, the eighth alone containing more pages of the manuscript than the first four; and these books are divided into chapters, which being also very unequal, the long ones are subdivided into sections or portions, which the rubricators and transcribers, be-

^s I have in several instances corrected the Elegiac Chronicle, which Wyntown has incorporated with his work, from a collation of other manuscripts wherein it is found. I thought it the more incumbent on me to do this, as the reading is monstrously corrupted by the transcriber, who, if not entirely ignorant of the Latin language, was at least utterly unacquainted with Latin prosody. Being moreover not the work of my author, I thought myself more at liberty in it; and I trust that I have only restored his reading, and in so doing given a more correct copy of the whole of the original part of this antient elegiac poem, than has ever yet been published. In doing this I am supported by the example of that correct editor Ruddiman, who restored the true readings of antient authors, which Buchanan had transcribed in the third book of his history from erroneous editions.

cause they begin with illuminated letters, have generally converted to chapters. It seemed to me the best rule to call only those chapters, which I found ushered in by metrical titles^b, which often run in such words as these

'Dis Chapter fall yhow tell, &c.'

Now we cannot pretend to make four or five chapters out of what the author expressly calls only one. I have however as nearly as possible preserved the distinction by beginning every section with an open capital answering to the illuminated letter in the Royal manuscript, and setting a space between it and the preceding one, as was usually done in the antient magnificent manuscripts.

The faults, which may be found in the punctuation, are wholly my own, as the manuscript is entirely destitute of any such distinctions. The irregular grammar (as it appears to us) and frequent inverted order, common in ancient composition, have in some instances left me uncertain, if I have divided the sentences according to the author's meaning: but I hope, that there are not many instances of gross blunders.

The author's text is followed by the *Various Readings*, to which is prefixed a short notice explaining the method used in quoting them.

The *Notes* are placed together at the end of ^a I was obliged to make an exception to this rule, and it is the only one, in the very first chapter of the work, which the rubricator had neglected. As to the propriety or impropriety of giving the name of chapters to divisions sometimes longer than what are called books in other works, I leave it to the critics.

the work in order to avoid breaking the uniformity of the pageⁱ. They are chiefly employed in endeavouring to illustrate such portions of Scottish history, as seem to be casually involved in obscurity, or intentionally perverted by fiction: not that I pretend to discover the truth on all occasions: we can often perceive the existence of error without being able absolutely to disprove it: and even when we think our proofs are undeniable, we are sometimes far from the truth. So fully convinced am I of this, that, instead of presuming dictatorially to assert facts, I only lay before the reader for his consideration such evidence as has occurred to me in the course of my reading^j; and I may justly say with a late learned and worthy labourer in the thorny field of Scottish antiquities, ‘*Utinam tam facile vera invenire possem, quam falsa convincere*^k.’

Some may perhaps think me too rigorous in giving no quarter to certain stories, which from

ⁱ Except a few very short ones in the five first books, which it was necessary to have immediately under the eye for supplying the want of connection occasioned by the suppression of the context.

^j In adducing authorities I have been careful to quote the earliest authors without encumbering the pages with the names of their followers: only when quoting *Fordun* I have generally added the parallel place in *Goodal's* edition of the *Scotichronicon*, because *Hearne's* edition of Fordun's own work is a scarce book.

^k Lord Hailes in p. 1 of his *Remarks on the history of Scotland* published in 1773, to which this wish of Cicero is prefixed as a motto, could ‘hardly venture to express [his] doubts as to the historical evidence’ of the antient alliance with France. But during the few years, which have elapsed since he published that work, the mental illumination of Scotland has been great and rapid: and the study of history in particular has made such advances, that no one need now fear to give offence by clearing away the rubbish of fable, and restoring the truth of history, as far as is practicable. ‘*Ne quid falsi dicere audeat, ne quid veri non audeat historicus.*’

their early youth they have taken pleasure in believing. If these stories are true, their truth will be the more firmly established by investigation; but if they are false, history ought by all means to be cleared of them, more particularly of those which appear to have originated in malicious or interested calumny, such as the wickedness and tyranny of King Macbeth, the treachery of Menteth and Cumin, with others of the like stamp, my abhorrence of which may perhaps be in some degree heightened by the recollection of my own sufferings from malicious and interested falsehoods. But surely even scepticism, if such a name is to be given to a withholding of our assent where we see no grounds of belief, or to the detection of error, is preferable to a supine, lazy, and unmanly acquiescence in the belief of unfounded fiction; as a total privation of history is unquestionably preferable to the masses of fable and gross absurdity formerly called histories of Britain, Scotland and Ireland preceding the Christian æra. The deposition of the usurper *Falsehood*, who has for near three centuries reigned triumphant in Scottish history, at least makes room for the restoration of the lawful sovereign *Truth*: and even the starting of doubts may stimulate some, who have better opportunities, to researches which may at length bring about that desirable event. If my labours shall have such an effect, I shall think them well bestowed, and shall alwise esteem myself happy, if I may in some small degree be instrumental in reforming Scot-

land from Hector Boyle: *Quid enim fortius desiderat anima quam veritatem?*

The short *Table of holidays*, which follows the notes, will sometimes save the reader the trouble of searching in calendars for dates long ago disused.

In the *Index* will be found catalogues of the Kings, Bishops, noble families, &c. every succeeding King, Bishop, or Chief of a family being distinguished by Italics, and where the succession of Kings, Earls, &c. is continuous or nearly so, the connection of each one with his predecessor, whose name is marked by the initial letter, is also ascertained, either from my author, or from the best authorities attainable. The actions of each person are arranged in order of time, and under one head, whatever variety of titles he may have had, so as to give a connected biographical sketch of his life. Thus the reader may find at one glance the whole information given by Wyntown concerning families or individuals, with the addition of their genealogical connection. Kings, Earls, &c. are also found under their own proper names in the alphabetical order; but not Bishops, they being

¹ See *Annals*, V. ii, p. 224 Note. Justice to departed merit demands, that the reformation of Scotland from Hector Boyle, and the improvement of historic knowledge, which has consequently taken place in it, should in a great measure be ascribed to the valuable *Annals* and other works of Lord Hailes. I the more freely contribute my mite of the praise due to his historic merit, as even malice cannot pretend, that it proceeds from any expectation of a return: had he been alive, I should scarcely have presumed to say even thus much.

^m Several of the notes are abridgements of essays written long ago, which have been occasionally revised and corrected during the course of many years.

never mentioned as concerned in any transactions foreign to their episcopal character. I have been as careful as possible not to omit any Scottish or English names.

The *Glossary*, which is usually subjoined to the author's work, is here prefixed to it, chiefly for the uniformity of the volumes; as the second would otherways be so much larger than the first, owing to the great quantity of the eighth book and the necessary appendages already mentioned.

In a Glossary it is not satisfactory to a reader who desires to judge for himself and scorns to be put in leading-strings (and to such only do I wish to devote my labours) to see one word set after another as its explanation, for the justness of which he is obliged to rely on the infallibility of the glossarist, who, perhaps without any investigation of the nature and structure of the word or of its connection with the context in a sufficient number of examples, boldly puts down whatever will make grammatical sense in the passage before him, though it may be very far from the meaning of his author. But when the reader sees before him the same word with little or no variation bearing the same meaning in the cognate languages, no doubt can remain of the justness of the interpretation.

In order to afford this satisfaction to the reader I have selected such of the *synonyma* in the cognate or fororian languages, as are most clearly illustrative of the words to be explained. This,

to be sure, is a very laborious task, which I have imposed upon myself; but had I preferred sloth to exertion, and faith in others to my own endeavours to get as near to the fountain-head of knowledge as possible, I ought to have let alone the work altogether.

In selecting the kindred words I have rejected all far-fetched affinities, though many of them are ingeniously supported, and some of them may be true. I do not in any instance pretend to determine which are primitive words, and which derivative, or that any of them are *primitives*. Neither do I take any concern in the deduction of their genealogy from Noah's ark or the plains of Shinarⁿ. All that I pretend to

ⁿ I have sometimes adduced Greek, and more frequently Latin words, as cognates: but it does not follow, that the Scottish words are derived from them, any more than they from the Scottish. There is reason to hope that a more rational system of philology will soon explode the school-boy idea, which has for ages perverted the judgment of even learned men, and set them upon deriving all the languages of Europe from the Greek and Latin, but chiefly from the Greek. They surely imagined, either that the Greeks peopled all Europe, or that all the nations of Europe were destitute of names for the most common things till they went to school in Greece. There is no reason to believe that a single word of the languages spoken by any of the antient nations in Britain could possibly be derived to them from the Greeks, who do not appear to have ever had any intercourse with this island. When the Christian religion was introduced, some Greek words peculiar to it and to the sciences came along with it, and these, to the best of my recollection, are the only Greek words to be found in Wyntown. Of latter date are most of the terms of art, which have in like manner been received with the arts, or, from a partiality for the Greek language, been fabricated at home, the more expressive native words being discarded to make way for them: hence most of the books describing the fruits of the earth or the diseases of mankind, subjects which ought to be level to every comprehension, though they bear English titles, cannot be read by any, who have not studied these sciences, without the help of a Greek Lexicon.

The naturalizing of Latin words, perhaps through the medium of the French, was common in England, and most probably also in Scotland, long before Wyn-

know, is, that the words which I have brought together, appear evidently from their strong family likeness to be of the same origin, or rather in most cases the very same words, when each is divested of its peculiar servile termination, which is therefore generally separated from the body of the word by a hyphen. Thus my Glossary, though containing the materials of a huge *Etymologicon*, is entirely free of etymology.

As a partial Dictionary of the language of Scotland, this Glossary, however inferior in other respects to the excellent one compiled by Mr. Ruddiman for Douglas's Virgil, has this material advantage of it, that most of the words in it belong to the genuine language of the country; whereas a very great proportion of the other consists of foreign words fabricated by Douglas himself°. Such words as occur in both Glossa-

town's time. The judicious reader will find no difficulty in distinguishing those which are descended of the Latin by the manner of their formation, from those, with which it is only cognate: and here it is proper to observe, that many modern words, which we have received from the Latin, are in reality Gothic, an example of which is shewn in the Glossary, vo. *Thole*.

I beg leave to close this note with a childish story of myself. Soon after I began to learn Latin, another boy and I, having been told that the most of the English language was derived from it, set ourselves to find out the words so derived; and we discovered that the English adjective *secure* was from the Latin noun *securis*, an *axe*! How many hundreds of pompous etymologies have no better foundation?

° Douglas's translation of Virgil's *Æneid* is the Scottish work best known to the learned beyond the limits of Scotland, having been often quoted and referred to as the standard of the Scottish language, even before the publication of Ruddiman's Glossary: and a wonderful work it is, being, according to Warton [*E. ii. p. 281.*] the first complete metrical translation of Virgil's *Æneid* (and indeed of any classic writer) done in Britain, and also in the opinion of several good judges the best. No part of his merit however consists in presenting a genuine specimen of the

ries, (and these are not near so many as might be expected) frequently have very different explanations, it being the business of a glossarist to give only those meanings of a word, in which his author uses it. The little identity to be found in the two Glossaries is a circumstance which adds to the utility of both.

The *General Rules*, which precede the Glossary, also differ considerably from Mr. Ruddiman's, owing to the superior purity of the language in Wyntown's time, which will be obvious on a comparison of the vocables and construction with those of the Mæso-Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and Islandic, some instances of which I have observed in the notes, and many more may be found in every page of the Glossary.

I have no doubt, that the candid reader, con-language, as will be obvious to any one, who compares the language of Earber and Wyntown with his, and all of them with the most antient and genuine specimen of the Gothic preserved in the pretious Gospels of Ulfila. Douglas was sensible that the use of exotic words was not a merit, but an inevitable defect in his work; [*see his preface, pp. 5, 9.*] yet some of his admirers affect to praise him for this defect, which they call enriching the language. So the wine-makers of this country enrich the genuine juice of the grape with sloe-juice and other heterogeneous poisons.

It may be agreeable to those, who love to trace the history of literature, to see the following notice of a translation at least a full century before Douglas, (but whether from a classic or not, is unknown) which is in our author's Chronicle, I, viii.

‘ In Ynd ar opir Ferlyis fere,
 ‘ Dat I lewe for to rekyn here;
 ‘ For þa ar tyl yhowre knowlage
 ‘ Translatyde welle in oure langage.’

Q If the original of this now lost translation was Solinus, in whose description of India there are many wonders; or the pretended letter of Alexander to Aristotle *De situ et mirabilibus Indiæ*, said to be translated by Cornelius Nepos from the Greek, which was a very common manuscript?

considering this Glossary as an attempt, in which, I may say, I have had no predecessor, and moreover as being only an appendage, will think it entitled to some indulgence for its errors and deficiencies. The critic, who finds these very numerous, will do a good service to the republic of letters, if he will furnish a complete one; in doing which he may perhaps find even my poor attempt of some assistance to him. Those, whom their own studies have qualified to judge of such an undertaking, well know, that to do complete justice to it requires the assiduous labour of many years devoted to the study of philology, together with the abilities of an IHRE.

I wish it were in my power to give any thing, which might deserve to be called *the Life of Wynthown*: but from want of materials I can do little more, than draw into one point of view what may be gathered from his own work.

ANDROW OF WYNTOWN appears to have been born about the middle of the long reign of David II, as he complains of the infirmities of old age, when engaged in the first copy of his Chronicle^p. It is quite unknown of what family he was, though conjecture might venture to suppose him a relation of Alane of Wynthown, whose marriage with the heiress of Setown, mistaken by the historiographer of the family, and

^p See IX, Prol. which is the same in the Cotton manuscript transcribed from the first copy.

misrepresented or omitted by the compilers of peerages, is related by him, [*see* VIII, xli *and note*] and from him by Bower⁹.

He was a Canon regular of the priory of St. Andrews, which was so great and flourishing, that it had under its jurisdiction the priories of St. Serf's insh in Loch Levin, Portmoak on the north bank of the same Loch, both in Kinross-shire, Pitenween in the east part of Fife, the isle of May in the Firth of Forth, and Monymusk, in Aberdeen-shire. The Prior of St. Andrews was moreover entitled to take precedence in par-

⁹ Besides this Alane and his posterity, mentioned by the transcriber of the Cupar manuscript of the *Scotichronicon*, [*v. Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 337 note*] I find the following men of the name, who were all cotemporary with our author.

Ingrame of Winton appointed by David II keeper of the castle of Kildrummy in 1362. [*see* VIII, xlv, 121.]

Willielmus de Wintonia, who died on his pilgrimage to Mount Sinay. [*Rot. Scotiæ, 37^{mo} Edw. III apud Ayloffe, p. 226.*] If this be not the son of Alane and the Lady of Setown, and his death is too early for him to be called 'veteranus,' [*v. Sc. Chr. ut supra.*] the pilgrimage to the holy land may be said to have been a family disease among the Wyntowns.

Eymunde de Wyntona, witness in a charter by the Earl of Ross conveying the lands of Gerloch to Paul Mactyre, dated at Delgheny, 5th April 1366.

Johannes Wenton, Armiger de Scotia, who has a safe conduct from Henry V to come to the presence of him and his dear cousin James King of the Scots in London, 4th October 1421. [*Fæd. V. x, p. 154.*]

Out of these a genealogist would easily find relations and frame a pedigree for our Wyntown, which might with some degree of probability be grafted on the Earls of Winton or Wintchester in England, who by the marriage of Alan of Galloway's daughter got vast possessions and the important office of Great Constable in Scotland. It is certain that the cadets of a great family often assumed the title of their Chief as a designation or surname, and the fiery dragon born by the Earls of Wintchester in England and the Earls of Winton in Scotland is according to the rules of heraldry a presumption of affinity. Whether a partiality for the family of Wintchester induced our author superfluously to detail their genealogy, along with that of Alan's daughters who were of the royal blood, I know not.

The only family of the name mentioned in *Nisbet's Heraldry* [*V. i, pp. 142, 363*] is styled of *Strathmartin*.

liament, not only of all Priors, but even of all Abbats, in honour of the supremacy of the episcopal see, with which he was connected. [*Sc. Chr. V. i, p. 367; and note on IX, vi, 113.*] In or before the year 1395^r our author was by the favour of his fellow Canons elected Prior of the monastery of St. Serf's insh in Loch Levin, one of the most antient religious establishments in Scotland, which was founded by Brud son of Dargard King of the Pichts, probably about the year 700, and enriched with many ample possessions by the Kings of Scotland and Bishops of St. Andrews^s.

Schyr Jhone of þe Wemys, ancestor of the

^r In 1395 'Andreas de Wynton Prior insule lacus de Levin' was present with others at a perambulation for dividing the baronies of Kirknefs and Lochor 'in presentia serenissimi principis Roberti Ducis Albanie.' In 1406 he is designed 'Canonicus Sancti Andree, Prior prioratus insule Sancti Servani infra lacum de Levin.' These notices are partly from the chartulary of St. Andrews, and partly from extracts taken from a quarto volume of manuscript collections belonging to Mr. Henry Malcolm an episcopal minister at Balingry before the revolution, who died at Cupar in Fife about the year 1730, by George Chalmers, Esq. whose communication of both of them, and of the notice concerning Eymund de Wynton in the preceding note is a part of his many kind attentions to this publication and to me.

Innes [*p. 622*] mentions 'several authentick acts or publick instruments' of Wyntown as Prior from 1395 till 1413 in Extracts from the Register of the Priory of St. Andrews in the possession of the Earl of Panmure. These concurring testimonies make it certain that he was Prior in 1395: and yet in Extracts from the same Register in the Harleian library, N^o 4628, f. 2 b, there is noted a charter 'per Jacobum priorem S. Andree de Loch Leven, anno 1396,' which must be a mistake; and indeed this manuscript is very carelessly written, so by no means to be set in competition with the copy examined by Innes.

^s See I, Prol. V, xii, 1206, and Excerpts from the Earl of Panmure's manuscript of the Register of the Priory of St. Andrews, published in *Crawford's Officers*, pp. 428 et seqq. containing the donations and some curious notices concerning antient manners and customs extracted from an old volume written '*antiquo Sctorum idiomate*.'

Earls of Wemyss, was one of his particular friends, to whom he appears to have considered himself as under great obligations. It was at his request that he undertook his Chronicle, [I, *Prol.* 54] which was finished between the 3^d of September 1420 and the return of King James from England in April 1424, as appears by Robert Duke of Albany being mentioned as dead, and the prayer for the prosperity of his children in IX, xxvi, 51 et seqq. Indeed from the tenor of this chapter it is pretty evident, that it was written very soon after the death of Duke Robert, and that it once stood as the conclusion of the work; for the chapter following it, which is quite foreign to the history of Scotland, may be presumed to have been added afterwards, especially if the marriage of John of Bavaria was not earlier than 1424. [*see Notes* IX, xxvi, 118, and xxvii, 472.]

While our author was engaged in his work, some unknown person of a genius similar to his own sent him the history from the birth of David II to the death of Robert II, apparently written, or rather finished, in the beginning of the reign of Robert III, [*see* IX, x, 28.] which having examined and approved, he gladly incorporated into his own work. [*see* VIII, xix. IX, x, 63.] This ample contribution is composed in the same stile and same kind of verse with his own work; so that without the least breach of uniformity it gives us the singular advantage of having the last eighty-three years of the history

composed by two writers, who lived during the greatest part of the time which they wrote of.

Before Wyntown's time the history of the Scots had been plunged into confusion almost inextricable by an insatiable and ignorant rage for antiquity, which placed the reign of Fergus 1200 years before that of Kenneth Mac-Alpin, whom they made only the tenth in descent from him, thus involving themselves in the monstrous absurdity of allowing 120 years to each generation. Wyntown saw and felt the dilemma, but not having sufficiently informed himself from ancient records, he could see no way of getting rid of it, and fairly gave it up to 'opir of mare sufficians.' [*see* III, viii, xix in *V. R.*]

Having afterwards obtained better information, he found it expedient to give a second improved copy of the Chronicle with the important correction, which by enumerating the years of Fergus and his successors reduces his æra pretty near to the truth, being even a little below it^t; though at the same time he could not drop the notion, that the Scots were in Scotland 245 years before the Picts. But he knew nothing of the forty-four (or thirty-nine) Kings preceding Fergus, nor of his interpolated successors, and in

^t The reigns contained in III, viii amount to 195 years; the reign of Ewan or Heatgan by *Reg. S. And.* is 16 years, which numbers subtracted from 741, the year in which Ewan died, place the accession of Fergus in 530, which is too late by 27 years.

The transcripts from this corrected copy of Wyntown are much scarcer than those from the first one. Innes, who had examined many, never saw any but the one in the Royal library. The Harleian manuscript is another.

short has the happiness to be ignorant of many of the stories, which have long been deemed essential points of faith in Scottish history, but are now vanishing like mist before the increasing sun-shine of reason.

Fordun, our author's cotemporary and fellow labourer (though they were unknown to each other) fell upon a method of settling the chronology of Fergus very easily by fairly splitting him into two Kings, one of whom he places 100 years before his due time, and the other 330 years before the Christian æra, leaving however the names, actions, and characters of the Kings between his two Ferguses to be supplied from the 'fine fancy' of Hector Boyse, though he is particular enough in the history of the imaginary Kings, interpolated among the successors of Fergus, which he in vain attempts to authenticate from Bede and other authors of credit. These fictitious Kings constitute the grossest fault in Fordun's work, which, except in this instance, where the ambition of false antiquity *for the honour of Scotland* has carried him off his feet, is in general faithfully compiled from the best materials he could obtain^u. From a comparison of Fordun and Wyntown, who may be considered as two witnesses ignorant of the evidence given by each other, we may obtain a pretty just view of the

^u The reader will please to advert, that I speak of Fordun's own work, as published by Hearne, and partly by Gale, but not of the *Scotichronicon* published by Goodal, which the continuator has made almost his own by interpolations and additions. This distinction ought to be carefully attended to by all, who study the history of Scotland,

unsettled and inaccurate idea, which the Scots entertained about the conclusion of the fourteenth century of their early history.

It is probable that Wyntown did not very long survive the final conclusion of his work; for, as I have already observed, he reckoned himself an old man when engaged in it; and indeed he could be no less, for he had then presided over his priory about thirty years, perhaps longer; and we may take it for granted, that he was not a young man, when he was elected to that dignity.

The character of Wyntown as an historian is in a great measure common to the other historical writers of his age, who generally admitted into their works the absurdity of tradition along with authentic narrative, and often without any mark of discrimination, esteeming it a sufficient standard of historic fidelity to narrate nothing but what they found written by others before them. Indeed, as connection of parts, uniformity of subject, and strict investigation of authorities were little known or studied in those ages, it is very fortunate, that they did compile their works in that crude manner; for thereby we have the advantage of often finding in these authors genuine transcripts from more antient authorities, of which their extracts are the only existing remains^v. Had they, who after Wyntown assumed the office of historians of Scotland, followed his example in adhering strictly to autho

^v See Montaigne's approbation of these simple historians, and particularly of Froissart. *Essais. L. ii, ch. 10.*

rities, and expatiated less in the enchanted wilderness of ‘*beautiful genius and fine fancy*,’ the history might have run in a much clearer stream, than it does at present.

The early writers of various ages and countries seem to have agreed in a lazy custom of referring their readers to the works of others for great portions of the history, which they themselves professed to give. Thus Ennius omits the relation of the first Punic war, because it had already been written by Nævius, who lived about forty years before him. So Robert of Glocester [p. 487] and Robert of Brunne [p. 205] the two earliest writers of English History in English, refer their readers to the Romance of *Richard Coeur de lion*. So Barber [p. 340] passes over the particulars of a battle, because then sung in songs by the young women. In like manner Wyn-town passes lightly over the history of Alexander the Great, the wars of the Saxons with the Britons, the actions of William Walays and of Robert þe Brus, and the origin of the Stewarts, because they are

‘Contenyd in þeire Bukis fere.’

This way of sending the reader to other books for some of the most important parts of the work proposed must have been particularly distressing, where books were so scarce and inaccessible, as they undoubtedly were in Scotland before the invention of printing^w.

^w Books, and particularly historical ones, were very scarce in Scotland in the ages preceding our author, as appears by the small number of authorities

A contrary fault may perhaps be objected to Wyntown, that he sometimes runs into descriptions more minute and diffuse, than are consistent with the rules of writing history; in answer to which it is sufficient to say, that these rules were unknown in his age. Such descriptions were the defect, perhaps more properly speaking the beauty, of several early historians: by them Snorro, the venerable Herodotus of the north, and Froissart, the history-painter of France, England and Scotland, who, like our Wyntown, had the courage to write history in their native languages, bring us home to the scenes they describe, and make us take an interest in the characters they draw. If the succession of Kings and the relation of their battles be the body of history, the progress of the human mind in arts and knowledge, and a true delineation of manners so different from our own, as appears, for example, in the jousting at Berwick in 1388, unquestionably constitute the very soul of it.

If we except one severe sentence extorted from him by the cruelties of Edward I, and a

quoted by him (which are subjoined to the preface) and his lamenting the little assistance he had in his general history from preceding authors: [*see I, Prol. 115*] nor are the historians quoted by Fordun in his own work very numerous, though he is said to have travelled through England in quest of books and materials for his history. This need not be wondered at, when we observe, how very scarce books were even in England and France at the same time. [*See Warton, V. i, Preliminary Dissertation ii.*] Printing was not yet invented, nor had the Turks by taking possession of Constantinople, driven the treasures of Greek and Roman literature into the western parts of Europe. A modern reader surrounded by his library of many thousand printed books must compassionate the distress of those poor authors, who attempted to rear up an historical fabric with so few materials.

reflection upon the English in consequence of the seizure of prince James, Wyntown nowhere runs into that abuse and contempt of the enemies of his country, which disgrace the writings of many of his contemporaries; but takes every occasion to bestow due praise on their gallantry and bravery in war. The same liberality of sentiment induces him to mention other writers, and particularly Barber, in the most respectful manner. If he shews himself a very zealous son of the Church, in taking all occasions to advance the power and dignity of the clergy, and to maintain that superiority over the civil power, which they claimed as a divine right, [*see* VI, ii, iii, ix, &c.] we must remember, that in that age even the laity considered devotion to the church as the quintessence of religion and virtue, and the surest passport to the joys of heaven.

Historians have frequently declined bringing their works quite down to the time of writing, and perhaps it was rather dangerous for truth to tread too close upon the heels of time^x. Whatever was his motive, Wyntown has concluded his Chronicle of Scotland at least fourteen years before the time of writing the twenty-sixth chapter of the ninth book^y.

^x ‘Tiberii, Caique et Claudii ac Neronis res, florentibus ipsis *ob metum falsæ*; postquam occiderant, recentibus odiis compositæ sunt.

[*Taciti Annal. L. i, c. 1.*]

^y In the same manner Bower breaks off at the death of James I, though he appears to have been engaged in his work in the fourteenth year of James II: Mair finishes with the marriage of James III, fifty years before the time when he wrote: and Boyse concludes his first edition almost a century before his own

Hitherto I have considered Wyntown only as an historian, in which character he certainly stands higher than as a poet: but, as his work is in ryme, he is also classed among the poets of Scotland, and he is in point of time the second of the few early ones, whose works we possess, Barber being his only extant predecessor^z. Though his work in general partakes little or nothing of the nature of poetry, unless ryme can be said to constitute poetry, yet he now and then throws in some touches of true poetic description, and paints the scenery of his battles with so exact a pencil, that a person, who is on the spot, may point out the various scenes of each particular action: and sometimes like Homer, whose poems he never saw, he bestows a portion of his work in expatiating on the achievements of a particular hero, as in VIII, xxxvi, where the actions of William Douglas are related.

Wyntown's verse consists of eight syllables, though like his contemporaries in England as well as in Scotland he does not adhere strictly to his measure, lines even of ten, and others of only six syllables, frequently occurring. In only a very few instances he uses alliteration, that dread-

time. Several of the English historians have also declined writing the actions of their contemporaries.

^z Gordon, the author of the poetical history of King Robert, in his preface mentions a manuscript poem on the same subject, which he had the use of, written in rymes like Chaucer's by Peter Fenton in 1369, and consequently a few years earlier than Barber's poem. It is worthy of remark, that Wyntown, though he often quotes Barber, has never once mentioned Fenton. Q. if there is no mistake in the date.

ful fetter upon the sense of antient poetry, which about his time was so common, especially in Scotland and the north of England, that short poems, and even some of considerable length, were entirely composed in it. Neglect of equality in the lines, alliteration, and violent transpositions of the natural order of the language, which are now considered as unpardonable blemishes in poetical composition, were esteemed beauties by the antient Anglo-Saxon and other Gothic poets^a.

Wyntown's work is entirely composed in couplets without the intervention of a single stanza. It frequently happens, that two couplets together end with similar rymes, which in those days was not accounted a defect.

The Royal manuscript, marked 17, D, XX, which, as already observed, is greatly superior to all other known manuscripts of Wyntown^b, appears to have been transcribed for George Barclay of Achrody^c, and very soon after the auto-

^a Hickes has collected several examples of alliteration in the Greek and Roman poets. [*g. as. p.* 195.]

^b See the account of this manuscript by Innes, *p.* 624.

^c F. 263 V b, being the outside or cover of one of the *quairs*, has no part of Wyntown's work upon it, but has the following lines written apparently by retainers of the gentleman, for whom the manuscript was transcribed, which obliged the transcriber to pass to f. 264 a.

At the top of the page in large writing ;

This buik dois perteine

To ane rycht honorall man

Georg Barclay of Achrody

And mony wper propirly

*Specimens of the writing of the three oldest
Manuscripts of Wyntoun's Chronicle.*

Royal MS. 17.D. XX. f. 191 b.

Quene alse and our kynge was dede
yt Scotland led in lullie and le
allay was sone off alle and gode
off wyne and was off game and gle

Cotton MS. Nero. D. XI. f. 139 a.

Quene alse and our kynge was dede
yt Scotland led in lullie and le
allay was sone off alle and gode
off wyne and was off game and gle

Advocates' MS. A. 7. 1.

Quene alse and our kynge was dede
yt Scotland led in lullie and le
allay was sone off alle and gode
off wyne and was off game and gle

graph of the corrected copy, as several good judges of manuscripts have pronounced it to be of the beginning of the fifteenth century, and some have placed it even before the year 1400. As we know that it could not possibly be written earlier than in 1420 or 1421, the opinion of these gentlemen may warrant a belief, that it is not latter than 1430, and no manuscript in the language of Scotland older than it is known to be extant. To enable the reader to compare the writing with coæval monuments, a specimen of the hand is herewith given^d.

Brother german is he
To S^r Patrik of Tollie
Cheif of Barclays in Scotland
And mony guid deid hes haid
in hand

Under which in a small and very bad hand are the following ;

The mariage of p ^t Lady	Barclay
Indeuit w ^t guid qualitie	S ^r Patrik ^A of Tollie
Movit hir husband Toly þan	Cheif of that name I testifie
Into his armis to d	As in his Scheild ye may sie
Q ^r corfis twa befor hand	Twa Corfis weiris he
For he was	The thrid be refone quhy
. þe thrid to bere	That hous marit properly
	Ane dochter of Garthy [<i>or Gartly</i>]
	W ^t gryt hono ^r and dignity
	Q ^{lk} than was Barclay
	& was ane Kny ^t ry ^t worthy

The left hand column, which is to be read last, is in some places so blotted as to be unintelligible.

^d In this writing many of the letters are of the same form with others, e. g. *l*, *el* and *w*; *c*, *t* and sometimes *i*; *b* and *v*; *y* and *p*; *bb* and *lb*; *f* and *s*; *ft* and *s*; *b* and *l*; *m*, *n*, *u*, *v*, *i* not to be known but by the sense; *ff* generally written for *f*, e. g. *ffyffe*; *ll* for *l*, e. g. *bllyffyn*, and the character for *f* so like *s*, that *Rofs* to a reader unacquainted with the writing will seem *Roffs*. These confusions of the letters and the frequent contractions account for the prodigious discrepancies we find in manuscripts, and shew how necessary it is for a transcriber to know the language and the subject. The custom of writing *ff* for *f* was common with old men in the present age.

The writing, of which a specimen is engraved, continues till the last chapter of the eighth book, after which two different transcribers have been employed, who wrote worse hands; and both, particularly the last one, have taken the common liberty of modernizing the language, whence the last part of it is sometimes inferior to the Cotton manuscript for purity. The Rubrics, which are in red and in a hand like black print, are also the work of a more modern writer, at least if we may judge from some innovations in the spelling. This kind of hand, wherever it appears, is distinguished in the edition by black letter, which, though disagreeable to the eye when long continued, is useful as a distinction. The illuminated letters of the manuscript are, as already observed, represented in the edition by open capitals. There is no punctuation in the whole manuscript.

The volume consists of sixteen *quairs*, each containing eighteen leaves in folio of thick paper, inclosed in a sheet of vellum, having at the bottom of the last page the first words of the following one for a direction to the binder, like the signatures in printed books; for no numbers of the folios were originally marked*. Thus at the end and beginning of the *quairs* there are alwise two leaves of vellum, which in the edition are marked with V added to the number of the folio

* Some person has numbered a few folios at the beginning; and I have numbered the rest with black lead, writing with ink on books belonging to the Museum not being permitted.

on the margin. Though now bound in one volume, it has formerly been in three, the first and third of which have been damaged by water on the edges of the leaves.

Wyntown's Chronicle is followed by a short Chronicle of Scotland in Scottish prose written by an unknown author about 1530^f; and after that there is a Scottish translation or paraphrase of the letter pretended to be written by Prester John to the Emperor Frederick which concludes the volume^g.

^f The age of this Chronicle appears from an observation in f. 303 a, that the conquest of the Picts in 'aucht hundyr xxx and od' was 700 years ago. This brings it after 1530: but 700 being a round number we cannot pretend to say, that the computation is accurate. This author is most ample, where he has no foundation to go upon, in the fabulous settlement of the Scots, which, he contends, took place long before the birth of Brutus, or even the Trojan war: he more rationally explodes the conquests of Arthur, who, he observes, could not defend his own; and he takes notice of the hereditary right of the Scottish Kings, as heirs of Edmund Ironside, to the crown of England. Having got through the ante-historical part, he gives brief notes of remarkable events with their dates down to the year 1482.

^g This letter begins thus: 'John callit Prest King amang all þe Kingis of þe Erde tyl ane nobyl man Frederik Empriour of Rome salutis gretyng.'—He invites him to be his Steward and Viceroy, and tells him that he is both King and Priest, but values himself chiefly on his priestly character. Then follows an account of a palace built of gold and jewels by his father, which satisfies the hunger of those who enter it without the use of food: after which he describes the neighbouring nations, viz. a nation of cannibals subject to him, whom Alexander the Great shut up between the hills Goth and Magoth: these he sometimes turns out against his enemies, and then shuts them up again between the hills, where they are to remain till the coming of Antichrist. Another people in the sandy desert have 'þe clwis of ane hors.' In the desert is also 'þe Vemen land' or land of the Amazons, who are 100,000 warlike ladies on horse besides foot. His whole land is surrounded by the river Gihon, which flows from Paradise; and beyond it is the land of the Pigmies, 'mennikynis lik barnes of fywe or sax yeris ald,' who are Christians. Near them are monsters half men and half horse, and other monsters called Sagittaris, who eat raw flesh and sleep upon trees. In another desert there are Unicorns, which can be caught by none but a virgin.—

Several other names, besides that of George Barclay, are written in this book; but whether they have been owners of it, is unknown, and of little consequence. In the early part of the last century it has belonged to Sir William Le-Neve, when he was York Herald, whose signature and arms appear in several places of it^h. After him, but whether immediately or not, I know not, the King became proprietor of it, from whose library it came with many others into the British Museum, where it now is.

The manuscript in the Cotton library, marked Nero, D, XI, is, after the Royal, superior for age and purity of language, not only to all other manuscripts of Wyntown, but even to all others extant in the language of Scotlandⁱ. Its being posterior to the Royal can only be inferred from the proper names and the language being in many instances more modern, examples of which may be found in the contents of the seventh book, in the prologue and contents of the eighth, and in the various readings; for the writing, of which a specimen is given in the plate, though

The end is wanting. There is a copy of this letter in French in the King's library, 20, A, XI; and there is a quotation from it in the Chronicle of Melros p. 237 of the edition.

^h In order to ascertain the identity of the signature I went to the Herald's college, where Edmund Lodge Esq. Lancaster Herald, with great politeness took the trouble of shewing me many signatures of this gentleman in the official books.

ⁱ The next to it for antiquity is probably either the manuscript of Barber, dated 1489, in the Advocates' library; or the translation of the psalms in Scottish metre, N^o 278 of the manuscripts bequeathed by Archbishop Parker to Corpus-Christi College in Cambridge.

very different from that of the Royal, is in the opinion of judges not distinguishable from it in point of antiquity; and indeed the difference of a few years in writing cannot be ascertained by the inspection even of a *Casely*. In this copy the lines are divided by a short sloping mark, not for the grammatical division of the sense, but for a kind of musical rest in reading, examples of which may be seen in the various readings, III, viii, xix. The book is written in folio, on paper folded so as to make a long and narrow page. It has been in very bad keeping; several leaves at the beginning and at the end are lost, [*see V. R.*] and the writing at the bottoms of many leaves, which have been rotted with water, is supplied by a latter hand upon slips of paper pasted on. When it was rebound by Sir Robert Cotton, most of the inner margins have been strengthened with guards, and some marginal notes, which however appear to have been of no value, have been partly cut offⁱ.

The next manuscript of Wyntown in order of time is that which is marked A, 7, 1 in the library of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh. It is written in folio upon paper; and the writing, of which a specimen is given in the plate, is supposed to be of the beginning of the six-

ⁱ This is the Scottish manuscript, from which Selden and Hearne have published extracts; [*see Notes VI, vi; VII, ix, 157*] and which Smith in the catalogue of the Cotton library, Nicolson [*Scottish Hist. Lib. p. 129*] and Mackenzie [*Lives of Scottish writers, V. i, p. 475*] describe as a history of the Kings in old Scottish verse. For want of the beginning none of them knew the name of the author.

teenth century. It varies greatly in the numeration of the chapters from the Royal, as it does also in many parts of the text, and in the orthography, which has been much *mended* by the transcriber. Unfortunately it has lost many of its leaves, particularly from the middle of the sixth^k to near the end of the seventh^l chapter, and all after the middle of the tenth^m chapter of the ninth book. It came into the library, while it was under the care of the learned Mr. Thomas Ruddiman, and has probably been purchased by himⁿ: but nothing is known of its former owners, further than that the name of John Ærskine is written on a vellum leaf at the beginning.

Next to this is another manuscript belonging to the same library, and marked A, 1, 13, which is in folio, neatly written on paper about the end of the sixteenth century. It is abridged in many places and more modernized and corrupted throughout than A, 7, 1. The transcriber, though he wrote the author's division of his work into nine books, has neglected it, and carried on the series of chapters, 212 in number, to the end. Annexed to it is the short Chronicle in prose, which is subjoined to the Royal. This manuscript was the property of Sir James Balfour, and is marked, as all his books were, with *Denmilne*, the name of the place where he kept his library: it afterwards belonged to Sir Robert

^k Ninth, ^l twenty-first, ^m twenty-third in the Royal.

ⁿ Ruddiman's quotations of Wyntown, as appears particularly from his note on Buchanan's history, p. 159, A, 11, are from the manuscript A, 1, 13, and shew that this one had not come into his hand in 1715.

Sibbald, after whose death it was purchased by the Faculty of Advocates, and was for some time the only copy they had^o.

These three manuscripts have been transcribed from the first unimproved copy of Wyntown's work.

Another manuscript, though not deserving notice for its age or correctness, yet must be noted, as being perhaps the only one, besides the Royal, which contains the author's improvements, and as having been of some little use in the present edition. It is N^o 6909 of the Harleian library in the Museum, and has been written about the middle of the last century, upon 67 sheets of coarse paper in quarto. The transcriber has taken great liberties in altering and abridging. Along with the foreign matter he has omitted the short notices of the Pictish Kings, the reign of Macbeth, and some other parts of the history of Scotland, his idea of which has led him frequently to correct Wyntown from Hector Boyse. This manuscript seems to have been copied from one written in the abbay of Kelso; for in the rubric of the chapter answering to VII, vi, King David is called 'S^t David our founder,' and

^o This is the manuscript so erroneously described by Mackenzie in his life of our author, as being in nine books. The notes by Sir James Balfour, which he mentions in a manner that must make us suppose them very interesting, are chiefly marginal contents, and of no value. See Note on VI, vi.

The account of these two manuscripts is taken from the very obliging communications of Alexander Fraser Tytler Esq. to whom this work is also indebted for many collations from them (accompanied with an attestation of their accuracy by Mr. Brown the librarian) which have enabled me to correct some errors of the copies in the Museum.

the one answering to VIII,xxvi informs us, that William of Dalgernow Abbat of Kelso was tutor to David II during his residence in France; a piece of intelligence which I find nowhere else^p.

These are the manuscripts, from the first of which as the standard text, and the others as occasional auxiliaries, *DE ORYGYNAL E CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND* is now for the first time presented to the public. I am persuaded, that, notwithstanding all my endeavours to execute the work with propriety, many mistakes and omissions must have escaped my attention: and I am confident, that those, who know what a labour it is to do justice to such a work, and consequently are most capable of discovering my errors, will be the most ready to look upon them with indulgence, and to consider them as the effect, not of carelessness, but of that imperfection, to which all human undertakings are liable, and perhaps none more than the first publication of a work in an obsolete language with proper elucidations.

^p There have been, and perhaps there are now, many other manuscripts of Wyntown. [*see Innes, pp. 624, 683.*] There was one in the possession of Mr. Kirton a clergyman of Edinburgh; one at, or near, Venice; [*see Note I, prol. 57.*] and Mr. Macleod, a clergyman in the north part of Scotland, is *said* to have an excellent one; but the author of my information does not speak of it with certainty, and one can never be too cautious in reports concerning manuscripts. In consequence of a report, that there was a copy of Wyntown in the valuable collection of manuscripts belonging to the Marquis of Lansdown, I applied to his Lordship for permission to collate some passages, who had the goodness to send a messenger to inform me, that, if he had had such a manuscript, I should have been wellcome to the use of it; but that, from a search made in consequence of my application, it appeared, that there was no manuscript of Wyntown in his possession.

*A Catalogue of the Authors, Books, &c. quoted or mentioned
by Wyntown.*

Arestotil	IX,xxvii,375
Barbere [John] Archdeacon of Aberdeen	II,i,132;ix,1.III,iii,140.VI,I,ii; v,217;vii,143;xvii,19;xviii,27;xxiii,9,50. v. <i>infra</i> the Brwte, and Index, vo. Barbere.
Befat, Baldred	VIII,xv,180
Bybyl,	I,prol.117. III,prol.1. IIII,prol.14.VIII,iii,279
Boes [<i>Boethius de consolatione philosophiæ</i>]	V,xii,478.VI,iii,95
the Brwte [<i>a work of Barber's</i>]	II,ix,1.III,ix,29.V,iii,91;x,481;xii,225,272, 295.
Caton [<i>Cato</i>]	VIII,xxvi,171;xxix,150
Charlys, Gestis of	VI,iii,83
Columpna, Guido de	I,prol.15
Comestor, Perys [<i>Peter</i>]	I,prol.117
Cronykil, awld	VI,i,13
— elegiac, v. Index, vo. Elegiac.	
— anonymous	III,xix,68.VIII,xvii,225,231;xxiii,38;xxxiii,51
Damyane, Peter	VI,xiii,11
Dares of Frygy	I,prol.21.II,xvii
David I, Life of [<i>f. Ailred</i>]	VII,vii,19,30
Decretale	VI,ii,26
Donate	V,x,704
Endyne	IX,prol.4; see the Note.
Frawns, Gestis of	VI,iii,1
Galyein þe Medycynare	V,vii,201
St. Gregory	V,xiii
Henry, Time or life of Prince	VII,vi,136
Huchown	V,xii,273
Ymago mundi	I,xiii,80
Ynglis storys [<i>English histories</i>]	I,prol.120
St. Jerome	V,x,708.VII,prol.1
Josephus	I,v
Justyne	II,prol.17
St. Laurence's Legend of St. Sixt	V,ix,398
Lyvyus	III,iii
Martyne [<i>Martinus Polonus</i>]	I,prol.119. II,prol.18.V,ix,668;xii,289.VI,v,51; x,16;xiii,51;xv,8
Moyfes	III,prol.1,18
Omere or Homere	I,prol.16. II,xvii. III,iii
Oras [<i>Horace</i>]	III,xxvi
Orosius	I,prol.119. II,prol.9.V,prol.1,25;x,xii,291
Ovid	II,xi
Palafat [<i>Palæfatus de incredibilibus</i>]	II, xiii
St. Paule	III,prol.14

Pompeus Trogus, whose history was abridged by Justin, as Wyntown observes—
II, prol. 17. V, vii

the Register ————— VII, viii, 510

Scypio, a saying of ————— VIII, xxvi, 99

Scottis Storys [*Scottish histories*] ————— I, prol. 120. III, xix, 61

Sevynty Clerkis [*interpreters*] ————— III, iii, 173

Solynus ————— I, xiii, 9

Statius ————— II, xi

Tullyus ————— III, prol. 1

Valerius Maximus ————— IX, xx, 49

Vincent ————— V, ix, 668; xii, 289

Virgyle ————— I, prol. 16

Walays, Gestis of ————— VIII, xv, 80

These, unless I may have omitted some in the suppressed part of the Chronicle, of which I am not quite certain, are all the authorities mentioned by Wyntown; and of these few some were evidently known to him only by name. On the other hand he has had the perusal of some works, the authors of which he does not expressly name, e. g. a translation mentioned in the passage quoted in p. xviii, note; the life of Alexander the Great, (perhaps the work of Adam Davie, written about 1312, and much esteemed in Wyntown's time) and probably some others, which would be apparent to a reader better acquainted with the literature of the middle ages than I am.

This short catalogue, with that of the authorities quoted by Fordun and Bower, may furnish some materials for a history of the literature of Scotland.

*An explanation of the Contractions used in the Glossary,
Notes, &c.*

N. B. Authors not mentioned here are sufficiently distinguished where they are quoted.

a.	Anno, used in quoting Annals and Chronicles.
<i>Acts.</i>	Acts, &c. of the realme of Scotland, fol. Edin ^r 12th Oct. 1566.
<i>Acts Ed. Murray.</i>	Acts of Parliament published by Sir Thomas Murray. fol. Edin ^r 1681.
(adj)	Adjective.
(adv)	Adverb.
<i>Ailred.</i>	Ailredus Abbas Rievallensis, inter Scriptores decem: he is also called Aelredus, Ethelredus, &c. and by Fordun Baldredus.
al.	Alemannic language.
<i>And. Diplo.</i>	Anderson's Diplomata et numismata Scotiæ. fol. Edin ^r 1739.
<i>Annals.</i>	Annals of Scotland by Sir David Dalrymple Lord Hailes. 2 V. 4to. Edin ^r 1776, 1779.
<i>Ann. Ult.</i>	Annales Ultonienfes, ab anno 431 ad annum 1303, MS in the Museum, No. 4795 of Mr. Ayscough's Catalogue.
arm.	Armoric, or language of Bretagne.
as.	Anglo-Saxon language.

(aux. v)	Auxiliary verb.
B.	Book.
b.	Belgic. <i>N. B.</i> In this language V sounds nearly as F.
Barb.	The Life of Robert Bruce by John Barbour [Barber] 4to. Edin ^r 1758.
Bed. Hist. eccles.	Bedæ Historia ecclesiastica.
Benson.	Vocabularium Anglo-Saxonicum Thomæ Benson. 8vo. Oxon. 1701.
B. Harry	Acts of Sir W. Wallace by Blind Harry. 4to. Edin ^r 1758.
Boeth.	Scotorum historia Hectoris Boethii [Boyse] fol. Paris, 1526.
br.	British, or language of Wales.
Bromton.	Chronicon Johannis Bromton, inter Scriptores X.
Bullet.	Memoires sur la langue Celtique, fol. 3 vol.
c.	Caput.
cfr.	confer. (collate or compare.)
Ch. Ch.	Chaucer.
ch.	Chapter.
Chr. Mel.	Chronica de Melros, MS. Bib. Cott. Faustina, B. ix. Another MS. imperfect and partly burnt, erroneously called Epitome historiæ R. Hoveduni, Bib. Cott. Otto, D, iv. Editio inter Scriptores Rerum Anglicarum a Gale.
Chr. Piæ.	Chronicon Piætorum, published in Innes's Critical Essay.
Chr. S. Crucis.	Chronicon Sanctæ Crucis [Holyrood Abbey] apud Wharton in Anglia Sacra.
(conj)	Conjunction.
contr.	contracted, contraction.
corr.	corrupted, corruption.
d.	Danish language.
Dalr.	Sir James Dalrymple's Collections concerning Scottish history.
Davies.	Davies Dictionarium Britannicum.
Dugd. Bar.	Dugdale's Baronage of England.
Dugd Mon.	Dugdale's Monasticon Anglicanum.
Eadmer.	Eadmeri Historia novorum, Seldeni.
Ed.	Edition.
eng.	English language.
er.	Error, erroneous, erroneously.
expl.	explained, explains.
f.	forte. [perhaps.]
Fæd.	Fœdera Angliæ. fol. 20 vol.
Ford.	Johannis de Fordun Scotichronicon genuinum. ed. Hearn, 8vo. 5 vol.
fr.	French language.
fris.	Frisian dialect of the Belgic.
ga.	Gaelic of the Highlands of Scotland.
Gale.	Scriptores rerum Anglicarum, opera Thomæ Gale. fol. 3 vol.
G. D.	Gawin Douglas's translation of Virgil's Æneis. fol. Edin ^r 1710.
Geb.	Monde primitif par Gebelin, 4to. 9 vol.
ger.	German language. <i>N. B.</i> ch sounds as k, and z as ts.
Ger. Dorob.	Gervasius Dorobornensis inter Scriptores X.
Gloss.	Glossary.

<i>gr.</i>	Greek language.
<i>Henry Hunt.</i>	Henry of Huntingdon inter Scriptores post Bedam.
<i>Higd. Polychron.</i>	Higdeni Polychronicon inter Scriptores rerum Anglicarum, a Gale.
<i>Hickes.</i>	Linguarum septentrionalium thesaurus. fol. 3 vol.
<i>Hoveden.</i>	Annales Rog. Hovedeni, inter Scriptores post Bedam.
<i>Thre.</i>	Glossarium Suigothicum. fol. 2 vol.
<i>imp.</i>	imperative.
<i>Innes.</i>	Essay on the antient inhabitants of Scotland.
<i>ir.</i>	Irish language.
<i>isl.</i>	Islandic (or Icelandic) language.
<i>it.</i>	Italian language.
<i>J. Hag.</i>	Historia Johannis Hagustaldensis, inter Scriptores X.
<i>Keith.</i>	Catalogue of the Bishops of Scotland.
<i>Knyghton.</i>	Chronica inter Scriptores X.
<i>Knox.</i>	History of the reformation in Scotland. 4to. Edin ^r 1731.
<i>L.</i>	Liber.
<i>l.</i>	Latin language. <i>also</i> line.
<i>l₁b.</i>	Barbarous latin.
<i>Lel.</i>	Lelandi de rebus Britannicis collectanea, 8vo. 1715. 5 vol. usually bound in 6.
<i>Lesly.</i>	De origine moribus et rebus gestis Scotorum. 4to. Romæ, 1675.
<i>Lhuyd.</i>	Archæologia Britannica. fol.
<i>Maj. Hist.</i>	Historia majoris Britanniae, per Joannem Majorem [Mair] 4to. Edin ^r 1740.
<i>Mat. Par.</i>	Mathæi Paris Historia, Ed. Will. Wats. fol. Lond. 1640.
<i>Mat. Westm.</i>	Mathæi Westmonasteriensis Flores historiarum. fol. Francf. 1601.
<i>Mart.</i>	Martinus Polonus (whom Wyntown calls <i>Frere Martyne</i>) 8vo. Antwerp. 1574.
<i>mg.</i>	Mæso-Gothic language, as preserved in Ulfila's translation of the Gospels.
<i>mod.</i>	modern.
<i>(n)</i>	Noun.
<i>Nisbet.</i>	Heraldry of Scotland. fol. 2 vol.
<i>o₁</i>	obsolete or old.
<i>o₁d</i>	Old Danish language, called also Cimbric and Runic.
<i>(part)</i>	Participle.
<i>P. Æmyl.</i>	Paulus Æmylius de rebus gestis Francorum. fol. Basil. 1601.
<i>Percy's Reliques</i>	of ancient English Poetry. 8vo. 3 vol. Lond. 1767.
<i>pers.</i>	Persian language.
<i>Pitfcottie.</i>	History of Scotland by Rob. Lindsay of Pitfcottie. 8vo. Edin ^r 1778.
<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>Platina.</i>	De vitis et gestis summorum Pontificum. 12mo. 1664.
<i>Polychronicon.</i>	v. Higd. Polychron.
<i>pr.</i>	pronounced.
<i>prec.</i>	Precopenian dialect of the Gothic.
<i>(prep)</i>	Preposition.

<i>pret. pret.</i>	Preterite.
<i>Prynne.</i>	History of John, Henry III, and Edward I.
<i>Prompt. parv.</i>	Promptuarium parvulorum MS. Harl. N ^o 221.
(pron)	Pronoun.
<i>Q.</i>	Quære, or this is doubtful.
<i>q. id.</i>	quod idem (which is the same.)
<i>qu. qu.</i>	quoted in or by.
<i>q. v.</i>	quod vide. (which see.)
<i>R. Brunne.</i>	Translation of Peter Langtoft's Chronicle by R. B. 8vo. 2 vols.
<i>Reg. S. And.</i>	Registrum Prioratus S. Andreæ.
<i>R. Gloc.</i>	Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle. 8vo. 2 vol.
<i>R. Hag.</i>	Historia Ricardi Hagustaldensis, inter Scriptores X.
<i>Rofs.</i>	Fortunate Shepherdess, by A. R. 8vo. Aberdeen. 1778.
<i>Rud.</i>	Ruddiman's Glossary to Douglas's Virgil.
<i>Rud. Diff.</i>	Dissertation on the competition between Bruce and Balliol, by Th. Ruddiman.
<i>Sc.</i>	Scotland, Scottish, Scots.
<i>sc.</i>	Scottish language.
<i>Sc. Chr.</i>	Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon cum supplementis et continuatione Walteri Bowcri: cura Walteri Goodall. fol. 2 vol. Edin ^r 1759.
<i>Script. X.</i>	Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores decem, ed. Twysden.
<i>Savile.</i>	Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores post Bedam, ed. Savile. fol. Lond. 1596.
<i>Seren.</i>	English and Swedish Dictionary by Jacob Serenius.
<i>Sim. Dun.</i>	Historia Simeonis Dunelmensis, inter Scriptores X.
<i>Sim. Dun. Hist.</i>	Symeonis Dunhelmenfis Libellus de Dunhelmenfi ecclesia, ed. Th. Bedford. 8vo. 1732.
<i>Eccles Dun. 8vo.</i>	
<i>Skene.</i>	De verborum significatione.
<i>sp.</i>	Spanish language.
<i>Speed's Hist.</i>	Historie of Great Britaine, by John Speed. fol. 1632.
<i>Spelman.</i>	Glossarium archæologicum. fol. 1664.
<i>Stow.</i>	Annales of England by John Stow. 4to. 1600.
<i>Stow's London.</i>	Survey of London by J. S. 4to. 1618.
<i>subst.</i>	substantive.
<i>Suth. Case.</i>	Additional Case of Elisabeth claiming the title of Countess of Sutherland.
<i>sw.</i>	Swedish language.
<i>Tac.</i>	Taciti Opera. 8vo. Lugd. Bat. 1595.
<i>Thom. de la More.</i>	Vita Edwardi II, inter Camdeni Anglica, Normanica, &c. fol. Francf. 1603.
<i>Trivet.</i>	Annales sex regum Angliæ.
<i>Tyrwhitt.</i>	Glossary to Chaucer by Mr. T.
<i>Uffer.</i>	Britannicarum ecclesiarum antiquitates, collectore Jacobo Usserio. [Usher] 4to. Dub. 1639.
<i>V.</i>	Volume.
<i>v.</i>	vide. (see.)
(v)	Verb.
<i>Vallancey.</i>	Collectanea de rebus Hibernicis.

vo.	voce. (in the word or article.)
<i>V. R.</i>	The various readings of Wyntown.
<i>Wachter.</i>	Glossarium Germanicum. fol.
<i>Wals. Hist.</i>	Historia, vel Chronica } per Th. Walsingham inter Camdeni
<i>Wals. Ypod.</i>	Ypodigma Neustriæ } Anglica, &c.
<i>Warton.</i>	History of English Poetry by T. W.
<i>Will. Gemet.</i>	W. Gemeticensis de Ducibus Normannis, inter Camdeni Anglica, &c.
<i>W. Malmesb.</i>	Willielmus Malmesburiensis, inter Scriptores post Bedam.

GENERAL RULES
FOR READING
WYNTOWN'S CHRONICLE,

WHICH MAY ALSO SERVE FOR THE OTHER SCOTTISH WRITERS
NEARLY COTEMPORARY WITH HIM.

The Powers of the Letters.

A has the several sounds which it has in modern English in 1, *all*; 2, *make*; 3, *made*; 4, *hart*. The first sound suffers no change by *u* or *w* coming after it, nor the second by *i* or *y*. The third sound is distinguished, where the spelling varies from the modern, by a mark over the letter, thus *A á*.

E sounds as in 1, *elegant*; 2, *well*; 3, *there*; 4, *blefs*; 5, as *ee* in *bee*, with which last it has sometimes the addition of *y*, which makes no difference in the sound. The presence or absence of the quiescent final *e* generally makes no difference. Where *e* forms a full sound and distinct syllable at the end of a word, it is distinguished thus *è*.

I and *Y* vowel are on all occasions used promiscuously, being merely different forms of the same letter as *f* and *s*, and have all the variety of sounds, which *I* has in modern English. They are frequently quiescent or redundant after other vowels, as in awyn (*pr.* awn) *own*. In genitives and plurals of nouns and in terminations of verbs they may be sounded or not, as the measure of the verse requires.

O seems to have sounded as in modern language, and also was sometimes written promiscuously with *u*.

U and *W* vowel are different forms of the same letter, and sounded like modern *u*, and also like the French *u* or *eu*. They sometimes come after *a* and *o* without altering either the sound or sense.

Ay, if I mistake not, had frequently the sound of *i* or *y* in *tide*, *Argyle*. v. *A*.

Oi, *oy* appear to have had the sound of the French *u* or *eu*^a.

^a They seem to have had the same sound in England in the time of Chaucer, who has *floyt fute*, *proine prune*, &c.

GENERAL RULES for

Ow seems to have been generally founded as modern *oo*, and sometimes as *u* in *sun*^b. v. *U*.

C is sometimes put where *s* ought to be, e. g. *Cyzel*, *Sicily*. v. *K* and *S*.

Ch sounds as in 1, *character*; 2, *yacht*, which sound is now expressed by *gh*; 3, *machine*; 4, *church*. v. *S*.

F and *V* are sometimes used promiscuously.

G sometimes retains its genuine hard sound, though followed by a quiescent *e* at the end of a word or the termination *ys*, e. g. *Crage crag*; *theologys theologues*.

H is sometimes omitted, e. g. *Omere*, *Homer*. It is also frequently redundant, as *herand errand*, *haboundand abundant*, *Almayhnys Almains* or *Germanys*, *qwhyte* for *qwyte*. v. *Q*, *S*, *Y*.

K and *C* are often used promiscuously.

Qwh sounds as *wh* in *who*, *what*, *where*.

S sometimes takes the place of *c*, as *fors force*, *pes peace*.

Sch is the transition from the old *sk* or *sc* (still retained in some words in Scottish) to the modern *sh*; compare the words in the Glossary beginning with these letters with their cognates. *His* has sometimes (perhaps erroneously) the same power as *sh*, e. g. *ruhs* for *rush* c.

T sometimes takes the place of *d*, especially at the end of preterite verbs and participles. It is frequently redundant after *ch* and *th* at the end of words, e. g. *thought* for *thouch though*, *wyht with*. v. *D*.

Ð þ expresses the sound now marked by *th* in *that*, *this*; whereas such words as *think*, *thing*, are written with *th*: and this distinction, with a very few exceptions (apparently faults of transcribers) is constantly preserved.

V is sometimes, though rarely, written in words wherein *w* is now used, e. g. *vard ward*, *vyntyr winter*. v. *F*.

W, frequently written for *v*, is in that case distinguished in the edition thus *Ŵ w*.

Y consonant is usually followed by *h*, which seems intended merely to distinguish it from the vowel *y*; e. g. *York*, *menyhè*, *pr. York*, *men-yè*, not *Y-hork*, *men-y-hè*^d.

N. B. Besides the powers above mentioned, most of the consonants, as well those omitted, as those here noted, had generally the same powers as in modern language.

These are what may be called the rules of orthography in the ancient language

^b The ancient Romans also wrote *loumen*, *joure*, as well as *lumen*, *jure*. v. *Ainsworth's Dict.* Essay on letter *Y*.

^c The same irregularity appears in the old English.

^d Sometimes, though seldom, the *h* is omitted; and then the *y* in the Royal and Cotton manuscripts is generally written with this character *ȝ*, being a corruption of the Saxon *g*. The resemblance of this character to *3* has given rise to the vile barbarism of writing and printing *ȝ* for *y* (as a similar resemblance has substituted *y* for *p*) to the utter confusion of what ever is so mispelled.

reading Wyntown's Chronicle.

of Scotland. Some deviations from them may be found, which I take to be partly owing to the errors or innovations of the transcriber, and partly occasioned by the original amanuensis writing from the ear ^e.

The utility of the characters *Á á, è, W w*, adopted in this work for the sake of perspicuity, will appear from the following examples.

Lawe, <i>law, low</i> ;	Láwe, <i>remainder.</i>
Schawe, <i>shew</i> ;	Scháwe, <i>shave.</i>
Ilke, <i>same</i> ;	Ilkè, <i>every.</i>
Prewe, <i>prove</i> ;	Prewè, <i>privy.</i>
Lowis, <i>lakes</i> ;	Lowis, <i>praises.</i>

I am persuaded that these will not be thought unnecessary innovations. The use of points, spaces between the words, the distinction of capital and small letters, &c. were once innovations upon the established modes of writing.

Here it may also be proper to observe, that I have made a more frequent use of capitals than is proper in printing modern language, which is for the purpose of distinguishing nouns from other words formed of the same letters, e. g. *Sw*n or *Son* is a *Son*, the *Sun*, and the adverb *soon*.

Many compounds, which are now written as single words, were formerly separated. In the edition all such are connected by hyphens, whereby, without departing from the exactness proposed in copying the manuscript, the sense is rendered perfectly obvious.

Nouns

form their genitives and plurals by adding *is, ys f*; and they have no other in-

^e It is also proper to observe, that in those ages uniformity of spelling was not regarded even in the most important concerns: hence we find the name of King David I, before his accession, spelled *Davit* upon his seal, (*And. Diplo.*) and '*Richart—Roy d'Angleterre*' at the head of a solemn treaty. (*Fæd. V. vii, p. 821.*) So great was the irregularity of spelling among the Alemans, that Otfrid in the preface to his Evangelical history complains, that it was impossible to reduce it to any grammatical rules. In like manner Marichal complains of the Anglo-Saxon, that the word answering to the modern *many* had no less than twenty variations of spelling, which he enumerates; and yet he has omitted at least one variety of it, viz. *moneg*, q. v. ap. *Bensén*.

It must however be remembered in justice to the writers of Wyntown's age, that succeeding authors have deviated much more from the genuine orthography, formation of derivatives, of the parts of the verbs, &c. than they did, as will be obvious from an inspection of the following Glossary, and a comparison of the works of Barber, Wyntown, &c. with those of Douglas and other latter writers. But for irregularity, or rather an utter contempt of all regulations, there is probably no language of any age or country, that can come up to the English, in which there are not less than two hundred modes of expressing the sounds of the human voice; a circumstance which of itself is sufficient to account for the difficulty, foreigners find in learning English. The advantages of an alphabet of two hundred elements and combinations may make a good subject for the panegyrist of the superior excellency of the modern English.

^f *Is* is the most frequent termination of the genitive singular in the Mæso-Gothic, which

GENERAL RULES for

flexions or variations. If the word ends with a quiescent *e*, it is thrown out; and the last consonant, particularly if *d*, *m*, *n*, *l*, *t*, is generally doubled.

Exception 1. Some nouns, and especially those of kindred and affinity, omit the termination, e. g. VI, xviii, II, 'Systyr Sone,' *sister's son* ^g.

Exc. 2. Those which end in *in*, *yn*, *ir*, *yr*, suppress the *i* or *y* in the genitives and plurals, thus, takyn taknys, lettyr lettrys.

Exc. 3. Some have irregular plurals, which will be found in the Glossary.

Nouns formed from verbs, which may be called *agents*, as performing the action signified in the verb, are generally terminated in *are* ^h. Some such nouns also end in *owr*; but these seem to be foreign words formed from Latin ones in *or*.

From every verb there is formed a noun ending in *ing*, *yn*g, expressing the action of the verb, and similar to what the Latin grammarians call the *Gerund* ⁱ. Sometimes the termination is shortened to *in*, *yn*, which seems erroneous.

N. B. The words of this class must not be confounded with the participles, which have now usurped their termination.

Adjectives

have no distinction of gender, number, or case.

Those which denote qualities derived from nouns are formed by adding *wis*, which the judicious Ihre [in vo. *Wis*] supposes the Mæso-Gothic substantive verb *wis-an*, as meaning the essence of the quality. This termination is now perverted to *ous*, in imitation of the Latin *osus*, or the French *eux*, *euse*.

Adjectives form their comparatives by adding *ar*, *are*, and their superlatives by adding *ast*, *aste*, to the positive, throwing out the quiescent *e*, when at the end, as usual in inflections or compositions ^j.

The few irregular comparatives and superlatives which occur will be found in the Glossary.

accounts much better for our genitives being in *s*, than the awkward supposition, that it is a contraction of *his*.

Two or three exceptions to this rule may be found, which seem to be errors of the transcriber, e. g. VIII, xviii, 220, 'Brwys hys Buk.' It is not so in the Cotton manuscript.

^g This peculiarity was retained in Scotland at least down to the time of Pitcottie. In Anglo-Saxon *modor* and *broþer* are indeclinable in the singular.

^h In *mg.* *wair*; *as. ger.* *wer*; *isl.* *ver man*; with the first and most antient of which agrees the Scottish termination *are*. Corresponding to this masculine termination was *ster*, *styr*, or *stre*, wherewith the names of female agents ended, e. g. *bakster*, *browster*, *webster*, which have now changed their gender, and become *baker*, *brewer*, *weaver*, the English masculine termination having followed the encroachments of the men upon these female employments, and driven the female names out of the field.

ⁱ In Anglo-Saxon words of this kind generally end in *ung*.

^j The terminations of comparison in Anglo-Saxon are *r* and *ß* preceded by all the variety of the vowels; in Islandic *are* and *ast-ur*, *ast-e* or *ast*.

reading Wyntown's Chronicle.

The Verbs,

whatever inflections they may have originally had to distinguish the moods, tenses, numbers, and persons, had lost almost the whole of them, before any thing was written, which has come down to our times. A few vestiges of them are however to be found in our author and his cotemporaries, chiefly in the second person of the imperative ending in *ys* (corresponding to which is *ez* in modern French) and some occur in the works of G. Douglas ^k.

Is, ys, is frequently used as the termination of all the persons in both numbers of the present verb, but most commonly in the second and third of the singular ^l.

The only variations of the verb, which may be called regular, are those which serve to distinguish the principal branches of it, viz. the preterite and the participle passive, both which, when regularly formed, end in *id, yd*, or *it, yt* ^m.

Many participles passive end in *in, yn*: these and other irregularities in the preterites and participles, which are very numerous, are duly inserted in the Glossary.

The active participle present ends in *and*, wherein it agrees with the Mæso-Gothic, and nearly with the Anglo-Saxon, Islandic, Greek, Latin, French, &c. Sometimes, but rarely, it is written with *end*, and then seemingly for the sake of the ryme, (v. VI, xvi, 34) or erroneously ⁿ.

The same suppression of the penult *i* or *y* before *n* and *r*, and the same duplication of the final consonant, which were observed in the nouns, take place in the verbs, e. g. *rakyn, raknys, raknyd, raknand*; *tret, trettys, trettyd, trettand*.

The modifications of the verbs called moods and tenses are, as in modern English, effected by the use of auxiliary verbs prefixed to the participle passive. These are *have* or *haf*, *had*, *schal* or *sal*, *schuld suld* or *sud*, *will, wald, may* or *mot, nicht* or *moucht*, *can, couth* or *cowde*, and *mon*.

The passive verb is formed, as in modern English, by the substantive verb with the above auxiliaries prefixed to the participle passive.

Latin verbs assumed into the language are more truly formed than in modern English, e. g. *appelle* from *appell-o*, now *appeal*; *propone* for *propon-o*, now *propose*.

^k According to the specimen of the dialect of Lancashire by Tim Bobbin several inflections of the verbs still remain in that county, particularly the old termination of the third person plural in *en*. In the specimens published of the Westmereland and Cumberland dialects few or none are to be found.

^l In the Mæso-Gothic *is* is the termination of the second person singular. The modern, or rather late, termination of the third person in *th* is never used by Wyntown.

^m See the same commutability of *d* and *t* in the Alemannic or Franco-Theotisc verb. *Hicks. g. f. p. 66*.

ⁿ The genuine and legitimate termination of the participle present was used in England in the time of Chaucer, Gower, &c. and in Scotland it still keeps its ground among the common people. The confusion of this participle with the gerund, by giving it the same termination, is one of the improvements of the modern English.

GENERAL RULES for

In the Construction

the following peculiarities have occurred to me.

One verb sometimes has two nominatives, e. g. VI, v, 3. This seeming irregularity remains among the common people at present ^o.

In clauses, which have a reciprocal verb, the following pronoun is generally simple, where modern language requires the addition of *self*, e. g. he hym removyd, *he removed himself* ^p. There is also sometimes a following pronoun, which is not now used at all, as VIII, xxxii, 90, he went hym, *he went*. (*fr. il s'en alla.*)

The pronouns þay, þare, þam, are frequently used, where modern language has *he, his, him, she, her*; which mode of speaking is supported by the example of Ulfila. v. Glofs. vo. Ðam.

The relative is frequently omitted, e. g. VI, iiiii, 99, 'Hys Swne ras, þai callyd Fergus.'

Such words as *some, a part, &c.* are often suppressed, e. g. VII, vii, 200, [Some] 'of hys Legys mād hym a Trayne;' VII, viii, 97, 'For [some money] of þairis gave assent.' v. V. R. ^q

What the Latin grammarians call the ablative absolute was commonly used by the Scottish writers without the participle present, which seems essential to it in modern language, and remained so down to our own time. v. VI, v, 5 ^r.

The conjunction þat is sometimes used, where the sense is complete without it. v. II, viii, 48, 62, 63. This practice is still retained in Scotland.

N. B. Some notices peculiar to particular words are given in the Glossary. v. Aláne, Ane, For, Ger, Have, In-tyl, Judam, Kyn, Let, Me-thynk, Wald.

If we are to judge by the rules of grammar as now established, we may say, that they are often violated by Wyntown and his cotemporary writers in England and Scotland. But ancient language can no more be judged by modern rules, than a man can be tried for an action, to which a law, afterwards enacted, affixes the idea and penalty of a crime.

THE METHOD OF THE GLOSSARY.

THE word to be explained is printed in Roman characters, and is immediately followed by the names of the kindred languages, if any, wherein the spel-

^o It is also usual with the French, who have received it from their German ancestors. v. *Hickes, g. fr. p. 90, reg. xii.*

^p In this simplicity of reciprocation the Scottish agrees with the most antient Gothic languages. v. *Hickes, g. as. p. 73, reg. vi.*

^q This form of speech may be referred to the same origin with the French construction in such phrases as, *Donnez moi du pain, give me [some] of the bread.* The German ancestors of the French spoke in the same manner. v. *Hickes, g. f. p. 89, reg. vi.*

^r It was also common in Mæso-Gothic and Anglo-Saxon. v. *Hickes, g. as. p. 72, reg. i.*

reading Wyntown's Chronicle.

ling is exactly the same: next the part of speech inclosed in (): then the explanation in Italic, which is generally so contrived, that it may be substituted for the word; and therefor such useles prefixes as *a, an, the, to,* are omitted: lastly the variations of the word in the kindred languages. Sometimes words not quite of the same meaning are introduced for the sake of illustration, which are attended with translations in English, and are inclosed in ().

The preterites and participles of verbs, which are regularly formed, are not marked. In verbs wherein they are irregular, the principal word, theme, or radix, with its variations, if any, is followed by a semicolon, after which is the preterite followed by a colon, and then the participle passive followed by a point. If a point immediately follows the colon, the participle is the same with the preterite; and sometimes both these are the same with the radix, e. g. Send, which therefor is thus printed Send; : . A short line occupying the place of the preterite or participle signifies, that it is unknown.

Variations of the same word, or of the parts of the verb, are distinguished by commas between them.

The cognate words are all printed in Roman characters, with the addition of Ð þ and the Mæso-Gothic ƿ^s; except the Greek, which being generally known, and also having some letters to which ours are not strictly answerable, is retained, but free of contractions. The practice of printing Mæso-Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and other letters not generally known, may perhaps shew a greater appearance of learning; but I rather wish to *be useful*, than to *appear learned*, and rather to inform than to puzzle.

The various terminations, which the same word has in different languages, frequently make it appear quite different from itself. To obviate this inconvenience, I have generally separated the servile termination of each cognate word from the main body of it by a hyphen: and though verbs are generally given in the infinitive, and nouns in the nominative, I have not restricted myself, when it would better illustrate the cognation, from giving verbs in the indicative, and Latin nouns in the ablative, which some of the best grammarians justly reckon the principal case, and which has survived all the others, not only in the Spanish and Italian, but even in Latin-English words.

When the words differ from the modern only in a slight variation of spelling, and are not nearer to the ancient languages than the modern are, the cognates are generally omitted.

^s The antiquity, importance, and near affinity of the Mæso-Gothic require that the following short notice should be given of its alphabet.

Al generally sounds as *e*. ƿ the seventh letter, as they are classed by Junius in his Gothic Glossary, appears to have generally had a sound near to that of *y* consonant in *yeu, yellow*: as this letter very frequently occurs, it was thought proper to retain it. The sixteenth letter appears to have come nearest to the sound expressed by *bw* in Anglo-Saxon, by *wb* in modern English, and by *qub* in old Scottish, and when words having it occur in the Glossary it is expressed by *qub*. The twenty-second letter appears by a collation with the cognate languages to have sounded like *ku* or *qu*, by which latter it is expressed in the Glossary. The twenty-third seems to have had various powers answering to *v, w, and u*, by one of which it is expressed, when it occurs.

GENERAL RULES, &c.

In some cases they are wanting, because I have not been able to find any.

* This mark shews, that the word to which it is prefixed is to be read with the same sense as in modern English, besides the sense affixed to it in the Glossary.

I have not thought it necessary to encumber the Glossary with every minute variation of spelling, e. g. *Đam*, *þame*, *þaim*, *þaime*, *þaym*, *þayme*, which by the rules laid down for the powers of the letters are known to be the same word. By the same rules, and those for the nouns, verbs, &c. together with the sound, such words as *ar*, *qualyteys*, *inclynynd*, *dyweryteys*, *tymys*, *befor*, *ande*, *antyqwyteys*, &c. v. *I*, Prol. which cannot be mistaken, and would be mere lumber in a Glossary, are omitted, as also words varied only by the duplication of a consonant. Derivative words which are perfectly obvious, such as abstracts ending in *nes*, negatives, adverbs in *ly*, and the like, are generally omitted. With these allowances, I flatter myself, the reader will find scarcely one word omitted, which requires explanation; without them, the Glossary must have swelled above the quantity of the work, to which it is an appendage, as a Concordance exceeds the Bible, to which it is an index.

A few proper names, on account of the spelling, have a place in the Glossary.

With respect to references from the Glossary to the text, which Mr. Tyrwhitt in his copious Glossary to Chaucer has thought it necessary to affix to every word, I have found it proper to omit them; partly because the continual insertion of them would nearly have doubled the size of the Glossary; but chiefly because the view of the cognate words must in general be sufficient to establish the explanation, and because a Glossary, being adapted only to the language of one author, is intended to be referred *to*, and not to refer *from*. It is indeed the duty of a Lexicographer to authenticate words by referring to authors, but of a Glossarist rather to illustrate his author's language, where necessary, by a collation of other cotemporary writers, or of such as relate the same event, with such passages of his author as appear of doubtful or difficult explanation, and also to point out the particular passages of his author, wherein any word has an unusual meaning. This plan I have therefor followed, and in collecting these authorities I have spared no labour, as I by no means wish to impose my conjectures upon the reader, where there is any appearance of doubtfulness.

In the alphabetical arrangement *Y* vowel, being only a different form of *I*, is classed along with it, as also, for the same reason, *W* vowel with *U*, and *Ŵ* with *V*. This, it is hoped, will be found more convenient than to turn from *I* to *Y* for a word, or to insert it under both, and much more natural than to confound *Y*, which includes at least two consonants, with *I*, the smallest of the vowels, and to put *V* along with *U*, and at such a distance from *F*, with which it has as much identity, as the first and last letters in *Stars* have.

AN EXPLANATORY AND HARMONIC
GLOSSARY
OF
THE OBSOLETE WORDS
IN
WYNTOWN'S CHRONICLE.

A, *o, d. isl. f.w.* (prep) *on, in*: so now we
say abed or in bed.
A (adj) *one. o, gr. a. gr. ia. f.w. a.*
Abád (n) *delay. v. Báde, q. id.*
Abays (v) *abash, confound. fr. abbais-er.*
Abandown (v.) *bring under subjection,*
have the disposal of. (o, fr. a son bandon
at his disposal.)—at abandown, at ran-
dom. fr. a l'abandon.
Abyde (v) *wait for, &c. v. Byde, q. id.*
Abil (adj) *able. br. abl. l. habil-is. fr.*
habil. (isl. f.w. afl strength.)
Accusatowr (n) *accuser. l. accusator.*
Acqweyntans (n) *acquaintance.*
Aetowne (n) *covering for the body made*
of strong leather, lined or quilted with
cotton, wool, hair, or the like. [Grose on
armour, p. 15] o, fr. auqueton.
Adresly (adv) *with good address.*
Adwerfer (n) *adversary.*
Aferd (part) *afraid. as. afered.*
Affere (n) *appearance, countenance, ge-*
nerally warlike. (isl. fare, f.w. færg, ger.
farbe, colour. isl. fære strength, opportu-
nity of rencounter.)
Affere (v) *become, be proper. (mg. fagr*
proper, suitable.)
Afferme (v) *establish, support, confirm.*
o, fr. afferm-er.
Affray (n) *terror. fr. affrè.*
A-fornens (prep) *opposite to.*

VOL. I.

Agayne (adv) *again. as. agen.*
Agayne (prep) *against. as. agen. isl. gagn.*
Agreve (v) *aggrieve, injure. v. Greve.*
Ayre (n) *heir, heirs. isl. arf. l. hæc-es.*
Ayre (n) I, xiii, 51. VII, i, 51. *f. appearance.*
Ayre (adv) *formerly. mg. air. as. ær.*
Ayrly, arly (adv.) *early. as. arlice. isl.*
arla.
Aysyament (n) *ease, emolument. fr. aise.*
Ake (n) *oak. as. ac, æc. f.w. ek. b. eycke.*
Akyre (n) *acre. as. acera.*
Al, as. al. d. b. (adj) *all. v. Allaris.*
Aláne (adj) *alone. al. alain. ger. allein.*
b. alleen.—hyr aláne VIII, iiii, 323 in
mod. sc. her lâne.
Alb (n) *long white linen garment worn by*
the priest at mass. l. alb-a.
Ald, as. (adj) *old. al. ger. prec. alt. o, l.*
alt-us.
Alege (v) *absolve from allegiance. fr. al-*
leg-er.
Alyawns (n) *alliance.*
Allaris (adj) *of all. as. allera genit. pl. of*
al.
Allkyn, *all kinds of. allkyn kynd, VIII,*
xiii, 183 seems tautology. v. Kyn.
All-owte, all-wtraly (adv) *utterly, en-*
tirely: so in fr. toute-outre.
Almows (n) *alms. gr. ελεημοσυνη. isl. ol-*
musa. f.w. almoſa. as. almes.
Als, ger. b. (adv. conj) *as.*

e

A R E

Als, alfa, alfuá (conj) *also, just so.* as. ælſwa.
 Amang, amangys (prep) *among.* as. ge-mang.
 Ambassatowr (n) *ambassador.*
 Amese, ameys (v) *mitigate, appease, extinguish* strife &c. (br. mafw soft.)
 Amyabil, VIII, xv, 124 seems for *amicable.*
 Amyrale (n) *admiral.* fr. amiral.
 Amove (v) *move with anger, offend, stir up, excite.* fr. emouv-oir.
 Anáme (v) *call over the names of, muster.*
 *And (conj) *if.* mg. gan, ȝan. gr. av. isl. æn.
 Andristown, *St. Andrews.*
 Ane (adj) *one, the same.* mg. ains, ain. gr. sv. as. an, æn. isl. al. ger. ein. sw. an, en. b. d. een. The same word with less emphasis before a noun is the modern article *an*; v. II, x, 59. In Wyntown's time it was rarely used before a word beginning with a consonant, but afterwards it was put before all nouns indifferently. v. Douglas and other later writers.
 Ane (v) *agree, enter into union.*
 Anyng (n) *union, agreement.* isl. ening.
 Anelyd (pret. v) *aspired.*
 Anens (prep) *opposite to, over against.*
 Anerly (adv) *only.* in mod. sc. allenarly.
 Anherd (v.) *adhere.* of fr. aherd-re.
 Anys (adv. contr. of áne fyis) *once.*
 Angir, isl. (n) *vexation, grief.* gr. ἀγγίς.
 Annamalyd (part) *enameled.*
 Anoy (n) *annoyance.*
 Antycessowr (n) *ancestor.* l. antecessor.
 Apert (adj) *bold, free.*
 Apon (prep) *upon.*
 Aporte (n) *deportment, conduct.*
 Apostata, l. (n) *apostate*
 Apparale, apparyle (n) *apparel, furniture, equipage.* fr. appareil.
 Appelle (v) *appeal.* l. appell-o.
 Appere (v) *appear.*
 Ar, as. isl. (n) *oar.* d. aare. sw. ara.
 Aras (v) *pluck, snatch.* v. Arrace, q. id.
 Archedekyne, archedene (n) *archdeacon.*
 Are (adv) *early in the morning.* mg. air. isl. ar.

A W

Are (adv) *already, formerly.* mg. airif-pan. as. geare, ær
 Arest (n) *stop, rest:* perhaps in VIII, xxvi, 76 it ought to be a *rest.*
 Argue (v) *blame, censure, depretiate, call in question.* l. argu-o.
 *Argument (n) *accusation, reprehension.*
 Armyng, armwris (n) *armour, arms.*
 Armys (pl. n) 1, *arms.* 2, *armorial bearing.*
 Arrace (v) *pluck, snatch.* fr. arrach-er.
 Art or part, *concern by advice and instigation, or by actual perpetration.*
 *As (adv) *when, wherein.*
 Ask (n) *aquatic animal of the lizard kind, supposed poisonous.*
 Aspy (v) *espy, watch to take advantage of, lie in wait for.*
 Assay (n) *tryal, trying situation, combat.*
 Assay (v) *essay, try, prove.*
 Assayis, VIII, v, 158 for Affys, q. v.
 Assaylyhè (v) *assail, assault.*
 Assaut, fr. (n) *assault.*
 Assége (v) *besiege.* fr. assieg-er.
 Assége (n) *siege.*
 *Assemble (v) *join in battle.*
 Assemblè (n) *engagement, battle.*
 Assemlè (n) *assembly.*
 Assys (n) *jury, jurors.* v. Spelman, Skene.
 Assyth (n) *satisfaction.* (ir. ga. lith, peace.)
 Assyth (v) *satisfy.*
 Assolyhè, affoyi (v) *absolve, acquit.*
 Assuffryd (part) *suffered.*
 Astonay (v) *astonish, confound.* of fr. estonn-er.
 At (pron) *that, which, what.*
 At, sw. d. (conj) *that.* isl. ad.
 Athe (n) *oath.* mg. aip pr. eth. as. ap. o, d. eip-ur. isl. æd. b. d. eed. sw. ed. al ger. eid.
 Athyr (adj) *either.* as. ægþer.
 Atys (n) *oats.* as. ate.
 Atoure (prep) *over, beyond, exceeding.*
 Atoure (conj) *moreover.*
 Attyrcope (n) *poisonous spider.* as. atter-coppa. (as. ater, isl. eiter, b. etter, poison: sw. kop insect. b. kop spider.)
 Apir (adj) *either, both, each other.* as. apor. sw. etthera. mod. sc. iper.
 Aw; awcht: (v) 1, *own, be possessor or*

A W Y

proprietor of. 2, *owe, be bound in duty.*
mg. aih; *aiht-a:* *as.* ag; *aht:* *isl.* aa;
aatte: *o, sw.* a.

Awbyrchowne (n) *habergeon.* *fr.* hau-
 bergeon. It was a coat made of several
 folds of leather, cotton, wool, &c. and
 covered with mail of small rings rivet-
 ed together, or with small plates of iron
 like fish-scales. [*Grose on armour, p. 15.*]
Awblaster (n) *cross bow.* *l.* arcubalista,
 arbalista. *fr.* aubeleste, arbaleste. [*v.*
Grose on armour, p. 57, who calls it ar-
cus balistarius.]

Awcht (pret. v) *owned, &c.* v. **Aw.**

Aucht (adj) *eight.* *mg.* ahtau. *as.* eahta.
al. aht. *ger.* b. acht.

Auchtand (adj) *eighth.* *mg.* ahtud. *as.*
 eahtopa. *isl.* aatunde. *al.* ahtoda.

Awchtene (adj) *eighteen.*

Awld (adj) *old.* v. **Ald.** q. id.

Awle ryale, V, xii, 273 seems *royal hall*
or palace: perhaps Huchown was King's
 poet. (*gr.* αυλ-η, *l.* aul-a, *isl.* haull, *great*
house, palace.)

Awn, awyn (adj) *own.* *mg.* aigin, aihn.
as. agen. *ger.* eigen. *b.* eyghen. *sw.*
 egen.

Awntyre (n) *adventure.* v. **Aventure.**

Awtayne (adj) *haughty.* v. **Hawtane**, q. id.

Awtare, awtere (n) *altar.* *o, fr.* auter.

Awtor (n) *author.* *l.* auctor.

Awtoritè, auctoritè (n) *authority.*

Awaland (part) IX, viii, 140 seems *riding*
or galloping quickly down the hill, as if
tumbling. (*fr.* aval-er *to go, or fall,*
down. *b.* vall-en *to fall, rush.*)

Awawns (v) *advance.* *fr.* avanc-er.

Avantage, fr. (n) *advantage.*

Awaward (n) *van-guard.* v. **Waward.**

Avenand (adj) *elegant in person and be-*
haviour. *o, fr.* advenant, *courteous, po-*
lite. *fr.* avenant *handsome, genteel.*

Aventure (n) *adventure, risk.* *br.* antur.
isl. æfentyr, æventur. *ger.* abenteur. *fr.*
 avanture.

Averys (n) *avarice.* (*o, fr.* aver *covetous*)

Avyryle (n) *April.* *R.* Gloc. **Averyl.**

Awysfe (v) *advise.* *o, fr.* avis-er.

Awysment (n) *advice, consultation.*

Awysè (part) *well advised, cautious.*

B A R

Awaymentis, VIII, v, 113. Unless this
 be corr. for **Awysmentis**, I know no-
 thing of it. v. *Gloss. ad Script. X.* vo.
Avifamentum.

B.

Bachelere, o, fr. (n) is a degree of pre-
 ferment in chivalry and theology.

Både (n) *abiding, delay.* v. **Byde.**

Bak, o, d. isl. sw. (n) *back.* *as.* bac.

Bayt, Báyth, v. Bate, Báth.

Bayhly, Balyhey (n) *bailie.*

Bald, as. ger. (adj) *bald.* *o, d.* bald-a. *isl.*
 bald-ur. *al. it.* bald-o.

Bán, as. (n) *bone.* *isl. al.* bein. *sw.* ben.

Band, mg. as. (pret. of bind) *bound.*

Band, sl. sw. ger. (n) *bond.* *mg.* band-i.
as. band-a. *fr.* bande. *pers.* bend.

Banys (v) *banish.*

Banare, banyre (n) *banner, the distin-*
guishing flag or ensign of a chief in war.
l. bandum. v. **Spelman.** *gr.* βανδον. *br.*
 banniar, baner. (*mg.* bandwo *signal,*
bandw-ean to make signals.)

Baneowre, Baneywre (n) *bearer of the*
banner. *gr.* βανδοφορος.

Baptyfyne (n) *baptism.*

Bare, as. (n) *boar.* *ger.* bær. *l.* verr-es.

De Barys rayk, the boar's race, l. cur-
 sus apri, a tract of ground near St. An-
 drews.

Bargane (n) *battle, skirmish, conflict.* *isl.*
 baratta. *sw.* bardaga. (*l.* bargines, *fortes*
in bello. *Isidori Gloss.*)

Bargane (v) *fight, skirmish.*

Barge (n) *ship of some kind:* *f.* mod.
Bark is the same word.

Barme hors, VIII, xxvi, 367. Q. if a horse
 used to carry barm (yeft) or a small
 sorry horse? Sc: Chr. has 'simplicem
 equum.' Barm is expl. *small* in *Gloss.*
Lindenb. qu. Spelman, p. 63, which
he thinks a mistake.

Barnage, barnè (n) *collective body of the*
barons or noblemen. *o, fr.* barnes, barn-
 age. *l, b.* baronia. *Knyghton, col. 2321.*

Barn, mg. o, d. isl. sw. d. al. ger. (n) *child*
male or female. *as.* bearn.

Barnehede (n) *childhood.*

Barnelike (adv) *childishly.*

B E N

Barnetyne (n) *all the children of one woman* (as. team progeny; tym-an to bring forth.)

Barown (n) *baron, noblemen.* br. barwn.

Barras, barrere (n) *barrier, outwork at the gate of a castle; fence or lifts to enclose combatants, made*
 ‘Of meikle bastyn Rápis thrungyn
 ‘Throw Stoups, that full deip were dungin
 ‘Within the Erd richt stalwartly.’
oifr. barra. fr. barriere.

Bassenet (n) *light helmet, generally without a visor.* [Grose on armour, p. 11.]

Bat, as. *isl. fw. al.* (n) *boat.* br. ir. bad.

Batale, batayle (n) 1, *battle.* 2, *war,* as vice versa in *l.b. bellum* is *battle.* 3, *army.* 4, *division of an army.* fr. bataille.

Báthe, báith (adj) *both.* mg. bai, ba, baçop. as. ba, batwa. *o/d. bad-ur. isl. fw. bade.* ger. *b. beide.* sometimes it applies to more than two, e.g. VIII, xii, 23, which is perhaps irregular.

Batward (n) *boat-keeper, boat-man.*

Bawdekyn (n) IX, vi, 160 seems *bodkin, pointed instrument.* It was also the name of a cloth interwoven with gold.

Bawm (v) *embalm.* fr. embaum-er.

Be, as. (prep) *by.* ger. bei.

Bedene (adv) *quickly.*

Bed-men, *bead-men,* whose duty it is to pray for their benefactors.

Beelde, Beld (n) *properly image.* 2, *model of perfection or imitation.* as. bilip, bild. b. beeld, beld. *fw. bild.*

Beforn (prep. adv) *before.* as. beforan.

Begyle (v) *beguile.* pers. gila. *isl. gilia.*

Begouth, begowt (pret. v) *began.* al. gond-a.

Behald (v) *behold.* as. beheald-an.

Beis (subst. v) *is.* 2, *be ye.*

Bele (v) *burn, blaze.* *isl. bæl-a.*

Belyve (adv) *quickly.* *norman-saxon,* bilive.

Beme (n) *beam of light.*

Ben (adv) *towards, or into, the inner part of the house.* as. b. binnen.

Bene (part. of subst. v) *been.*

Bene (infinitive of subst. v) *be.* as. beon.

Benysowne (n) *blessing.* ga. beanachd. *isl.*

B L A

bianac. *oifr. bencison.* *The beggars benysown* is a well known toast.

Berd (n) *beard.*

Bere, as. (n) *bear, barley.*

Bere, b. (n) *bear (l. ursus) as. bera. ger. bæ. (oigr. Цай-ов, hairy, shaggy.)*—bynd beris IX, ix, 31 seems a proverbial expression, perhaps now unknown.

Bere, as (n) *bier (l. feretrum) fr. biere. ger. bæ. —brought on bere, dead.*

Bere; bare, born: born. (v) 1, *bear.* 2, *conduet one's self.* mg. bair-a pr. bera. gr. l. fer-o. *o/d. isl. ber-a. al. as. ber-an. —bere on hand, affirm.*

Bery (v) *bury.* as. biri-an. ger. berg-en.

Berth (n) *rage.* *isl. fw. bræde.*

Bertane, Bertown, v. Brettane.

Beset, IIII, viii, Rub. f. er. for besyd.

Beteche (v) *betake, commit.* as. betæc-an.

Besy (adj) *busy.* as. byfi. b. besigh.

*Best, *fw. (n) beast,* any animal not human. *l. it. bestia. fr. beste. b. beeſte.*

Betald (part) *told.*

Betrayfyd, betrefyd (pret. v) *betrayed.*

Betwyx, as. (prep) *betwixt, between.*

Bewtè (n) *beauty.* This spelling infers that the fr. word beauté had the same pronunciation with us 400 years ago, which it has now.

*By (prep) *away from, beyond, past.*

By (v) *buy.* as. bycge-an.

Bybyl (n) *bible.*

Byde; báde:— (v) 1, *remain, wait, expect.* 2, *bear with, abide by.* mg. beid-an. as. bid-an. *o/d. biid-a. isl. byd; beid:*

Byg(v) *build.* as. bigg-an. *isl. fw. bygg-a.*

Bykkyre (v) *skirmish.* (br. bicre; pers. pykar battle, contest.)

Byrn (v) *burn.* v. Bryn, q. id.

Birny (n) *properly armour for the breast:* sometimes extended to armour in general. as. birne. *isl. brinia. (isl. fw. bringa breast.)*

Byrtht (n) *birth, propagation of animals or vegetables.*

Byfynt (adj) *seems horrible.* as. byf-morfull.

Byschap (n) *bishop.*

Blaſowne (n) *dress over the armour, on*

B R A

which the armorial bearings were blazoned, 'toga propriæ armaturæ.' *Th. de la More*, p. 594. it seems the same with *Tabart*.

Bles (n) *blaze*. (as. blæse, blifa, torch.)

Blyn (n) *cease, desist*. gr. ελιννω. as. alinn-an, blinn-an. (br. blin-o, to be tired.)

Blyfs; blyffyd, blyft: (v) *blefs*. isl. blifs-a.

Blyft (n) *blast*. as. blæft.

Blyth (adj) *glad, joyful*. as. bliþe. fw. al. blid.

Blok (v) *cut into useless or rude unformed pieces, like rough blocks of stone or wood*.

Blod, as. o, d. isl. fw. the same with

Blud (n) *blood, kindred, nation*. mg. bloþ. o, gr. ελωτ-ος. ger. blut. prec. plut.

Bodyn, *prepared, ready*. v. Bown, q. id.

Bolnyd (adj) *swelled, swelling*. isl. bolgin.

Borch, bowrch (n) *pledge, security*. as. borg. b. borghe. v. Borw, Freth.

Bord, br. as. o, d. (n) *board*. v. Burde, q. id.

Bordure, fr. (n) *border*.

Borw (v) *put in borch, literally lock up*: v. *Ihre*, vo. Borg. v. Borch.

Boft, br. ga. (n) *boast, haughtiness*.

Bot (conj) *but*. v. But.

Bowys (imp. v) IX, xxvi, 86 *bow ye*.

Bown (part) *prepared, furnished, ready, willing*. o, d. buin, isl. fw. boen, bodd.

Bowntè (n) *goodness, valour*. v. Gud.

Bowstowre, VIII, xxxiii, 23, whether the name of the kind of engine, or of this particular one, as great guns had particular names, I know not.

Bowsum (adj) *ready to bow, obsequious*.

Bowfunes (n) I, prol. 67 seems *business*: in VIII, vi, 59 f. ought to be bowsumnes.

Brá (n) 1, *rising ground*. 2, *upper part of a country*, e. g. Brá-Mar, Brá-Catt, the Bráes of Angus.

Bráde, bráyd, brede, breyd (adj) *broad, spacious*. mg. isl. braid. as. bred. fw. bred.

Brayne-wod (adj) *crack-brained*.

Brak (pret. v) *broke*. v. Brek.

Brandanys (pl. n) VIII, xv, 44, *people of Bute, and, I believe, also of Arran*,

B R Y

whether so called in honour of St. Brendan, I know not. The channel between Arran and Kentire is called Kyle-Bran-nan. v. *Barber*, p. 404. *Sc. Chr. V. ii*, pp. 175, 315, 316. *Boeth. f.* 330 a.

Brandreth, VIII, xliiii, 41. (as. brandred andiron. mod. sc. brander gridiron, which may be presumed the same with Brandreth, (as hundyr and hundreth) and a gridiron seems fitter than an andiron for the purpose in the text.)

Braferis (pl. n) *armour for the arms*.

Brede (n) *bread*. as. breod. fw. bræde.

Brede (n) *breadth*. isl. breid. fw. bredd.

Bredyre (pl. n) *brothers*. v. Brodir.

Brey (v) *terrify*. as. brege-an.

Brek; brak: brokyn. (v) *break*. mg. brik-an. as. brec-an. al. brehh-an, pret. brah. (br. breg; gr. εγν-η break-ing.)

Breme (adj) *furious, roaring as a wild beast*. as. brem-end. (isl. brim raging of the sea.)

Brettane *Britain*. This seems the genuine and legitimate spelling of the name of this island, from *Bret*, the name given to the people by the earliest Greek writers, and the foreign writers of the middle ages, as well as by the people themselves, and *Stan* or *Tan* a country. This name the Roman poets for the sake of their versification corrupted to *Britannia*, which all succeeding writers have copied from them. Among ourselves it was varied to *Brettayne*, *Brettany*, *Brettanyhè*, and sometimes by the common metathesis of r *Bertan* and *Bartan*, whence the name of *Dunbarton*, which gave so much offence to Mr. Matthew Bramble, that he would have it altered to *Dunbritton*. Wyntown gives the natives the names of *Brettown*, *Bertown*, *Brettane*, and adjectively *Brettis*.

Brettys (n) *fortification*. o, fr. bretesche. v. *Spelman*, vo. Bristegus.

Breþir (pl. n) *brothers*. v. Brodir.

Breve, l. (n) *letter, brief*. isl. fw. bref.

Brig, as. (n) *bridge*. b. brug.

Bryn; brynt: (v) *burn*. mg. brinn-an. as. al. brenn-an. isl. brenn-a.

B U T

Bryft (v) *burst, rush. isl. breft. as. byrft-an. sw. brift-a.*
 Brod, ga. (n) *sharp pointed instrument. sw. brodd. (isl. brodda point of an arrow)*
 Brodir, bropir, brudyr, bruthir (n) *brother in pl. bredyre, brepir. as. broper. o, d. bropir. isl. brodur, pl. bræder. pers. brader.*
 Browdyn (part) *embroidered. (br. brodio; fr. brod-er, to embroider.)*
 Brow (n) *eye-brow, forehead. as. bræwe.*
 Brwhs, VIII, xvi, 120 f. *bruise. f. brush.*
 Bruk (v) *enjoy. as. bruc-an. isl. bruk-a. b. bruyck-en. (l. fruct-us enjoying, enjoyment, fruit. mg. unbruckga useless.)*
 Brukyl (adj) *brittle. o, b. brokel. l. fragil-is.*
 Brus, brusch (v) *press, bruise, push. as. brys-an. mod. sc. briz. (ga. bris-am, fr. bris-er, to break or bruise.)*
 Brwte, Broyt (n) *romance of Brutus the imaginary father of the Britons, a most popular work in Wyntown's time, which had for some ages poisoned the history of Britain.*
 Bwys (pl. n) *boughs of trees.*
 Buk (n) *book. mg. o, d. sw. bok. as. boc. ger. buch.*
 Bundyn (part) 1, *bound. 2, entitled. mg. bundan-s. as. bunden.*
 Bwrch, bwrowe (n) *burgh, town. mg. baurg. as. burg, burh, buruh. l. burg-us.*
 Burd (v) *jest. o, fr. bourd-er. l, b. burd-o.*
 Burde (n) 1, *board. 2, table. mg. baurd. br. bwrđ. as. isl. sw. d. b. bord. o, d. mod. sc. brod.*
 Burdowne (n) *big staff. fr. bourdon.*
 Burgens, burges (pl. n) *burgesses. mg. baurgans. l. burgens-es.*
 Burjown (v) *sprout, bud. fr. bourgeonner.*
 Burn, as. (n) *rivulet.*
 Buschment (n) *ambush.*
 Buske, isl. sw. d. (n) *bush. ger. busch.*
 Busk (v) *prepare, address.*
 But (prep) *without, besides. (conj) except, unless. as. butan, buton. This word is alwise duely distinguished from the adverbative conj. bot. v. VII, viii, 351.*

C H A

Bute (n) *boot.*
 Bute (n) *help, remedy, amends. as. isl. sw. ger. bot. br. budd.*
 Buth, ga. (n) *shop. br. bod, bwth. isl. bod, bud. sw. bod.*

C

Cabil (n) *cable. sw. b. kabel.*
 Cadens (n) *cadence, versification.*
 Cayttevely (adv) *like caitifs, basely. (br. caeth, captive, slave.)*
 Callyd (pret. v) *called, esteemed.*
 Cald (n) *cold. mg. o, d. isl. kald. ger. kælte. al. chalti.*
 Cald (adj) *cold. mg. kald. isl. ger. kalt. al. chalt. o, l. cald-us. l. gelid-us.*
 *Can (aux. v) *sometimes means began.*
 Capytane (n) *captain. fr. capitaine.*
 Carl (n) *man as distinguished from woman or boy. isl. sw. al. karl, whence the mod. proper name Charles.*
 Carl (n) *rustic man. as. ceorl.*
 Carpe, karpe (v) *speak, talk.*
 Cás (n) *case, chance:—of cás, by accident, casually.*
 *Cast (v) *contrive. v. Kest.*
 Cast (n) *contrivance, sw. kast.*
 Castelle (n) *castle. l. castell-um.*
 Castellan (n) *keeper of a castle. l. castellan-us.*
 Castelwart (n) *governor of a castle.*
 Castyne (part) *cast. v. Kest.*
 Catale (n) *cattle.*
 Cerkil (n) *circle. fr. cercle.*
 Certis (adv) *certainly. fr. certes.*
 Cesse, fr. (v) *cease. l. cefs-o.*
 Chalange, chalans (n) *challenge, accusation.*
 Chanowne (n) *canon. l. canonic-us. fr. chanoine.*
 Chápe (v) *escape. it. scapp-are.*
 Chapillane (n) *chaplain. l. capellan-us. fr. chapelain.*
 Chapitere (n) 1, *chapter, division in a book. 2, assembly of clergymen. fr. chapitre.*
 Chafty (v) *chastise. b. kastii-en. fr. chatti-er.*
 Chawdmellè VI, xix, 23. *rencounter, broil.*

C L E

(*fr.* chaud *hot*, *melée fray*, *altercation*)
 v. Skene in vo.
 Chawmyr, chamowre (n) *chamber*. *l.*
camer-a. v. Note VIII, vi, 123.
 Chawnge (n) *change*.
 Chef, *fr.* (n) *chief*, *over-lord*.
 Cheke (n) *cheek*.
 Chekkare (n) *exchequer*.
 Chere, *fr.* (n) *cheer*, *entertainment*.
 Chere (n) *temper of the mind*, *as display-*
ed in the countenance. (*o, b.* *ciere counte-*
nance) v. Hevy.
 Ches; chesyd: chosyn. (v) *choose*. *as.*
ceos-an. *al.* *ger.* *b.* *kies-en.* *isl.* *kys;*
kaus: *kosenn.*
 Chesybil (n) *an ecclesiastical drefs.* v.
 Spelman, vo *Casula*.
 Chesowne (n) *blame* (*o, fr.* *enchoisson-er*
to blame.)
 *Child (n) *young gentleman*.
 Chyldyr (pl.) *children*.
 Chyld-ill (n) *pains of parturition*.
 Cystews (pl. n) *Cistercians.* *fr.* *cistaws.*
 Clahynne, Clachyny (n) *clan or tribe of*
people living in the same district under
the command of a chief. *ga.* *ir.* *clan.*
al. *clein.* *ger.* *klein.* *b.* *klein, klain.*
and mg. *in dative pl.* *klahaim*, all sig-
nifying young, small, or children, and in
the application to the highland tribes
inferring the whole clan to be descend-
ents of one common ancestor.
 Clame (v) *claim.* *l.* *clam-o.*
 Clame (pret. v) v. Clime.
 Cláth (n) *cloth.* *as.* *clap.* *o, d.* *klede.* *isl.*
fw. *d.* *klæde.* *ger.* *kleid.* *b.* *kleed.* (*br.*
clyd making warm.)
 Cled (part) *cloathed.* *as.* *claded.*
 Clek (n) *hook*.
 Clene (adj) *clean, pure.* *as.* *clen.* *ga.* *br.*
glan.
 Clen, clenly (adv) *clearly, completely*.
 Clere (adj) *clear, complete*.
 Clergy (n) *learning*.
 Clerk (n) 1, *learned man.* 2, *priest.* *l.*
cleric-us; Priests being the only per-
 sons, who possessed any learning, and
 therefor supposed the on'y persons qua-
 lified for any office, which required the
 knowlege of even reading and writing:

C O N

neither is this idea quite exploded in the
 present day, though the art of printing
 has now enabled even the lower classes
 of the laity to acquire more knowlege
 than the generality of the clergy had a
 few centuries ago.
 Clethyng (n) *cloathing.* v. Cláth.
 Clewe (v) *cleave, fasten.* *b.* *klev-en.*
 Clime; clame:— (v) *climb.* *as.* *clim-*
an. *ger.* *b.* *klimm-en.* (*gr.* *κλιμαξ* *a*
ladder.)
 Clostyr (n) *cloister*.
 Cofyne (n) *coffer, shrine.* *br.* *coffr.* (*gr.*
κοφιν-ος *a basket.*)
 Coft (pret. v) *purchaced, bought.* *b.*
kought. *al.* *couft-un* [*they*] *bought.*
(mg. *kaup-an;* *l.* *caupon-or;* *o, d.* *isl.*
kaup-a; *fw.* *kop-a;* *ger.* *kauf-en;* *o, fr.*
a-chapt-er; *to buy.*)
 Cog, *as.* (n) *ship*, probably very short,
 for such is the meaning of *isl.* *kugg-r.*
d. *kog.*
 Coym in Cott. MS. for Com, q. v.
 Col, *as.* (n) *coal.* *isl.* *fw.* *ger.* *kol.*
 Collage (n) *college*.
 Collatyowne (n) *conference.* *l.* *collatio-ne.*
 Collegyd (adj) *collegiate*.
 Com, *as.* (pret. v) *came, became.* *isl.* *kom.*
 Come (n) *coming, arrival*.
 Commendyd (part) *esteemed, having the*
character of.
 Comownys (pl. n) 1, *inferior people* (so
 applied now in the highlands.) 2, *com-*
munity including all ranks.
 Compeyhnown (n) *companion*.
 Compte, *fr.* (n) *account, reckoning*.
 Comunatè (n) *community.* *fr.* *commu-*
nauté.
 Condampnyd (part) *condemned*.
 Condyt (n) *letter of safe conduct*.
 Conford (n) *comfort.* *o, fr.* *confort.*
 Confort; :. (v) *comfort*.
 Connand, v. Cownand, Cwnnand.
 Consale, consayle, concel, cownsale (n. v)
council, counsel.—of cownsal, *by advice,*
in consequence of consultation.
 Conquest (n) *acquisition* by industry or
 war: both meanings are retained in
mod. sc.
 Conqwest (pret. v) *conquered*.

C R A

Consayt (n) *conceit, conception.*
 Consele (v) *conceal.*
 Contemporane (adj) *cotemporary.*
 Contene (v) *contain, comprise. fr. con-*
ten-ir.
 Contene (v) *continue.*
 Contes (n) *countess.*
 Contrare, contrary (v) *contradict, thwart.*
l. contrari-o.
 Cophyne, v. Cofyne, q. id.
 Copy (n) *plenty. l. copi-a, from which it*
seems formed for the sake of allitera-
tion in I,xiii,5: it rarely occurs else-
where.
 Corage, *sp.* (n) *courage. b. koragie.*
 Corrup (v) *corrupt. l. corrup-o.*
 *Cors (n) *cross, by the usual transposi-*
tion of r from l. cruc-e or it. croce, the
word being imported from Rome after
the sound of c was vitiated, and used
instead of galga and Cristes rode. [v.K.
Alfred's Bede, L. i, c. 25.] (mg. us-
ramihs crucified. Ulfila, Mark, xv, 15.)
Crosses were frequently set up on the
highest parts of the roads, whence the
frequent name of the Cors hill, e.g. the
half-way house between Glasgow and
Greenock.
 Corskirk (n) *cross-church.*
 Costage (n) *cost. l, b. costagi-um.*
 Costay (v) *go by the side of. fr. costoy-er.*
 Costlyk (adj) *costly: also magnificent. d.*
fw. kostelig. b. kostelick.
 Cownand (n) *covenant. o, fr. couvenant.*
 Cowndyt (n) *safe conduct. v. Condyt,*
q. id.
 Counsale (n) *counsel. v. Consale, q. id.*
 Cowntays (n) *countess.*
 Cowntè (n) *earldom. (not shire.) fr.*
comté.
 Cowntere (n) *rencounter.*
 Couth, cowde (aux. v) *could. v. Cun,*
Ken, Cumpany.
 Cowatys (n) *avarice. fr. convoitoise.*
 Cower (v) *recover.*
 Covyne, v. Cuvyne, q. id.
 Crabyt (adj) *peevish: mod. sc. also has*
kankerd in the same sense. Q. if both
are from the seemingly perverted mo-
tion of a crab, which is in l. cancer?

C U R

Crag (n) *great rock. ga. carrig. br. craig.*
 Crakyng (n) *long protracted disagreeable*
noise.
 *Creature (n) *Creator. br. creadwr.*
 Crel (n) *pannier, hamper. ir. kril.*
 *Cry (n) *proclamation. br. fr. cri.*
 Crystyn (adj) *christian. as. cristene.*
 Crystyantè, Crystyndome (n) 1, *christi-*
anity. 2, the countries occupied by chris-
tians.
 Cronykil, cornykil (n) *chronicle. pl.*
Corneklis, cornykkli.
 Crote (n) VII,iii,83, *smallest particle.*
fw. krut. mod. sc. crum.
 Crownare (n) *coroner.*
 *Cruel, crwal (adj) *keen, steady, inflexible.*
 Cruk (n) *crook, hooked weapon. (br.*
crwcca crooked.
 Cubiculare (n) *gentleman of the bed-cham-*
ber. l. cubicularius.
 Cum; come: cummyn. (v) *come, be-*
come, proceed. as. cum-an. al. chum-
an. o, fw. kum-a.
 Cumbyre (n) *embarrassment.*
 Cumly (adj) *comely.*
 Cumpany (n) 1, *company. 2, followers.*
—'He couth ryght mekil of cumpany,'
he could bring many followers to the field.
 Cumpynabil (adj) *affable.*
 Cumrayd (pret. v) *encumbered, emba-*
rassed.
 Cwn; couth: (v) *know, &c. v. Ken,*
q. id.
 Cwndyt (n) *safe conduct. v. Condyt, q. id.*
 Cunyhè (n) *coin. (l. cune-us the die,*
which gives the impression to the money.)
 Cunnand (part. of Cun) *knowing, skilful.*
It must not be confounded with the pro-
stitution or perversion of knowlege now
understood by cunning.
 Cwnnand (n) *covenant. v. Cownand, q. id.*
 Cuntre (n) *country.*
 Cuppil (n) *rafter, rafters, f. so called*
from being in pairs or couples. br. cwpl.
 Curature (n) *curator.*
 Cure (n) *care, charge. br. arm. cur.*
 Curt (n) *court, collective body of attend-*
ants in peace or war, so equivalent to fa-
mily, retinue, army. When without any
distinction it is the papal court.

D E D

Curtays (adj) *courteous*. *o, d.* kurteis.
 Curtasy (u) *courtesy*. *o, d.* kurt.
 Cuschè, culsè, (n) *cuisse*, *cuisse*, *quisset*,
armour for the thighs. [*Grose on armour*,
pp. 23, 82] (*fr.* *cuisse thigh*.)
 Cusyne, cusyng (n) *cousin*. *fr.* *cousin*.
 Custymabil, custwmale (adj) *customary*.
 Custume (n) *custom*. *fr.* *coustume*.
 Cuvyne (n) *combination*, *conspiracy*, *se-*
cret agreement. *o, fr.* *couvine*.
 Cuwyre (v) *cover*.

D

Dagare (n) *dagger*.
 Dayntè (n) *regard*, *esteem*.
 Daywerk, dawerk (n) *day's work*, gene-
 rally understood of a *battle*. *Westmer-*
land, *Daark*. v. *Daw*, *Werk*.
 Dalmatyk (n) *white dress worn by Kings*
and Bishops. *Glois*. in *M. Paris*.
 Dame, *fr.* (n) 1, *lady*. 2, *mother*. and
 so, *Gud dame grandmother*.
 Damyselle (n) *damself*, *young lady*. *o, fr.*
damizelle.
 Dang (pret. v) v. *Ding*.
 Dáfyd (adj) *stupid*. *l.* *desid-e*. *as.* *dyfig*.
b. *dwæ*s.
 Daw (n) *day*. *mg.* *o, d.* *as.* *fw.* *d.* *b.* *al.* *dag*.
isl. *dag-ur*. *ger.* *prec.* *tag*. *br.* *diau*.—
dwne of daw, dead.
 Daw (v) *dawn*. (*isl.* *dag-ar it dawns*.)
 Dawnger (n) 1, *danger*. 2, in his *dawn-*
gere, in his *power as a captive*. 3, but
dawngere VIII, xxxv, 144 seems *with-*
out hesitation. [*v.* *Tyrwhitt*.] (2) *o, fr.*
dangier, *dongier distress*, *servitude*.
 Dawerk, v. *Daywerk*.
 De (v) *die*. v. *Dey*, q. id.
 De, *fr.* (prep) *of*.
 Debonare (adj) *gentle*, *courteous*, *kind*. *fr.*
debonnaire.
 Debonaretè, *courtesy*. *fr.* *debonnaireté*.
 Decern (v) 1, *discern*. 2, *decree*. *l.* *de-*
cern-o.
 Declere (v) *declare*, *make clear*.
 Decret (n) *decree*. *l.* *decret-um*.
 Decretyt (part) *decreed*.
 Dede, deid (n) *deed*, *action*. *as.* *dæd*.
 Dede, deide (n) 1, *death*. 2, *cause of*
death, e.g. *pestilence*. *as.* *ded*. *fw.* *doed*.

VOL. II.

D E N

Dede-ill (n) *mortal sickness*.
 Dede (adj) *dead*.
 Dedlyke (adj) *mortal*.
 *Defame (n) *defamation*.
 Defaut, *fr.* (n) *default*, *want*.
 Defoul (v) *defile*, *defeat*. (*o, fr.* *defoul-er*
tread under feet.)
 Defowle, VIII, xxvi, 54, seems *disaster* or
disgrace.
 Deyhgne hym, VIII, xv, 154 *condescend*.
 Dey, de; deyde: dede. (v) *die*. *o, d.* *isl.*
dei-a.
 Deid (n) *deed*. also *death*. v. *Dede*. q. id.
 Dele (n) *share*.—ilk *dele*, *the whole*; *sum*
dele, *some part*; or they may be *trans-*
lated by the adverbs *entirely*, *partly*.
 This is the word noted by *Bede* as a
 specimen of the language of the *British*
Scots: it is more certain, that it is to
 be found in his own and all the other
 languages of *Gothic* origin. *mg.* *dail pr.*
del. *as.* *dal*, *dæl*. *b.* *d.* *deel*. *fw.* *del*.
al. *ger.* *teil*. *mod.* *sc.* *del* or *dále share*,
dividend, in partnership among *fisher-*
men, &c. *mod.* *eng.* (a great) *deal*, a
deal (at cards.)
 Dele; delt: . (v) *divide*, *share*. *mg.* *dail-*
gan. *o, gr.* *διελ-ειν*. *as.* *dæl-an*. *o, d.* *deil-*
a. *isl.* *fw.* *del-a*, *d.* *deel-er*. *b.* *deil-en*.
al. *ger.* *teil en*. *mod.* *sc.* *del* (the meat.)
mod. *eng.* *deal* (the cards.)
 Dele (v) *deal*, *manage*, *treat*. *fw.* *del-a*.
 Delf (n) *grave*. *b.* *delve*. (*as.* *delf-an to*
dig, *bury*.)
 Delyte (n) *delight*.
 Delytabyle (adj) *delightful*.
 Delyver (v) 1, *deliberate*. 2, *determine*
after deliberation. *l.* *deliber-o*.
 Delyverance (n) 1, *deliberation*. 2, *deli-*
very.
 Delyverly (adv) *freely*, *nimbly*. (*o, fr.* *de-*
livre free.)
 Demayne (n) *domain*. *o, fr.* *demayene*.
 Demayn, demane (v) *maltreat*, *injure*.
o, fr. *demangi-er*. (*isl.* *mein*, *mæin da-*
mage, *hindrance*.)
 Deme (v) *judge*, *consider*. *as.* *dem-an*. *isl.*
dæm-a. (*gr.* *θεμ-ις law*.)
 Demenbyr (v) *dismember*, *mutilate*.
 Den (n) a *respectful title* prefixed to
 f

D Y S

names: it seems the same with *o*fr.
dame. *l.* dominus, *sp.* don. (*pers.* dana
wife or learned man.)
Denmarkis (pl. n) *people of Denmark.*
Depart, *fr.* (v) *divide, separate.*
Depe (adj) *deep.*
Dere (n) 1, *animal not domesticated un-*
der the government of man. (v. Shaksp.
K. Lear, a. 3, sc. 4.) 2, *deer, which in*
latter times were the most consider-
able wild animals in this island. gr.
θnp. as. deor. ger. thier. isl. dyr, diur,
whence Diur-ness, a peninsula in the
north-west extremity of Scotland)
Dere (adj) *dear, pretious. as. deor. o, d.*
isl. dyr.
Dergat (n) VII, i, 61, *target, shield. ga.*
targaid. as. targ, targa. isl. tiarga.
Dern (adj) *secret, obscure, mysterious. as.*
dearn, dirn.
Derth (n) *dearth, dearnefs.*
Defayt (n) *deceit.*
Descens (n) *descent. l. descens-us.*
Det (n) *debt, duty, just right. fr. dette.*
Detful (adj) *dutiful.*
Dettyt (part) *bound in duty.*
Dewyce (n) *devise, legacy.*
Dewys, all at, VIII, x, 122, *seems exact*
to instructions.
Dewyse (v) *speak, narrate. fr. devis-er.*
Devysyd, VIII, xv, 64 for dyvyfyd, *di-*
vided.
Devore (n) IX, xxvii, 457 *seems achieve-*
*ment. (o*fr. *devoyer to finish, achieve.)*
Dycht; : . (v) *destine, dispose, prepare.—*
dycht to dede, sent to death. as. dyht-
an. o, ger. dicht-en.
Dyke (n) 1, *ditch. 2, wall. as. dic, isl.*
diki, sw. dike, in both senses. ga. dig
ditch. gr. τεῖχος wall.
Ding; dang: dung, dungyn. (v) *drive,*
thrust, conquer. as. deng-an. isl. deinge.
ga. ding-am.
Dyocefy, diocy (n) *diocess.*
Discend, *descend. Discens, descent.*
Dysces (n) *decease. l. decess-us.*
Dyscrywe (v) *describe.*
Discumfyt; : . (v) *discomfit.*
Discuverowr (n) *discoverer, scout.*
Dysele (n) *privation of ease, trouble.*

D O W

Dysele (v) *deprive of ease, trouble, per-*
secute.
Disferyfown (n) *disinheriting.*
Disferyt (v) *disinherit. fr. desherit-er.*
Dyspens (n) *expense. l. dispens-us.*
Dyspyte (n) *despite.*
Dyspytwysly (adv) *despitefully.*
Dyspone (v) *dispose. l. dispon-o.*
Disfawara (adj) III, iii, 115, *seems aban-*
*doned, and is perhaps the same with o*fr.
deservée, broken up, left off, abandoned.
Dysfymbelatyown (n) *disimulation.*
Dysfymyle (v) *dissemble. l. dissimul-o.*
Dystawns (n) 1, *distance. 2, dissension.*
Dystrenyhe (v) *press, vex, trouble. l.*
distring-o.
Dystroybulance, dystrowblans (n) *dis-*
turbance, trouble.
Dystrublit (part) *troubled, distracted.*
Dystrwy (v) *destroy. l. destru-o. it. di-*
struggere.
Dyt (v) *fill up, stop. as. dytt-an.*
Dyte (v) *indite, dictate. l. dict-o. isl. sw.*
dict-a. fr. dict-er.
Dyte (n) *writing, composition.*
Dyvyse (v) *divide. fr. divis-er.*
Do (v) *has as great a variety of meanings*
as facio in l.
Doggydly (adv) *angrily.*
Dom, *as. isl. d. sw. (n) judgement. v.*
Deme.
Dorture (n) *dormitory. fr. dortoir.*
Dow (v) *endow. fr. dou-er.*
Dowchspers, V, xii, 330, *twelve peers.*
*o*fr. *douze pers.*
Doughty (adj) *courageous, valiant. as.*
dohtig. sw. dugtig. (as. dug-an; isl.
sw. dug-a, to excell in valour.)
Doughtyr (n) *daughter. mg. dauhtar.*
pers. as. al. dohter. gr. θυγάτηρ. b.
dochter.
Dowre, a word I can find in no author
but Wyntown, who, though it fre-
quently occurs, alwise connects it with
the very same words, v. VI, xv, 110.
(*br. dewr brave, daring, strong. ger.*
thor bold, teur excellent, praise-worthy,
isl. Þor the god of thunder. Tyr the god
of war.) If it has no connection with
any of these, Q. if the natural order of

D U L

the sentence is 'mony wes dycht to dowre (hard) ded?' but if so, it is the most violent transposition in Wyntown's work. v. Dure.

Dowt (n) *doubt, mistrust, fear.* fr. doute.

Dowt (v) *doubt, apprehend.* fr. dout-er.

Dowtews (adj) *formidable.*

Drave (pret. v) *drove.* as. draf. isl. dreif.

Drávere (n) *driver.*

Dred; . (v) *dread.* as. dræd-an.

Drede (n) 1, *dread, fear.* 2, *doubt.*

Dredles (adv.) *undoubtedly.*

Dreme (n) *dream.* sw. droem. (br. drem *fight, vision.*)

Drefs (v) *treat well or ill.*

Drefs (v) *addresses, prepare.* fr. drefs-er.

Dreuch (pret. v) *drew.* as. drog.

Drevyn (part) *driven.*

Drychyng (n) *protracting time, as reluctant to do what is required.* Ch. dretching. isl. træg-a. ger. trægheit. pers. diraigh.

Drownyn (part) *drowned, drenched.*

Drwm, ga. ir. (n) 1, *back, ridge.* 2, *long chain of mountains.* br. trum.—Drwm-albane IIII, viii, 30, *ridge of Alban,* called simply þe Drwm in l. 28, is the ridge of mountains, which separates the rivers running into the sea on the west coast of Argyle and Inverness-shire, from those, which run into the German sea.

Drwry (n) according to Tyrwhitt, *courtship, gallantry, mistress;* Speght, Hearn, *sobriety, modesty.* v. Ch. Rom. of the rose l. 5064. R. Gloc. p. 191. In G.D. it is clearly *presents given as tokens of love, 'pignus amoris,'* Virgil. or in *mod. sc. keepsakes.* But in our author VI,ii,101 and also I,xv it seems *truth in love, or true love.* (ofr. dru, drue *sweetheart; druerie love, gallantry; drud faithful, in which senses the other gothic languages have similar words.* br. arm. trugar *compassionate, tender hearted*)

Duchè, fr. (n) *dukedom.*

Dwyhs (n) V,II,xvi,119, *seems blow.* v. Rud. vo. Dush.

Dule (n) *grief, sorrow.* br. dolur. ga. doilghios. l. dol-or. fr. douleur, dueil.

E N S

Dwme (n) *judgement.* v. Deme, Dom.

Dwmmys-man (n) *Judge.*

Dwn, dwyn (part) *done.* v. Daw.

Dung, dungyn, v. Dyng.

Dur, isl. al. (n) *door.* mg. daur. as. dure.

Dure, dowre (adj) *hard, stubborn, unfeeling.* ir.ga. dur. l. dur us.

E

E (n) *eye.* Eene, eyne, *eyes.* as. eag pl. eagen. prec. pl. oeghene. pers. inc.

Ecleps, eclippis, *eclipse.* gr. εκλειψις.

Eddyr (n) *adder.* br. neidr. as. nedder, ætter.

Effere (v) v. Affere, q. id.

Efferis (pl. n) *concerns, transactions.*

Eft, estyr (adv. prep) *after.* as. eft, efter. o.d. isl. eptir. sw. d. ifti, efter.

Eftyr-hend (adv. prep) *after, afterwards.*

Effectyown (n) *affection.*

Effectwis (adj) *affectionate.*

Egyptys (pl. n) *Egyptians.*

Eyne, eene (pl. n) *eyes.* v. E.

Eyth (adj) *easy.* v. Eth.

Ek, eyk (v) *add, augment, join.* as. ic-a, iec-a. isl. eik-a.

Elde, cyld (n) 1, *age.* 2, *division of time in chronology.* as. elde. al. eldi.

Eld-fadyr (n) *grandfather.*

Eldar (pl. eldarys, eldrys) *elder, ancestor.*

Elyte (n) *elect.* l. elect-us. ofr. elit-é.

Ellys (adv) *else, otherways.*

Eme, eym (n) *uncle.* as. eam. o.d. sw. om. b. oom. pers. um.

Empryce (n) *Empress.*

Emprioure (n) *Emperor.*

Emprys (n) *enterprise.* ofr. empris.

Enbusch (v) *put in ambush.* fr. embusqu-er.

Enbuschment, buschment (n) *ambush.*

Encheson, ofr. (n) *occasion—'par encheson de ly' on her account.* [Fæd. V. ii, p. 472.]

Enday (n) *day of ending or of death.*

Endlang (prep) *along.* as. andlang.

Enfors (v) *enforce, repress, contrell.*

Engrewe (v) *grieve, hurt.*

Enherd (v) *adhere.* v. Anherd, q. id.

Enpresonè (n) *prisoner.* v. Presown.

Ensampyl (n) *example, sample.*

E V A

Entent, *fr.* (n) *intent, purpose.*
 Ententymment (n) VIII,xxvii,73. seems
representation. Sc. Chr. has 'stultis con-
sultationibus.'
 Enteryd, entyrit (part) *interred, buried.*
fr. enterré.
 Entyrdyt (v) *interdict. ofr. [il] entredit.*
 Entre, *fr.* (v) *enter.*
 Entrè, *fr.* (n) *entry.*
 Enwche (adj) *sufficient. (n) plenty.*
 Enwerown (prep) *round about. fr. environ.*
 Er (n) *ear.*
 Erar (adv) *sooner, rather. Eraft, soonest.*
 Erd, *b.* (n) *earth. mg. airþ-a. as. eard,*
corp. isl. d. fw. iord. al. erda. ger. erde.
 Erd (v) *bury, commit to earth. isl. iard-a.*
 Erddyn (n) *earthquake, noise in the earth.*
as. corp-dyn.
 Erle (n) *earl. as. eorl. isl. iarl.*
 Erlys (n) *earnest penny. fr. arrhe, erres.*
ga. airlis.
 Errure (n) *error. fr. erreur.*
 Ers (n) *backside.*
 Escháp (v) *escape. fr. eschapp-er.*
 Eschele, VIII,xl,155,159 *division of an*
army. in Sc. Chr. V.ii, p. 342 turma.
v. Barb. p. 250, l. 48. R. Brunne, p.
297 seems to use it for the whole army.
 Eschet (n) *escheat. (as. scæt goods. isl.*
skat tribute.)
 Eschewe, ethchewe (v) *avoid, fly. ofr.*
eschew-er.
 Efe (n) *ease. (v) give ease, refresh.*
 Esful (adj) *producing ease, commodious.*
 Est, *as.* (adj) *east.*
 Ete; : etryn. (v) *eat. mg. et-an, itan.*
gr.l. ed-o. as. et-an. isl. et; at: b. et-
en. (ga. ed; as. æte. ofr. aet food.)
 Etel (v) *design, attempt. gr. ἐθέλω. ofr.*
isl. fw. ætl-a.
 Eth, eyth (adj) *easy. as. ep, eap, iep.*
isl. aud. ofr. ger. od.
 Ethchápe, Ethchet, Ethchewe, v. Es-
 cháp, &c. It appears that *th* and *s*
 have been often used promiscuously,
 e. g. *Linlithgow* in many old writings
Linliscu, Athel called *Affeles*, &c.
 Evangile, *fr.* (n) *gospel. gr. εὐαγγέλιον.*
 Evatyown, VIII,i,112 f. *er. for evasy-*
own.

F A L

Evyn (n) *eve, day preceding.*
 Ewync, I, prol, 92 f. for *gevyn. v. Geve.*
 Ewyn (adj. adv) *even, in a direct line.*
 Evynlyk (adj) *equal, uniform, impartial.*
 Evyr (adv.) *ever.*
 Evyr-ilk-áne, *every one.*
 Evore (n) *ivory. l. ebor. fr. yvoire.*
 Excede (v) *exceed. l. exced-o.*
 Excusatyown (n) *excuse.*
 Expart (adj) *expert.*

F

Fá, *as.* (n) *foe, enemy. (mg. fi-çan; as.*
fe-an, fi-an; ofr. fi-a; al. fi-en, to
hate.)
 Facund (n) *eloquence. l. facundia. ofr.*
Ch. faconde.
 *Fade (v) *taint, corrupt, or f. fall short*
in. (isl. fat-aft (impersonal v.) is defec-
tive.)
 Fadyr (n) *father. isl. fadir. as. fæder.*
fw.d. fader. b. vader. ger. vater. al. fa-
ter. gr. l. pater. (mg. fadrein parents.)
 Fay (n) *faith, confidence. ofr. fe, fey.*
fr. foy. sp. fe.
 Fáy (n) *foe, enemy. v. Fá, q. id.*
 Fayhle (v) *fail, be deficient.*
 Faylyhè (n) *fail, non-performance.*
 Fayne (adj) *glad, well pleased. as. fw.*
fægen. isl. fegin.
 Fayre, fare (adj) *handsome, (not merely*
white-skinned) as. fæger. isl. fagur,
faar. al. fw. fager.
 Fayre, fare (adj) *sufficient, capable, ex-*
pedient, proper. mg. fagr. ofr. φερ-ος.
isl. fæx. fw. foer.
 Fayre (n) *course, journey. v. Fare, q. id.*
 Fal, fale; fell: fallyn. (v) *be fall, happen,*
have right, belong.—it fell him, it hap-
pened to him.
 Fald, *mg. isl. al.* (n) *fold. as. feald.*
 Fald (v) VII,xxxiii,134 seems pret. of
 Fal, which appears to be *overturn, throw*
down. as. fæl-an. fw. fæll-a. b. vell-en.
 Falyhand (part) *failing, deficient.*
 Falow (n) *fellow, associate. ofr. fælage.*
 Falow (v) *fellow. n. b. This spelling*
occurs only in the latter writing at the
end of the work; in the other it is Fo-

F E L

low, which agrees better with the other languages, viz. *as.* folg-ian. *al.* folg-en. *b.* volg-en.—perhaps *mod. sc.* falow is a corr. innovation.

Falshed, falshad, falsate, falset (n) *fals-hood.*

Famyle (n) *family.* *fr.* famille.

Fand, faynd (v) *endeavour, try, tempt.* *as.* fand-ian. *Ch.* fonde. (*mod. sc.* He makes a fend, *he makes a shift.*)

Fand, *as. al.* (pret. v) *found.*

Fannowne (n) *seems a linen handkerchief carried on the priest's left arm at mafs.*

Fantown (adj) *fantastic.*

Fare, fayre; fure: farne. (v) *go, travel, proceed—fare rudely with, deal rudely with.* *mg.* far-an. *as.* far-an pret. for. *o, d. isl. sw.* far-a pret. for.

Fare, *as.* (n) *journey, voyage, road.* *isl.* far. *o, l.* for-us. *Geb. V. vi, p. ccxciii.* (Fare isle, *the isle in the fare-way between Orkney and Scetland.*)

Farly, IX, xi, 28 for Ferly. *wonder.*

Fassown (n) *fabrick, figure, manner.* *fr.* façon.

*Fast (adv) *stoutly, eagerly, keenly.*

Fat, *as. isl. sw.* (n) *vessel of every kind and every size.* *b.* vat.

Faucht (pret. of Fecht) *fought.*

Fawt (n) *want.* *fr.* faute. *sw.* fat.

Fe (n) 1, *cattle.* 2, *money.* 3, *wages.* 4, *hereditary property in land, &c.* *o, d. fie. isl. fe. sw. d. fæ. al. fio. ger. vieh. (mg. faihu; as. fea, feo, riches.)*

Febil (adj) *feeble.*

Feche, fych (v) *fetch.* *as.* fecc-an.

Fecht; faucht: fouchtyn (v) *fight.* *as.* feaht-an pret. feaht, fuht. *ger.* fecht-en. *al.* feht-an.

Fecht (n) *fight, battle.* *al.* fichte.

Fede (n) *enmity.* *as.* fæhp. *isl.* fed.

Feste (pret. v) V, x, 347 *gave possession with the forms of law.*

Festment (n) *act of giving such possession.*

Fey (n) *fief.* VI, ii, 49 *royal dignify, f. improperly.* v. Spelman, vo. Feodum.

Feyhne (v) *feign.* *L.* fing-o. *o, fr.* feigne.

Fekil (adj) *fickle.*

Feld, *as. al. ger.* (n) 1, *field.* 2, *battle.*

F E T

Felde (pret. v) *felt.*

Fele, feil (adj) *many, much.* *mg. isl. al. filu. as. fela. b. vele.* These seem the same with *gr. πολ-υς*, and the obsolete positive of *L.* plus, plurimus.

Felle, fellown (adj) *fierce, keen, severe, dreadful.* *as.* felle. *b.* fel. *o, fr.* fel, felon. [*Hickes, gr. fr. p. 94.*]

Felny (n) *fierceness, severity, &c.*

Fenyhè (v) *feign.* v. Feyhne. VII, i, 72 *it seems delay or fail, but I know not why.*

Fenyheine (n) *feigning, fiction.*

Fens (n) *fence, defence.* *L.* defensio.

Fer, *ger. al.* (adv) *far.* *mg.* fairra *pr.* ferra.

Ferd (adj) *fourth.* *as.* feorþ-a. *b.* vierde.

Fere; ferd: feryn. (v) *go, &c.* v. Fare, q. id. *as.* fer-an, pret. ferde.

Fere (n) *associate.* *as.* fer-a.

Fere, fery (adj) *vigorous, in full health and strength, active.* *ger.* ferig. (*o, d. fi-ar; isl. fæ; ger. ferch, vital strength.*)

Ferly (n) *wonder.* *isl.* fyrrn. (v) *wonder.* (adj) *wonderful.*

Ferly (adv) *fairly.*

Ferme, *fr.* (adj) *firm.*

Ferme, *isl. fr.* (v) *confirm.*

(Barrel) Ferraris, VIII, xxxviii, 53 and V. R. 'cadiferreos,' *Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 332:* and v. Barber, p. 306, l. 59.

Fers (adj) *fierce, violent.*

Fest (n) *festival.* *L.* fest-um. *fr.* feste.

Fest (v) *treat with a feast.* *fr.* festoy-er.

Festayd (pret. f. irregular of the same v.)

Festyne (v) *bind, confirm.* *as.* fæstn-ian.

Festnyng (n) *confirmation of a bargain.* *as.* fæstnung.—Hand-festnyng, *marriage with the incumbrance of some canonical impediment, not yet bought off.* v. Pitscottie, p. 42.] A perversion of this custom remained till near the end of the last century. [*Martin's West. Isles, p. 114. Pennant's Second Tour, p. 80.*]

Fete (pl. n) *feet.* *as.* fet.

Fetyl (v) *join closely, grapple in fight.* *mg.* wip-an; *L.* vitt-o; *isl.* fit-ia *to tie.* (*isl. sw. Westmereland. fætil band or fetter.*)

F O R

Feutè, *ofr.* (n) *fidelity* of a vassal to his lord.
 Fych (v) *fetch*. v. Feche.
 Fyfe (adj) *five*. *mg.* fimf. *as.* fif. *b.* viif.
 Fyftene, *fifteen*. Fyftend, *fifteenth*.
 Fyle (v) *defile, pollute*. *as.* a-fyl-an.
 Fine, *l.* (n) *end*. *fr.* fin.
 Fine, *ofr.* (v) *make end*. *l.* fin-io.
 Fyre flaucht (n) *flash of fire*. (*b.* vlack-en to scatter fire.)
 Fyrth (n) a word of several meanings, but our author seems to use it only for a wood, I,xiii,52. *ga.* frith, frioth. (Firth of Forth, *firth of the wood*, translated by the Islandic writers *Mirknafiord*.)
 Fysch (n) *fish*. *mg.* o,d. *d.* isl. *fw.* fisk. *as.* fisc. *ger.* fisch.
 Fyvefyis (adv) *five times*.
 Flatlyngis (adv) *flat*.
 Flaw (n) *sudden flash of fire, or blast of wind*.
 Fle, fley (v) *fly*. *as.* fle-an. *isl.* fly.
 Fleche (v) *flatter*. *l.* lac-io, pellic-io. *ger.* fleh-en. *b.* flets-en.
 Flechowr (n) *flatterer*.
 Fley (v) *terrify, frighten*. *isl.* fæl-a.
 Fleisch, *ger.* (n) *flesh*. *mg.* leik. *as.* flæsc.
 Fleme (v) *banish*. *isl.* flæme. *as.* flym-an.
 Flewoure, *flavour*. Flevorand, *flavouring*.
 Flyt (n) *move, change residence*. *isl.* flit-ia. *fw.* flytt-a.
 Flytting (n) *furniture, &c. removed*.
 Flote, *isl.* *fr.* (n) *fleet*. *ger.* flot.
 Flowris, St. Bryd wes in hyr. V,xii,646 *St. Bryd flourished: so Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 132, 'est in floribus suis.' Douglas 'era llamado flor de flores.' [Pineda's Geneal. of Douglas, p. 124.]*
 Flud (n) *flood*.
 Flur, *ger.* (n) *floor*. *as.* *isl.* *fw.* flor.
 Fluris (v) *flourish*.
 Foyfown (n) *profusion, plenty*. v. Fw-fown, q. id.
 *For (conj) *because*.
 For, *fr.* pour, before infinitive verbs is according to the rules of *mod. eng.* expletive.
 For (inseparable prep) implies negation, excess, priority, or vitiation of the na-

F R A

tural sense of the word, to which it is prefixed.
 Forast (n) *forest*.
 Forbyfnyng (n) *specimen, omen*. *as.* forbyfnyng. (*byln-ian* to shew an example.)
 Fordelyd (part) *wasted, perished*. *as.* for-dæled, *l.* perdelet-us.
 Forgá (v) *forego, give up*. *as.* forgan.
 Forly (v) *lie sinfully with a woman*. *as.* forlig-an. *fw.* forligg-a.
 Forlorne (part) *lost*. *as.* forloren.
 Forowt, forowtyn (prep) 1, *without*. 2, *besides*. *fw.* forutan.
 Forowth (prep) *before* in all its meanings. *mg.* faura. *al.* fora. *fw.* forut.
 Forray (n) *forage, procuring of forage*. *gr.* Cōpa. *fr.* fourrage.
 Forray (v) *forage, plunder*. *fr.* for-er.
 Forryowr (n) *forager*.
 For-rwyd (pret. v) *repented exceedingly*.
 Fors, *isl.* *fw.* (n) *force, violence*.
 Forsy (adj) *powerful*. (*fr.* vent forcé violent wind.)
 Forfpokyn (part) *spoken before*.
 Forsuk (pret. v) *forsook, refused, declined*. (*fw.* forlag-a, forsak-a renounce, deny.)
 Forterys (pl. n) *fortresses*.
 Forthynk (v) *think not, regret*.
 Forpar (adv) *further*. *as.* forpor.
 Forpi, *as.* (conj) *therefor*.
 Forpirmare (adv) *henceforward*.
 For-wakyd (part) *exhausted by want of sleep*. (*mg.* wak-an; *o,d.* *isl.* vak-a, *fw.* wak-a; *as.* wac-ian, *l.* vigil-o, watch, want sleep.)
 Foryhet; :. (v) *forget*. (*isl.* get remember. *pers.* yad remembrance.)
 Foryhottyn (a part. of the same v) *forgotten*.
 Fouchtyn (part) *fought*. *as.* fohten.
 Found (v) *go*. *as.* fund-an. (*fr.* fond-re sur l'ennemi to rush upon the enemy.)
 Fowndyn, fut.dyn (part) *found*.
 Fowrme [surme C. MS.] (n. v) *form*.
 Fowrtyd (adj) *fortieth*.
 Frá, *as.* *o,d.* (prep) *from*. *mg.* *isl.* fram.
 Frayne (v) *ask*. *mg.* fraihn-an. *as.* frægn-an. *isl.* fregn-a.

F W D

Franchys (n) *franchise, liberty.* (arm. fr. franc; ger. frank, free.)
 Frature (n) VII,vi,68, seems what is called the *Frater-house* or *Fraternity*, wherein the novices (fratres) eat daily, and the prior and monks on particular festivals.
 Frawcht (n) *freight.* ger. fracht.
 Frawcht (v) *carry for freight.*
 Frawnkis, Frawns, *French.*
 Fre (adj) *free, noble.* mg. friga. as. freah. ger. frei.
 Fre (adj) *beautiful, lovely, excellent.* br. ffraw, prydu. arm. frau. ofsw. fri. isl. fryd. ger. frey. b. fraey. (Freya, the Gothic goddess of love.) v. Old Romance qu. *Warton, V. iii, p. lxxv.*
 Fre (adj) *entire, complete.* as. freo.
 Fre (adv) *freely, completely.*
 Fredwme (n) *freedom.*
 Frely (adj) *beautiful, &c.* it seems literally *beautiful-like*, as in *mod. sc.* bonylike. v. Fre, Fwde.
 Frend (n) *relation, friend.* o,d. isl. d. fsw. frende; ger. freund; al. friund; b. vriend. (mg. frigonds occurs only as *friend*; as also as. freond, frynd.)
 Frendyt (part) *made friends.*
 Friendschepe (n) *friendship.*
 Frenswm (n) *friendly.*
 Frere, fr. (n) *frier.*
 Freth (v) *liberate, discharge from confinement or obligation.* (as. friþ; fsw. fred, frid; b. vrede, *peace, liberty.*) 'all þair borous frethit.' [*Fæd. V.vii, p.469, col. 2.*]
 Fretis (pl. n) *omens, superstitious notions.* (al. frist-an to interpret.)
 Frog (n) *frock* such as carters use.
 Froyte (n) *fruit.*
 Frwſch (v) *break in pieces.* fr. frois-er.
 Fwde (n) *food.* br. bwyd, fwyd. as. fode.
 Fwde (n) seems to have been originally the name of a high office: and it is not improbable, that Ferchar, [*v. IIII, viii, 55*] Neſtan, called by Fordun and Wyntown ſon of *Fode*, and 'Brude fil *Fathe*' [*Reg. S. And.*] may have had theſe diſtinctions from offices born by their fathers. This title, like many others, was afterwards degraded to lower offices. [*v. Ihre, vo. Fogde, col. 515.*

G A Y

*Wachter, vo. Vogd. Gifford's Description of Zetland in Bib. Topog. Brit. N^o xxxvii, p. 35. Hickes, gr. fr. p. 99, vo. Vassus.] We find it also as an unofficial title of dignity given to both sexes, as appears by Q. Mald being called 'frely Fwde,' [VII,iiii,168] and the very same words applied to Sir Tristrem in an old romance seemingly copied from Thomas Rymor; and the word also occurs in two prophecies ascribed to Rymor. If I mistake not, the words applied to a woman by the coarse poet Skelton, though apparently the same with the honourable epithet given to Q. Mald, are widely different. mg. fads. fsw. fogat, fougte, foute, fogde. ger. vogd. b. voght; *governor, president, &c.* (b. see-voogd *admiral.*)
 Fule (n) *fool, simpleton.* o,d. ofsw. isl. fr. fol. br. fføl.
 Fwlth (n) *fullness.* mod. sc. footh.
 Fwndyn (part.) *found.* as. isl. funden.
 Fwndyt, fwndyd (part) *founded.*
 Furd (n) *ford.* al. furt.
 Fure, d. (n) *furrow.* as. furh. fsw. for.
 Fure (pret. v) *went, &c.* v. Fare.
 Furme (n) *form,* in C. MS.
 Fwſown (n) *profusion, abundance.* l. fuſion-e. ofr. fuiſon.
 Fute (n) *foot:* also pl. *feet*, when used for measure.*

G

Gá, gái, gang; gáde yhed, yheid, yhude, went: gáne, gáyne, went. (v) go. mg. gagg-an pr. gangan; pret. iddſ-a. as. gan, gang-an; pret. eode, geode. isl. ga, gang-a; pret. od. b. ga. ger. geh-en. prec. ge-en. n. b. Some make *went* the same with mg. wand-ſan to turn or change; but it requires much etymological twisting to make out their identity.
 Gáis (imperative v) *go ye.*
 Gab (v) *talk idly, mock.* as. gabb-an. isl. fsw. gabb-a. (o,d. fsw. gab *mockery.*)
 Gadyr (v) *gather, assemble.* as. gadr-ian.
 Gaf, as. isl. (pret. v) *gave.*
 Gayn (v) *be fit, proper.* isl. gegn-a. fsw. gagn-a, gen-a.

G E T

Gayn-come (n) *coming again, return.*
 Gaynyhè, v. Spryngald. *B. Harry, p. 342, l. 44, has 'gainyie of steel.'* (ir. gaine reed, cane, [*Lhuyd*] arrow [*Bullet*] *isl. gana to rush.*)
 Galay (n) *galley. sw. galeia. sp. galca.*
 Gamyn, gamen (n) *sport, mirth, joy. as. gaming. isl. sw. gaman.*
 Gang (v) *go. v. Gá.*
 Gannyr (n) *gander.*
 Gare (v) *v. Gere, q. id.*
 Garnyfown (n) *garrison. fr. garnison.*
 Gást, *as. sw. (n) ghost. ger. geist.*
 Gat, *mg. isl. (pret. v) got, begat.*
 Gáte (n) *way. mg. gatwo. isl. gat-a. o, b. gatte.—gang your gáte, begone.*
 Gawd (n) *trick. (o, fr. gaud-ir make game of.)*
 Gáwel (n) *gable, end of any thing. isl. gafi, end of a house, ship, chest, valley.*
 Geawnd, geawnt (n) *giant. fr. geant.*
 Geys (pl. n) *geese. as. ges.*
 Gendyr (v) *generate. fr. en-gendr-er.*
 Gentil, *fr. it. sp. (adj) of honourable birth.*
 Gentil (n) *person of honourable birth.*
 Gentrys (n) *noble birth and conduct. o, fr. gentieresse.*
 Gere, *not pr. jere (n) armour, military accoutrements. as. gar; pers. gerra; ger. ger; weapon. isl. geir spear. Ch. uses this word in many more senses, and in Sc. it has been after Wyntown's time of such extensive use, as to mean furniture, utensils, tools, property in general, almost every thing. I do not see that other nations have given it such unlimited acceptance.*
 Ger; gart : *now pr. gar. (v) compell, make or cause. isl. gior, gære. o, sw. giær-a, gar-a. This v. like make, bid, &c. in eng. is almost alwise followed by an infinitive v. without the intervention of to.*
 Ges (v) *guess. sw. giff-a. ger. b. giff-en.*
 Gesnyng (n) *hospitable entertainment. isl. giftning.*
 Gest, more frequently used in the pl. Gestis, literally *acts or deeds performed. l. gesta, res gestæ: in its more usual acceptance a narrative of such acts.*
 Gest (n) *joist, beam.*
 Get (n) *generation, birth, offspring.*

G R E

*Get; gat : *gottyn. beget. isl. get; gat :*
 Gettis (imperative v) *get ye.*
 Geve; : *gebyn. (v) give. v. Gyf.*
 Gyand (n) *giant. v. Geawnd.*
 Gyf; gave :—(v) *give. mg. gib-an. pret. gaf, gef. o, d. gief-a. as. gif; gaf: isl. gef; gaf: gefin. b. gev-en.*
 Gyf, gyve (conj) *if. mg. gabai. as. gif.*
 Gyle (n) *guile. o, fr. gille. pers. gila.*
 Gylt, *as. (n) which, after the corr. sound of g came in, required u to preserve the sound, and so is now guilt.*
 Gyne (n) *engine. fr. engin. l. ingeni-um.*
 Gynnyng (n) *beginning. (as. ginn-an; o, ger. o, b. ginn-en, to begin.)*
 Gyrs (n) *grafs. as. gærs, græs. b. gers.*
 Gyrth (n) *sanctuary. (mg. gawairpi. as. griþ. isl. sw. grid, peace, safety.)*
 Gyrthyn (pl. n) *girths of saddles.*
 Gyve (conj) *if. v. Gyf.*
 Gladsum (adj) *gladdening.*
 Gle, glewe (n) *glee, music, mirth, game, sport. as. gleo, glie, glig.*
 Gled (n) *kite. as. glyda; d. glede; sw. glada, all expl. in l. milvus. But see Deuter. xiv, 13 in St. Jerom's and the eng. translation, and also Pennant's Zoology, article Kite.*
 Glowerne, *Glocester, i. e. Claudius' ern as Whit-ern. Sim. Dun [col. 187, l. 23] has Glaworna, f. by mistake of writing or printing o for e.*
 Gluŵ (n) *glove.*
 Godlike (adj) *godly, pious; not resembling God, as Homer's heroes.*
 Governale (n) *government. fr. gouvernail.*
 Graf, *sw. b. (n) grave. as. græf. isl. grauf. (mg. grab-an to dig.)*
 Gráne (v) *groan. as. gran-ian. b. gran-en.*
 Gre (n) *degree, gradation, graduation, rank, step.—In nákyn gre, by no means.*
 Gre (v) *graduate, promote.*
 Gredy (n) *greedy. as. gredig. b. gretigh. (mg. gredags hungry.)*
 Greis, IX, viii, 131 *f. er. for Grevis, greaves, armour for the legs. fr. greves: but v. B. Harry, p. 230, l. 91.*
 Grene, *as. (adj) green. isl. sw. b. grœn.*
 Gret; grat; gruttyn. *mg. isl. greit-an, as. græt-an. o, d. sw. grat-a. prec. crid-en.*

H A L

Gret, gryt (adj) *great*.—Intyl gret thyng, *greatly*.
 Grettumly (adv) *greatly*.
 Grew (adj) *Greek. ofr. griu.*
 Grewhund (n) *greyhound*.
 Greve (v) *grieve, aggrieve. ofr. grev-er.*
 Grevis (pl. n) *grievances*.
 Gryt (adj) *great*.
 Gruch (v) *grudge. ofr. grouchier.*
 Grund, *mg. as. isl. fw. ger. (n) ground.*
 Grwndyt (part) *completely instructed.*
 Gud (adj) 1, *good*. 2, when applied to a man, *brave*. Now in Sc. *religious*, as on the exchange of London, *rich*; in short, excellent in whatever kind of merit is most in esteem.
 Gud, gudys (n) *stock of a farm, goods*: it is most frequently used in the singular.
 Gud-dame (n) *grandmother*.
 Gudlyk (adj) *good, gracious*.
 Gud-syr (n) *grandfather*.
 Gwn, *br. (n) gown. ga. gun.*
 Gus (n) *goose. as. gos.*

H

N. B. Some words having H as a redundant prefix are to be found under their second letter.

Habowndand (adj) *abundant. (mg. hab-an to have.)* (For *bund* a suffix signifying great plenty, v. *Aul. Gell. L. xi, c. 15.*)
 Habowndans (n) *abundance*.
 Hafe, haif (v) *have. (mg. as. hab-an. ofd. isl. haf-a. v. Have.*
 Haylys, hayls (v) *hail, address. fw. hels-a.* (Halse, *embrace*, is a different word.)
 Hald; held: haldyn. (v) *hold. mg. as. hald-an. ofd. isl. halld-a.*
 Hále (n) *whole, total*.
 Hále (adj) *whole, all. ofgr. ἅλ-ις. isl. heill. fw. hel. b. heel. (adv) wholly.*
 Hále (adj) *sound, in good health. mg. hail-s pr. hels. as. hel, which remains in its abstract health.*
 Halefum, haylfum (adj) *wholesome*.
 *Half, *as. isl. fw. al. (n) side, part equal or unequal. mg. ger. halb.—Of his fadyr half, by his father's side.*
 Hály, hálly, hálily, *wholly, entirely*.
 Haly (adj) *holy. as. halig, halga.*
 Halow (n) *sacred person, saint. pers. owlia*

VOL. I.

H A V

the saints, the holy. (Hallow-fair is held on the day of all saints.)
 Hals, *mg. as. al. ger. b. isl. fw. d. (n) neck, throat.*
 Haltane (adj) *haughty. v. Hawtane, q. id.*
 Háme (n) *home. as. ham. ofd. al. ger. isl. heim. fw. hem.*
 Háme, hámewart (adv) *home, homeward*.
 Hámy (adj) *familiar, friendly, as at home*.
 Hanlyd (pret. v) *handled*.
 Hap, *ofd. isl. (n) fortune, luck*.
 Happyn; hapnyd: (v) *happen*.
 Har, VIII, xxxvii, 54 f. er. for *hard* or *far*.
 Harald (n) *herald. it. arald-o.*
 Hard (pret. v) *heard. v. Here*.
 Hardymment (n) *courage. ofr. hardement*.
 Hare (n) *hair. ofd. isl. fw. al. har. as. hæp.*
 Hare (adj) *rugged, shaggy. l. hirsutus.*
 Haryage (n) VIII, xxii, 55, a collective word applied to horses, as we say a flock of sheep, a pack of dogs. *ofr. haraz. [Fœmina qu. Hickes, g. as. p. 154.]*
 Harle (v) *trail, drag along the ground*.
 Harn (n) *brain. al. ger. b. hirn, hern. fw. d. hiærne. (mg. quairn; gr. κρανιον; isl. huarn, scull. as. hernis sense.)*
 Harnast (part) *harnessed*.
 Harsh, *fw. (adj) harsh. isl. heršk-ar.*
 Hart (n) *heart. mg. hairt-o. gr. καρδ-ια.*
 Hart, VIII, xxix, 274. *ofr. hart, string: but Q. if that has any connection with*
 Hemmynys, q. v.
 Hat, *as. (adj) hot. isl. heit-r. fw. het.*
 Hat, hycht (seems an irregular pret. v) *was named. Hatyne (part) named. (mg. hait-an. as. hat-an. isl. heit-a. al. heitz-on to call or name.)*
 Hawlkyn for hawlkyng (n) *hawking, catching birds by hawks*.
 Hawtane, haltane (adj) *haughty. fr. hautain. (mg. haub-s; ofd. hau, lofty.)*
 Hawtane (adv) *haughtily*.
 *Have. N. B. This verb, besides its common mod. acceptations, means, 1, *carry, conduct, lead*, wherein it seems equivalent to *mg. haf-an*; also *go*, the reciprocal pronoun being understood. 2, *behave*. 3, *hallow* and *excuse*, *excusing*. (*Have me excused* was common not very long ago.)

g

H E R

Havis, hes, (v) *has, have.*
Havys (imperative v) *have ye,*
Hawyng (n) *behaviour.* (*isl. hæverska politeness, modesty; so called from Hebe, Jupiter's waiting maid, as Gudmund says.*)
Hawyn (n) *haven.*
He, hey (adj) *high. as. heh.*
Hecht, heycht (v) v. Hycht.
Hed (n. contr. of hevyd) *head.*
Hey (v) *exalt, set on high. as. he-an.*
Hey, interjection of encouragement.
Heycht (n) *promise, boast, vaunt, threat.*
Heyr (adv) *here.*
Hel, *fw.* (n) *health. as. hæl. b. heyl.*
Heland (adj) *highland.*
Hele (v) *heal, cure. mg. hail-ſan pr. hel-ſan. as. hæl-an. fw. hel-a.*
Hele (v) *conceal. as. hel-an. isl. hyl-ia. al. b. hel-en. br. celu. ga. ceil-am. l. cel-o. v. V.R. of VIII, xxvii, 146, where I have to request the reader's pardon for having in this instance preferred a reading, which on due consideration appears inferior to that in the Cotton manuscript.*
Hely (adv) *highly.*
Hemmyns (n) VIII, xxix, 274. *as. hemming, according to Lye, in Junii Etymol. vo. Brogue, is the same with a highland Brog, which is a sort of shoe, or half boot, made of undressed skins, perhaps of harts or deer. See also Junii Gloss. Goth. vo. haito.*
Hendyr (v) *hinder.*
Hepe (v) *heap.*
Herbry (n) *lodging, station. ger. b. fw. fr. herberge. (as. here-berga military station.)*
Herbry (v) *give lodging to. al. herberg-an.*
Herd, b. (adj) *hard. as. heard.*
Here; herd, hard: . (v) *hear. as. hier-an. o, d. heir-a.*
Heretabil (adj) *hereditary.*
Hery (v) *plunder, waste. as. herg-ian. isl. heri-a.*
Herſchyp (n) *plunder, desolation. as. hergeap. cornish. herv. [Lhuyd.]*
Herviſt (n) *harveſt. as. herfeſte. al. herbift. ger. herbſt. b. herſt.*

H O S

Hes (v) *has, have. v. Have.*
Hete, *as.* (n) *heat. (mg. heit-o fever.)*
Hethynes (n) 1, *heathenism. 2, land of heathens.*
Hethyng (n) *scornful speech, sneering, derision. o, d. hap. isl. hædne.*
Hewch, hwe (n) *precipice.*
Hewe (n) *hue, appearance. as. hiewe.*
Hevy (adj) 1, *heavy. 2, grieved. as. hefig. al. b. hevig—hewy chere, VIII, xviii, 214, troubled countenance.*
Hevyd (n) *head. mg. haubip. as. heafod. isl. haufud. fw. hæfd. prec. hoef. l. caput.*
Hevyd (v) *behead.*
Hewyn (n) *heaven. mg. o, d. isl. himin. as. heofon.*
Hy (n) *haste. (as. hige diligence.)*
Hy (v) *make haste, go quickly. as. hig-an.*
Hycht; heycht, hecht: . (v) *promise, assert, threaten. mg. ga-hait-an. as. hat-an. o, d. isl. heita. fw. hæta.*
Hycht (v) *was called. v. Hat.*
Hycht (n) 1, *high ground. 2, high rank.*
Hydlys, *hiding place, concealment. v. Rud.*
Hyne (adv) *hence. as. heonon. fw. hæn. ger. hin.*
Hyr (pron) *her. as. hire.*
Hyrde *as. d. isl.* (n) *keeper of living creatures. mg. hairdeis. o, fw. hirling. (as. hyrd-an; isl. fw. hird-a, to keep, take care of.)*
Hyrde (n) *a number of cattle collected together. mg. haird-a. as. hird. isl. fw. hiord.*
Hyrſale, VIII, xi, 33.
Hyſtoriale (adj) *historical.*
Ho (n) *stop. v. Hwne.*
Holme *isl. d. fw. ger.* (n) 1, *small island in the sea or a river. 2, low ground liable to be overflowed by a river.*
*Honest (adj) *honourable, becoming: and so in Ch. l. honest-us. (mod. ſc. honest-like, decent, respectable; and thief-like, ugly, unseemly.)*
Honeſtè (n) *honour, respectability.*
Honorabil, *honourable. l. honorabil-is.*
Hope (n) *small bay. isl. hop large pond or small sea.*
Hoſtay (v) *beſiege. o, fr. hoſtoy-er. [Skinner.]*

I N F

Hove, huve (v) *hover, halt.*
 Howyn (part) *baptized.* This is one of the few words, for the meaning of which I am obliged to depend entirely upon the context. An etymologist would be at no loss to derive it from some of the following: *as. heofon heaven, heofen elevated, hufan-hette mitre.*
 Hwe, hewch (n) *precipice.*
 Hugsum (adj) *horrible.* v. Wgsum, q. id.
 Huk (n) 1, *hook.* 2, *barb of an arrow.*
 Humyle (adj) *humble.* l. humil-is.
 Hund, *o, d. isl. d. f. w. as. al. ger. (n) hound, dog. mg. hund-os. gr. κυων, κυν-ος.*
 Hundyr, hundreth (adj) *hundred.* mg. as. hund. ger. hundert.
 Hwne (n) *delay, stop.* (br. hun sleep.)
 Hurde (n) VII, ix, 103, *seems hoard, preserved heap.*
 Hufband (n) *farmer, husbandman.*
 Huve, hove (v) *hover, halt.*

I or Y vowel.

Ild (pret. v) VIII, xiii, 121. Q. if not *er.* for Nild *would not?* (*as. yld-an; f. w. ild-a to delay. as. nill-an to be unwilling.*)
 Ile (n) *isle, island.* as. igland. b. eyle.
 Ile (n) *aile of a church.* fr. aile.
 Ilk (adj) *same.* as. ylc.
 Ilk, ilka, ilkè (adj) *every, each.* as. elc.
 Ilkàne, *each one.*
 In (prep) is frequently used where in mod. eng. we use *into.* v. In-tyl.
 In, innys (n) *house, lodging.* Both are used as singulars, as we say *lodging and lodgings.* as. inne. isl. inni. (mg. innakundai domestics.)
 Ynche pr. insh (n) *island.* ga. innis pr. innish.
 Inchegall, *the isles of foreigners,* so called by the Highlanders, because they were long subject to the Norwegians, who spoke a language widely different from theirs. ga. innis island, gäll foreigner.
 Inconvenient (n) *inconvenience.*
 Inew (n) *enow, sufficient number.*
 Infermyd, VII, viii, 700 f. for Informyd.

J U S

Infortune, fr. (n) *misfortune.*
 Ingyne (n) *natural quality, genius.* l. ingenium.
 Inland (n) *England.*
 Inglis (adj) *English.*
 Injwn (v) *enjoin.* l. injung-o.
 Inkyrly (adv) *in the heart, sincerely.*
 Innymy (n) *enemy.* l. inimic-us.
 Ynoch (n) *enough.*
 Infyngnys (pl. n) *ensigns of distinction.* l. insignia.
 In-tyl (prep) *in, into.* In mod. language these are different words clearly discriminated: but in Wyntown's time *in, in-to, intyl* were used promiscuously for mod. *in* and *in-to.*—In-to-deyde, *indeed.*
 Inwch (adv) *enough.*
 Inutyle (adj) *useless.* l. inutil-is.
 Inwy (n) *envy.* l. invidia.
 Inwys (adj) *envious.*
 Inwart, VIII, xxxviii, 213, *interior part.*
 Irsche (adj) *Irish.*
 Yryschry (n) *people of Ireland.*
 Irows (adj) *angry.*
 Ische (v) *issue, sally.* o, fr. ifs-ir.
 Ythand (adj) *diligent, unremitting.* isl. f. w. idin. mod. sc. idint, eidint.
 Iwyl (adj) *evil.* as. yfel. (adv) *ill.*

J

Jape (v) *mock, make game of, trick.* arm. goap-at. o, d. isl. geip-a.
 Joys, jos (v) *enjoy.*
 Joly (adj) *handsome.* fr. joli.
 Jonyng (n) *junction.*
 Jowale (n) *jewel, any thing particularly pretious.*
 Jownè (n) 1, *day's work.* 2, *day of battle.* 3, *battle fought on an appointed day.* fr. journée.
 Judam, I, i, 20, *the tribe of Judah.* The practice of intermixing Latin words in their proper cases with their own language was common with the Anglo-Saxon writers. v. *Hickes, g. as. p. 12.*
 Juge, fr. (n. and v) *judge.*
 Juperty, juderdy, jupardy (n) *danger, perilous situation, chance, conflict.*
 Justyre, justry (n) *court of justice.*

K Y N

K

Kane (aux. v) *can*.
 Karyd (part) *carried*.
 Karl. v. Carl, q. id.
 Karp, carp (v) *speak, talk*.
 Kell (v) *kill*. v. Quell, q. id.
 Ken, cwn; kennyd, kend, couth: . (v)
 1, *know, perceive, have skill, acquire knowlege of*. 2, *make known, instruct, point out*. 3, *be able* (so in fr. *sçavoir know, be able*. as. cræft art, strength.)
 mg. kann; kannid-a, kunþ-a: kunþ-s. infinitive kunn-an. o₁gr. *κονν-ειν*. isl. kan, kenne; kenne, kende: kend-ur. as. cenn-an, cunn-an. al. ger. b. kenn-en. sw. kænna, kunn-a. br. gwnn. (also isl. kinne; kynnnte: *make known*. ir. *con sense, meaning*.)
 Kene (adj) *keen, bold*. as. cene. sw. kyn.
 Kep (v) *meet, receive what is approaching*. as. cep-an. b. kipp-en.
 Kepe (v) *keep*. as. cep-an. Kepar, *keeper*.
 Kepe (n) *care, attention*.—tāne kepe, *paid attention*. (as. cep-an to care, ad-vert.)
 Kest; : kestyn. (v) 1, *cast*. 2, *contrive, turn in the mind*. isl. sw. kæst-a. v. Castyne.
 Ky, o₁b. (pl. n) *cows*. as. cy. (isl. kyr cow.
 Kybill, &c. IX, xxvii, 406. v. *V. R.*
 Kyldè. The Kyldès were a kind of clergy, whose rules, and even designation, have furnished matter for much dispute: with respect to the latter, in ancient charters we find it latinized *Kildei*. Q. if not *ga. gil devoted to, and Dia God?*
 Kyn, o₁d. isl. o₁sw. (n) 1, *kind*. 2, *kindred*. mg. pers. kun. gr. *γεν-ος*. l. genus. as. cyn. al. ger. b. kunn.—allkyn, *all kinds of*; nákyn, *no kind of*; quhatkyn (mod. sc. contr. quhattin) *what kind of*; onykyn, *any kind of*, &c. These compounds exclude of from preceding the following noun.
 Kynbwt (n) *pecuniary compensation for the slaughter of a kinsman*.
 Kynd (n) *nature, kindred, progeny, here-*

L A Y

ditary or natural succession. The word is radically the same with Kyn.
 Kynd, kyndly (adj) *natural*.
 Kynryk, i. e. Kyngis ryk, as in mod. eng. bishop-rik (n) 1, *king's power or dominion*. 2, *country subject to a king*. 3, *reign, or duration of a king's government*. (as. cine royal, kingly, rice power, dominion.)
 Kyrk, d. (n) as. cyrc, normannized to chyrch and now further corr. to church.
 Kyrnel (n) *opening in the battlements of a castle for shooting through*. o₁fr. carnel.
 Kyrnel (v) *fortify with kyrnels*. fr. crenell-er.
 Kyrtil, isl. (n) *under garment, tunic*. as. cyrtel. sw. d. kiortel.
 Kyth (n) *the circle of one's acquaintance*. (as. cyþe acquaintance, knowlege.)
 Kyth (v) 1, *appear*. 2, *make appear*. as. cyþ-an.
 Klek (n) *hook*.
 Knak (v) *mock, taunt*. isl. fnægg-ia. ger. schnak-en.
 Knewe; knew: knawyn. (v) *know*. as. cnaw-an pret. cneowe.—made hym knawyne, *made known his claim*.
 Knawlage (n) *knowlege*.
 Knáwe (n) 1, *boy*. 2, *male servant*. 3, *man in the lower ranks of life*. as. cnase, cnapa. isl. knapa. sw. knape. ger. knab.
 Kne (n) *knee*. isl. sw. knæ.
 Knele (v) *kneel*.
 Knychthade, knychthed (n) *knighthood*.
 Knyf, o₁d. b. (n) *knife, dagger*. as. cnif. sw. knif. isl. knif-r.
 Kobbyd (adj) *peevish, waspish*. mod. sc. kappit. v. Attyreop.
 Kobil (n) *boat for fishing in rivers*.

L

Láfe, as. (n) *loaf*. mg. hlaif-s pr. hlefs. o₁d. hlaif. o₁fris. læf. isl. sw. lef.
 Lay, o₁fr. (n) *song, poem*. isl. liod, lag. as. leop, ley. ger. b. lied.
 Layche (adj) *low*. v. Law.
 Layke (v) *sport, make game, recreate*. mg. laik-an. o₁d. isl. leyk-a. ger. laichen.

L A U

Layne VIII,xxvi,119. v. *Sc. Chr. V.ii*, p. 305.
 Laynere (n) *strap, thong. fr. laniere.*
 Layre (n) *burying place. ger. lager. f.w. læger. as. leger-stow.*
 Layfere, layfare (n) *leisure, opportunity, freedom from interruption.*
 Lak (v) *depreciate, vilify. mg. bi-laik-an. isl. hlak-a. f.w. lack-a.*
 Lame (n) *lamb. mg. as. al. lamb. d. b. lam.*
 *Láme (n) *lameness, hurt. isl. lam.*
 *Land, VII,i,50 *clear level place in a wood. 'latam planiciem.' Ailred, col. 367.*
 Lang, mg. as. isl. f.w. al. ger. b. (adj) *long.*
 Lang, as. (adv) *long time.*
 Lang (v) *belong to. ger. lang-en.*
 Langoure, fr. (n) *languishing. l. languor.*
 Langsum, as. (adj) *tedious. ger. langsam.*
 Lap (pret. v) *leaped.*
 Larde. This word in Wyntown's time appears to have been equivalent to *Lord*, and is sometimes used to express the feudal superiority of an Over-lord. v. VIII, iii,34,40,44. G. D. p. 443, l. 52 applies it to Jupiter, where there is no corresponding word in Virgil. In the early ages of Rome it seems to have been a part of the names of some of the Consuls. [v. *Fast. Rom. cons. a. u. c. 247, 252, 255, 263, 305, &c. Geb. V. viii, p. 295.*] By the introduction of patent dignities it has now fallen to *landed gentlemen under the degree of knights*, except when used to express a proprietor of land, as such. as. hlaford. isl. lavard-r. f.w. laward. [v. *Ihre vo. Lad.*]
 Lare, as. (n) *learning, education. v. Lere.*
 *Large, fr. (adj) *liberal in giving.*
 Larges (n) 1, *largeness in extent. 2, liberality in giving. fr. largesse.*
 Lat, v. Let, q. id.
 Láthe (adj) *loth, reluctant.*
 Láthe (v) *abhor. as. læp-ian.*
 Láthely (adj) *loathsome. as. laplice.*
 Law, lauch, layche (adj) *low. isl. lag-r. f.w. lag. d. lau. b. laech. Ch. law.*
 Lauch (n) *law. as. lah, laga. ojd. lag-ur. isl. f.w. lag. ger. lage. l. leg e. v. Le.*

L E S

Lawd, lawyd, lawit (adj) *lay, not of the clergy. gr. λαικ-ος. as. læwed.*
 Lawtè (n) *lawfulness, obedience to the law. ofr. leauté.*
 Láve (n) *rest, remainder after a division. mg. laib-os. as. lafe. al. leibba. isl. leif.*
 Lavyrd (n) *lord. Cumberland lword. v. Larde.*
 Le (n) *law. l. leg-e. ofr. ley.*
 Le (n) *tranquillity, shelter. isl. hle. f.w. d. læ, ly.*
 Le (v) *lie, tell untruth. as. leos-ian.*
 Leare (n) *lyar. as. leogere. b. liegher.*
 Leche (v) *cure. mg. leikin-on. as. lacn-ian. f.w. læk-a.*
 Led; : (v) *lead, conduct, manage, govern. as. led-an. isl. leid-a. f.w. led-a. d. led-er.*
 Ledare, f.w. (n) *leader, commander.*
 Ledyr (n) *ladder.*
 Lede (n) *lead [metal] as. læd.*
 Leful, lefum (adj) *lawful. v. Le.*
 Lege (n) *subject bound in allegiance. v. Spelman, vo. Ligii; Skene, vo. Ligan-tia.*
 Leyf (n) *leaf. as. læf.*
 Leif, lese, leave. v. Leve, q. id.
 Leis (v) *lose. mg. lius-an. as. lys-an. f.w. lis-a. b. lies-en.*
 Leisch (n) *leash for holding dogs. ofr. lese. (ger. lasche thong of leather.)*
 Leit (pret. v) v. Let.
 Lele (adj) *lawful, just, loyal. ofr. leal.*
 Leme (v) *shine. as. leom-a. isl. liom-a.*
 Lemman (n) *lover, sweetheart male or female. (mg. liub-a; as. leof; isl. liuf-r; f.w. liuf; b. lief, beloved: man, originally in most, if not all, of the gothic languages applied to both sexes.)*
 Leneage (n) *lineage.*
 Lenth, leynth (n) *length.*
 Lenth (v) *lengthen, protract.*
 Lentyre, lentryne (n) *lent. as. lengten.*
 Lepyr (n) *leprosy. gr. l. lepr-a.*
 Lere' (v) 1, *teach. 2, learn. as. lær-an. al. ler-an. ger. ler-en. b. leer-en. f.w. lær-a.*
 Lerit (part) *learned, the only surviving remain of the primary sense of Learn.*
 Les (pl. of Le) *lies.—(adj) less.*

L E V

Lefyng (n) *lying, falsehood.* as. leasunge. isl. leysung.
 est (v) *last, endure.* as. læst-an.
 et, a verb of difficult explanation, as Wachter says of its german synonyme Lassen.
 et; leit, let: let, lettyn. *permit, allow.* mg. let-an. as. læt-an. b. laet-en.—
 Let it be, *let it alone.* Let is followed by an infinitive verb without the intervention of *to*, and sometimes comes near to the nature of an aux. verb.
 Let, *retard, delay, prevent, obstruct.* mg. lat-ſan. as. lat-an, lett-an. isl. let-ia. ſw. læt-ia. b. lett-en. It is followed by an infinitive with *to*, or by a noun.
 Let; : . *profess, give out, make appear.* as. let-an. isl. ſw. lat-a. b. laet-en. This is generally followed by a subjunctive verb preceded by *that*.
 Let, followed by a reciprocal pron. *ſhew* himself (appear to be).
 Let; : . *regard, esteem, look upon.* as. læt-an. isl. ſw. lit-a. This is followed by a noun with *of* before it.
 Let; : . *expect, suppose.* as. læt-an. This takes the subjunctive verb with *that*.
 Let; : . *cause, command.* isl. lat-a. o, d. v. in *Hickes, V. iii, p. 3.* This is followed by the subjunctive with *that*, or the infinitive without *to*, so is in all respects equivalent to *Ger.*
 Let has several other meanings, which do not occur in *Wyntown.*
 Let (n) *obstruction, hindrance, delay.*
 Leth (n) *hatred, disgust.* as. læppe. isl. leid-r. ſw. led. ger. leid. b. leed.
 Lethir (n) *leather* (skin dressed) mg. hlepr.
 Leſwar, leſwyr (adv) *rather, preferably.* as. leofre. b. liever.
 Leve (n) *leave, permission, farewell.*
 Leve (v) *give leave,* isl. leiſe.
 Leve (v) *leave, quit, leave off, omit, neglect.* as. læf-an. isl. leiſ-a.
 Leve; left, levyd: . (v) *remain, be left.* mg. lifnan. as. lif-an. ſw. leſna.
 Leve (v) *live.* al. ger. leb-en. b. lev-en.—
—Leve is the usual spelling in the acts of King James I.
 Leveful (adj) *friendly.* (mg. liuba. isl.

L O W

ſw. liuf. as. leof. al. b. lief *dear, beloved.*)
 Leſwyr (adv) *rather.* v. Leſwar, q. id.
 Libell (n) *small book.* l. libell-us.
 Lychery, *lechery.* Lycherus, *lecherous.*
 Lychtare, *lighter, delivered of a child.*
 Lychtlines (n) *undervaluing, slighting.*
 Lig; lay: lyin. (v) *lie* (reſt). mg. lig-an pret. lag. as. lig-an. isl. lig pret. la. ſw. ligg-a.
 Lys (pl. n) *lice.* as. isl. lys pl. of lus.
 Lyk. (impersonal v) lyk til us, *be agreeable to us.* mg. leik-an. as. lyc-ian. isl. ſw. lik-a.—*Lykand, pleasing, agreeable.* Lykyn, lykyng, *pleasure, that which gives pleasure or satisfaction.*
 Lyk (adj) *like, apparent, inclined, tending, corresponding, suitable.*
 This word joined in composition to others denotes resemblance; and the termination *lis* is the same in latin, as judiciously remarked by *Thre, vo. Lik.*
 Lykyn (v) VIII, xi, 19, *seems make a likely or probable calculation.*
 Lil for lad, *seems cant language, as tit for tat, retaliation.*
 Lim, isl. as. (n) *limb.* ſw. d. lem.
 Lynage (n) *lineage.*
 Lyng, in a. ‘*in a full carriere, straight forward.*’ v. *Rud.*
 Lyppyn (v) *expect, trust to.*
 Lyppnys (imperative v) *expect ye.*
 Liqwre (n) *liquor, fr. liqueur.*
 Lyſtly (adv) *willingly.* as. luſtlice.
 Lyte (n) *elect.* contr. of Elyte, q. v.—
 Liſts of persons choſen for an office under the controul of a ſuperior power were in Sc. called *Lytts* in 1583. [*Maitland's Hiſt. of Edinr. p. 228*] and now *Leets.*
 Litil, o, d. isl. (adj) *little.* mg. leitil-s. as. lityl.
 Lyth (n) *joint.* mg. lip-a. o, d. isl. al. lid. as. lip. ſw. d. led.
 Lythyrnes (n) *sloth.* (ga. luddirtha; as. lypre; isl. latur, *sluggish, good for nothing.*)
 Loſt, isl. ſw. (n) *upper room, bedchamber.*
 Loge, fr. (v) *lodge, order a ſtation for.*
 Low (n) *flame.* isl. log. d. lue. al. lauga.
 Low, loch, lowch, lowcht (n) 1, *lake.* 2,

M A D

- arm of the sea* on the north and west coast, and in Ireland. *ga. ir. loch. br. llwch. gr. λακκ-ος. l. lac-us. as. luh, laca. sw. log.*
- Lowndrer (n) *lazy wretch. b. lunderer.*
- Lowryd (adj) *surly, ungratious.*
- Lourdnes (n) *surly temper.*
- Lows (adj) *loose, free. mg. isl. laus. b. los.*
- Lows (v) *loose, release. mg. laus-5an. isl. sw. los-a. al. los-en. b. los-en.*
- Lowte (v) *stoop, condescend. as. hlut-an. o, d. isl. sw. lut-a.*
- Lowte (n) *praise, mention with applause. (the sense being exactly the same with l. laudo.) as. lof-ian. isl. lof-a. sw. lof-w-a. b. lov-en. (as. isl. b. sw. lof praise.) This word is alwise duely distinguished from Luve.)*
- Lovyn, lovyng (n) *praise. as. isl. sw. b. lof. d. lov.*
- Lw (interjection) *lo. o, eng. loo.*
- Luf, love. v. Luve, q. id.
- Luge (v) *lodge. v. Loge, q. id.*
- Luk (v) *look, see. as. loc-an. o, ger. lug-en.*
- Lwmpe VIII, xxvi, 187, *heap, mafs. 'agerem.' Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 306.*
- Lundyn, now *London*; but spelled with *u* by Ammianus Marcellinus, by almost all the early English writers, and on most of the Saxon coins, with which the modern pronunciation also agrees. The superior celebrity of Tacitus, who wrote *Londinium*, has superseded the genuine name, and every body now writes *London*.
- Lurdane (n) *stupid fellow, blockhead. o, fr. lourdein. fr. lourdaut.*
- Luve (v) *love. as. luf-ian. al. liub-en. (mg. liub-a beloved.)*
- Luve (n) 1, *love. 2, person beloved.*
- Lusty (adj) *delightful. sw. ger. lustig.*

M

- Má, may (adj) *more. as. ma.*
- Ma, sw. (aux. v) *may. isl. maa.*
- Má, máy, mak; mád, máid, makyd: . (v) *make, build, compose poetry.—má þame to fla, set themselves, do their endeavour, to slay. Westmerland mac.*
- Madyn (n) *maiden.*

M A R

- Magrave (prep) *maugre, in spite of.*
- *May (n) *maid, virgin.* The word is preserved in *Bony May*, the name of a play among little girls: it is also an usual name of women, as it was anciently in Italy and elsewhere, the mother and sister of Virgil, and the mother of Mercury having been so named. *mg. mawi, magap. isl. may, mey. o, sw. moi. sw. d. moe. b. maeghd also meyd-sen and meysen.—Q. if this latter is the word Mifs, of late prefixed to the names of young ladies?*
- Maykles (adj) now corr. to *matchless. (as. mac-a. isl. sw. make associate, equal.)*
- Mayne (n) *strength, power. as. mægen. al. magen. isl. sw. megn, mægn.*
- Mayntene, mantene (n) *maintain. fr. mainten-ir.*
- Maystere (n) 1, *master, principal. 2, husband, and so used now by the lower class of women in England. as. mæster. isl. meistar-i.—Mayster-man, VII, vii, 201, seems equivalent to Lord.*
- Mayitry (n) *mastery, victory.*
- Maytynis (n) *morning prayers. fr. matines.*
- Mak, *ga. ir. (n) son of. mg. mag-us. as. mæg, maga. isl. mag-r. ger. mag.*
- Malancholy (n) *melancholy, resentment.*
- Male, *as. (n) rent, tribute. isl. ger. mal. fr. mailly.*
- Maltalent, *o, fr. (n) ill will, spite.*
- *Man, *ger. b. isl. sw. (n) vassal.*
- Manauce (n) *menace.*
- Mandement, *fr. (n) mandate, order.*
- Máne (n) *moan, lamentation. v. Mene.*
- Maner (n) *manner, kind.—maner plás, VI, xiii, 97. 'eremitorium.' Mart. p. 350.—on ná manere, by no means.*
- Maner (n) *manour. br. macnor.*
- Manhad, manhed (n) *manhood.*
- Manjory (n) *feast. v. Mawngery.*
- Mank (v) *maim, mutilate. o, b. mank-en. (l. manc-us; ger. mank, mutilated.)*
- Manlyk (adj) *manly.*
- Maurent (n) *obligation to support the chief or ally by force of arms.*
- Marbyr (n) *marble. fr. marbre.*
- Marchalle, Marschel, VI, xviii, 159. VIII,

M A W

xviii, 150, seem *steward of the household*.
 (v. Mare, great: skalk is *servant* in all the gothic languages; hence the word may be *principal servant*, and so different from marschal, *master of the horse*.)
 Marchand, *fr.* (n) *merchant*.
 Marchandys (n) *merchandise*.
 Mare. (n) A word which seems formerly to have signified the highest dignity; and as such we find it compounded in many names of Kings, &c. in various parts of the world. In the dawn of Scottish history it appears as a title of nobility, [*Chr. Pi&ct. Ann. Ult.*] but being superseded in that acceptation by the introduction of other titles, it is almost obsolete in Scotland. In England it remains as the title of chief magistrates of towns, though not without danger of being swallowed up by the *l. major*. But this word requires a dissertation, instead of a few lines in a glossary. *pers.* mir; *ger.* mar. *ir.* maor; *br.* maer, *prince, lord, governor.* (*as.* mære; *al.* maro; *sw.* mær, möör, *famous, illustrious.*)
 Mare (adj) *great.* *ga.* ir. mor. *br.* arm. maur. *as.* mære. *ger.* mar, mer.
 Mare, *as.* (adj) *greater, more.* *isl.* meire. *sw.* al. *ger.* mer. *d.* b. meer.
 Mare (adv) *more*.
 Martyry (n) *martyrdom, carnage.* *gr.* μαρτυρία.
 Mást (adj) *greatest, most.* *mg.* maist-s. *as.* mæst. *isl.* sw. mest.
 Mate (adj) *broken-spirited, dejected.* *pers.* b. mat. *sw.* *ger.* matt. *l.* matt-us.
 Mawcht (n) *might, power.* *mg.* maht-s. *as.* mæht. *isl.* magt. *al.* maht. *ger.* macht.
 Mawment (n) *idol*; Mawmentry, *idolatry*; from Mahomet or Mohamet, the founder of the religion of the Turks or Saracens, whom the writers of the middle ages called *pagans, paynims, idolaters*, and *God's enemies*: and their imaginary idols were called *marwmet*s (or *marwments*) as being statues of Mohamet. On the other hand Ferishta, a Persian historian, calls the Portuguese intruders in India *the idolaters of Europe*.

M E R

Mawngery (n) *eating, feast on some great occasion.* *fr.* mangerie.
 Mawvetalant (n) *anger, malice.* *ofr.* mautalent. v. Maltalent, q. id.
 Máweys (n) *song thrush.* *fr.* mauvis.
 Mawvitè (n) *malice.* *ofr.* malvetie.
 Mede, *as.* (n) 1, *meed, recompense.* 2, *meritorious service.* *ger.* miete.
 Medful (adj) *laudable, worthy of reward.*
 Meyne (v) *seems signify, or make known.* *mg.* man; *as.* mæn-an; *isl.* mein-a; *sw.* men-a, *think, mean.* (*sw.* men public.)
 Meyne, mene (adj) *intermediate*.
 Meyre (n) *sea.* v. Mere, q. id.
 Mek (adj) *meek*.
 Mekyl, mykil (adj) *great, much.* *mg.* o*d.* *isl.* mikil. *gr.* μεγαλ-η. *as.* micel. mucel. *al.* michil. *sw.* mygla, magle.
 Mekyl (adv) *much*.
 Mel (v) *speak.* *mg.* maþl-ǵan. *as.* mæþl-an. *isl.* *sw.* mæl-a.
 Mellay (v) *join in battle.* *fr.* mel-er.
 Mellè (n) *squabble, rencounter.* *fr.* mêlée.
 Memore (n) 1, *memory.* *l.* memoria. *fr.* (la) mémoire. 2, *memorial.* *fr.* (le) mémoire.
 Memoryale, III, prol. 16, *mindfully.* Q?
 Menbrys (pl. n) *members*.
 Mene (adj) *mediate.*—mene tyme, *mean time*.
 Mene (v) *bemoan, lament.* *as.* mæn-an.
 Menfk (n) (seems originally an adj. signifying *human, manly.*) *manlyness, dignity of a man, creditable appearance.* It is now contr. to *mens*: when an invitation to an entertainment is not accepted, the inviter sometimes says, I have my meat and my mens. *isl.* manfkapr. (*mg.* mannisk; *as.* mennisc, *human.*)
 Menyhè (n) *body of men under a chief, leader, or master*; so equivalent to *retinue, army, family.* *as.* mennie. *isl.* meingi. *ofr.* megnie.
 Merchawns (pl. n) *merchants*.
 Mere, *as.* *al.* (n) *sea.* *mg.* marei. *isl.* mære. *ger.* b. *fr.* mer. *ga.* ir. muir. *br.* mor.
 Mere (n) *march, limit, border.* *pers.* mar. *as.* *sw.* mæra. *b.* meer.—Hence Merefiord *the frontier firth, or frontier broad*

M Y N

river, a name which has been applied to the Forth and Solway, and apparently to the Tweed and some others, and has occasioned great profusion of etymological conjecture.

Mery (adj) *faithful, effectual*.

Merke schot, IX, xxvii, 419, seems the distance between the bow markis, which were shot at in the exercise of archery. v. Act of parliament in note to IX, xxiii, 128. *as. b. merc; ger. mark, mark, boundary*.

Merle, *fr.* (n) *blackbird. l. merul-a.*

Merowre (n) *mirror*.

Merr (v) *mar, hinder. as. mer-an. al. b. merr-en.*

Messawnger (n) *messenger*.

Mesurabil (adj) *within measure, moderate*.

Mesure, *fr.* (n) *measure, moderation. — oure mesoure, immoderately*.

Met, : . (v) *measure. mg. mit-an. gr. μετρεω. l. met-ior. as. met-an. isl. met-a.*

Metane (n) VIII, xxxvi, 77. *f. iron gantlet, or mitten. v. V. R. and Grose on armour, p. 22.*

Mete (adj) *meet, proper*.

Mete, *as.* (n) *meat, entertainment. mg. mat-s.*

Mete (v) *meet. as. met-an. ofsw. myt-a.*

Me-thynk, *methinks, I think*. The v. is here used impersonally: and this seeming irregularity, which still remains in the English, is at least as old as the days of *Ulfila*, and seems to run through all the gothic languages. See some examples in *Junii Gloss. goth. vo. pagk9an*.

Metyre (n) *metre*.

Myddil (n. adj) *middle. as. isl. middel.*

Midding, *as.* (n) *dunghill*.

Myddis (n) *middle*.

Mydlaft (adj) *middlemost, in the middle*.

Myis (pl. of Mus) *mice. as. isl. mys.*

Mykil (adj) *great, much. v. Mekyl, q. id.*

Mylmare (n) *miller. fsw. moelnare.*

Myn (adj) *smaller, less. isl. minne. al. b. min.*

Mynowr (n) *miner. fr. mineur.*

Mynt (v) *aim, attempt. isl. myd-a. fsw.*

M W D

maott-a. (*as. mynt-an intend, propose.*)

Myrakil (n) *miracle*.

Myrk (adj) *dark. isl. myrkr, myrk. fsw. mærk.*

Mys (n) *harm, what is amiss*.

Mys is a prefix implying privation, negation, corruption, &c. *mg. missa. as. o, d. d. isl. fsw. b. Ec. mis.*

Myrdemyng (n) *false judgement, calumny*.

Myrdoar (n) *evil-doer*.

Myrken (v) *not know, be ignorant of*.

Myrlywyng (n) *unbelief. (as. lef-an, lyf-an to believe.)*

Myfter, mystare (n) *need. of fr. mestier.*

Mystyr (impersonal v) — *hym mystryd, he needed, or would need.*

Mystrrow (v) *disbelieve. isl. mistru-a.*

Mocht, mowcht (aux. v) *might. al. mocht-a.*

Modyr, mudyr (n) *mother. as. isl. fsw. d. moder. al. muater, muoter, muder. ger. muter.*

Mon (aux. v) *must. mg. mun-a. isl. mun.*

Moná, monè, monay (n) *money*.

Mone, mwne (n) *moon. mg. gr. ofsw. mana. as. mona. prec. mine, as in Aberdeen-shire.*

Moneth, mona (n) *month. mg. menap. as. monap. o, d. monat. isl. fsw. manad.*

Mony (adj) *many. as. moneg, mænig. fsw. monga. (Many from gr. μαναις few! Casaubon, Lemon. These Hellenish etymologists should have also derived mg. managai many from their gr. few.)*

More (adj) *great. — Fergus more, Fergus the Great. o, eng. more op, great oath. [R. Gloc. p. 391, if there be no mistake.] v. Mare.*

Morne (n) *morrow, day following. — to-morne tomorrow. mg. maurgin. o, d. isl. morgun. fsw. morgon. ger. morgen.*

Mot, *as.* (aux. v) *may*.

Movir (adj) *seems gentle, mild, gracious. Q. if the same with mure in B. Harry, p. 24, l. 40?*

Mwde (n) *mind, spirit. as. fsw. mod. ger. mut.*

N E S

Mudyr (n) *mother*. v. Modyr.
 Mwld (n) *earth*. mg. muld-a. as. o, d. isl. mold.
 Multyre (n) *multure, payment for grinding corn*. l. molitur-a.
 Mwne (n) *moon*. v. Mone, q. id.
 Mwnk (n) *monk*.
 Mwre (n) *moor, uncultivated ground generally overgrown with heath*. as. mor. isl. moar.
 Murrawe, Murráwe, Murreve, *Moray*.
 I am not sure that it should ever be without the sound of *v*, as the ryme often requires, and as it was often written *Muref* and *Mureb*: but I was unwilling to mark it so, lest in attempting restoration, I should incur the charge of innovation.
 Murthrys (v) *murder*. mg. maurþr-gan.
 Mute (v) *speak*. (fw. be-mot-a to declare. fr. mot word.) [v. *Barb*. p. 264, l. 60. *B. Harry*, p. 348, l. 26.]
 Muth (adj) *seems exhausted with fatigue*. isl. fw. mod. ger. mude. al. muod-er.

N

Na, ga. br. ir. (conj) *than*.
 Ná, ga. br. (conj) *not*. mg. ne, ni. pers. neh. gr. l. as. fr. ger. b. it. ne. ir. al. ni. isl. d. fw. nei.
 Ná, ga. br. as. (conj) *nor*.
 Ná (adj) *no, none*.—nakyn, *no kind of*.
 *Name, neme (v) *repute, esteem*.
 Náne, as. (adj) *no, none*.
 Nánys (n) *nonce, purpose*. Ch. nones.
 Náwyne (v) *navy, shipping*. Perhaps the final *ne* is an arbitrary addition, as in *Abyrnethyne, Dunkeldyn*.
 Náwys (adv) *by no means*.
 Nede, as. (n) *need, want*. fw. nœd.
 Neych (v) *approach*. mg. nequh-a. al. nah-en.
 Neme (v) *name, mention, repute*. v. Name.
 Nere (adj. prep. adv) *near*.
 Nere-hand (prep) *near*.
 Nere-hand (adv) *near, almost*.
 Neyft, nest (adj) *nearest, next*. as. neahft, nyest. pers. nazd. d. fw. b. naest.
 Neyft, next (prep. adv) *next*.
 Nes (n) *nose*. as. d. naese. fr. nez.

O P T

Nes-thryllys (pl. n) *nostrils*. as. næs-pyrlu.
 Nethyr (adj) *lower*. fw. b. neder.
 New (n) *fist*. isl. hnefe, nefi. d. næve.
 Nevew, nevow, nevu (n) 1, *grandson*. 2, *nephew*.
 Nychtyd (pret. impersonal v) *drew to night*.
 Nynd (adj) *ninth*. mg. niunda. d. niende.
 Nyt (pret. v) *denied*. (isl. neit-a to deny.)
 Nobil (adj) *noble*. l. nobil-is.
 Nocht, noucht (conj) *not*. as. noht, nocht.
 Nocht-for-pi (conj) *not for that, notwithstanding, nevertheless*. (as. þy that, therefore.)
 Noy (v) *annoy*. o, b. noy-en.
 Noyis (n) *annoyance, damage*.
 Northyn (adj) *of the north country*.
 Northwartis (adv) *northward*.
 Norwayis, *people of Norway*.
 Nowmer (v) *number, count*. l. numer-o.
 Nowmyr (n) *number*. l. numer-us.
 Nowte(n) *ox, oxen*. isl. fw. naut. as. neat.
 Nowpir (conj) *neither*. as. nouþer.
 Nwnry (n) *nunnery*.
 Nwrys (n) *nurse*. fr. nourisse.
 Nwrys (v) *nurse, nourish*. fr. [je] nouris.

O

O (prep) *of, in*. o, d. isl. fw. a.
 Obedyentyary (n) *suffragan under canonical obedience*.
 Obeyse, obefe (v) *obey*. fr. obeis.—Obey-sand, *obedient, subject*. fr. obeissant.
 Oblyse; oblysyd, oblyst: . (v) *oblige, subject*.
 Oblysyng (n) *obligation*.
 Odyr (adj) *other*. v. Opir, q. id.
 *Of (prep) *through, from, by*.
 Offerand (n) *oblation*. fr. offrande.
 Ofstysis (adv) *oft-times, often*.
 Oyhlè (n) *oil*. mg. alewe. br. olew. d. b. olie.
 Oyhnt (v) *anoint*. fr. [il] oint.
 Oys (n) *use, custom*. (v) *use*.
 On-ane, onone (adv) *anon, quickly*.
 Ony (adj) *any*.—onykyn, *any kind of*.—onywys, *any way*. v. Kyn, Wyis.
 Onwalowyd (part) *unfaded*. v. Walow.
 Optene (v) *obtain*. fr. obten-ir

P A D

Or (adv. conj) *ere, before.*
 Ordyr (n) *order.*
 Olt, o₁fr. (n) *host, army.*
 Ostage, o₁fr. (n) *hostage.*
 Opir (adj) *other, second, each other. mg. anpar. gr. ατερ-ος, ετερ-ος, δευτερ-ος. sabine etru. as. o₁per. al. o₁par. ger. b. ander. o₁d. isl. annar, adra. sw. andra. ir. ga. dara. This seems the true gothic, gaelic and greek numeral, Second being only in latin, and the languages deriving from it. v. Topir, Owpir.*
 Owk (n) *week. as. uca, wuc. o₁sw. uka. d. uge.*
 Oure (adv. prep) *over, opposite, beyond, after.*
 Oure-lard, *over-lord, superior. v. Lard.*
 Oure-gáne (adj) *past.*
 Ourhale (v) *enquire into, treat of.*
 Oure-man, *supreme ruler. The name is now given to a third arbiter, chosen to decide between two, who differ in their judgement.*
 Owrn (v) *adorn. l. orn-o.*
 Ourtáne (part) *overtaken.*
 Owrthort (adv) *athwart. mod. sc. athort.*
 Owrtyrwe (n) *turn upside down. (isl. tyrv-a overwhelm.) so we say now top-sy-turvy.*
 Ouryhude (pret. v) *went over, over-run.*
 *Out (adv) *fully, completely.*
 Owth (prep) *above, over: so Umas₁ up-
 permost, Forowth before, as we say above
 and below for the preceding and follow-
 ing parts of a book. (as. o₁phellan to ex-
 toll or raise up; upwita philosopher, f. as
 knowing above others. sw. utmer upper.
 v. Ihre vo. Mer. al. upha upon, over.—
 p, f and b are often commutable.)*
 Owt-owre (prep) *over, beyond.*
 Out-tane (prep. or part. in the ablative
 absolute) *except.*
 Outwart (adj) *external.*
 Owpir, o₁pir (conj) *either. isl. audr.*

P

Pa (v) *pay.*
 Pade (n) *frog. as. pad, pada. ger. b. padde. mod. sc. paddok, puddok.*

P E S

Page, fr. (n) *boy, youth. pers. peik. gr. παις.*
 *Pay (v) *satisfy, content. b. pay-en.*
 Pay (n) *striking. (gr. παι-ω; br. pwyō to strike.)*
 Payne (n) *pain, attempt.—did hys payne, used his utmost endeavour.*
 Pane (v) *take pains, exert himself.*
 Pápe, fr. ger. b. (n) *pope. l. pap-a. (gr. παππας father, and in Homer priest.)*
 Parage, o₁fr. (n) *parentage, quality.*
 Pare (n) *pair. l. br. ger. isl. sw. d. par.*
 Parify (v) *make equal, compare.*
 Parify (v) *protect. fr. par-er.*
 Parlement, fr. (n) *parliament.*
 Paroche (n) *parish. l. parochia.*
 Parsenere (n) *partner.*
 Partenary (n) *partnership.*
 Party (n) *part. fr. parti.—(adv) partly.*
 Partles (adj) *having no part, free.*
 Parure (n) *ornament, trimming. [v. Mat. Par. Vit. p. 63 and Gloss. vo. Paraturæ]*
 Pas, V, ix, Rub. *division of a book. v. R. Brunne, p. 157, l. 2; but in p. 175, l. 14, it has a different meaning.*
 Pás, pásce, pask. *easter. gr. πασχα.*
 Pawillown (n) *pavilion. fr. pavillon.*
 Peys, pes (n) *piece.*
 Pele (n) *is a fortification different from a castle. Some such now remaining in a ruinous state are called Peels.*
 Pelure (n) *seems costly fur. (fr. pelure peeling, paring.) it is also expl. pearl by Hickes g. as. p. 106. compare Murimuth, p. 89, Wals. Ypod. p. 512, and quotations in Warton, V. iii, p. liii.*
 Penown (n) *distinguishing badge in battle smaller than the banner.*
 Pepil (n) *people. br. pybl. Ch. reple.*
 Per, l. (prep) *by, by means of.*
 Pere (n) *peer, equal. l. par. o₁fr. per.*
 Perce, fr. (v) *pierce.*
 Perfay, by [my] *faith, truly. v. Fay.*
 Perfyte (adj) *perfect.*
 Performyst (pret. v) *VIII, xxxvi, 121, seems accomplished, performed. v. Rud vo. Perfurnist.*
 Persowne, 1, *person. 2, parson. l. person-a.*
 Pes, pese (pl. n) *peas. v. Peys.*
 Pes, o₁fr. (n) *peace: homage, obedience.*
 Pefybil (adj) *peaceable.*

P O W

Pestilente, *f. er.* of the rubricator in VIII, xlii for Pestilens.
 Petè for Pitè (n) *pity*.
 Pete-pot (n) *hole out of which peats (turfs) have been dug*.
 Peth (n) *path. as. pæþ*.
 Pewere, powre (adj) *poor. v. Powre*.
 Piler, *br.* (n) *pillar. fr. piliere*.
 Pylgryne (n) *pilgrim. fr. pelerin*.
 Pylgrynage (n) *pilgrimage*.
 Pyne, *b.* (n) *pain, punishment. as. pin. ga. pein. fr. peine. l. poen-a*.
 Pyne, *isl.* *put in pain, punish. as. pin-an*.
 Pypys and Townnys, VIII, xxvi, 231, seem casks called *pipes and tuns*.
 Pystyl (n) *epistle*.
 Pyte (n) *pit*.
 Pytè (n) *piety. also pity*.
 Pyth (n) *strength*.
 *Play him, *recreate, amuse himself*.
 Playnct (n) *complaint. l. planct-us*.
 Playne, plane, pleyne, planere (adj) *full, ample, plenary. l. plen-us. ofr. planiere*.
 Playokis, IX, vi, 146 is unknown to me, and *f. corrupted. v. V. R.*
 Plat; plet: . (v) *plait, fold*.
 Plede (n) *plea. (v) plead*.
 Pleyhnyd (pret. v) *complained*.
 Ples (v) *please. Plefance, pleasure*.
 Plodere (n) *banger, mauler, fighter. (ofr. plaud-er bang, maul, &c.)*
 Plw, pluch (n) *plough. al. pluch*.
 Plwyrnys (pl. n) *plough-irons*.
 Poynd, *sieze and retain till ransomed. (as. pynd-an to shut up. b. poyntinghe exaction)*
 Poyntment VIII, xix, 17 seems *pointing out*.
 Polakys, VIII, xvi, 122, *f. pole-axes*.
 Ponyhè, poynyhè, poyhnè (n) *skirmish, conflict. ofr. poignie. v. Barb. p. 333, l. 69*.
 Postule (v) *elect a person for bishop who is not in all points duely eligible. v. G. Douglas's Life, p. 5, note (u); and Keith, p. 13, note*.
 *Power, poware (n) *army, as we now say forces. ofr. pouaire.—'levying powers.' Shakspeare*.
 Pownd, pund (n) *goods siezed and detained for a ransom. v. Poynd*.

P U N

Powre, pewere (adj) *poor. ofr. pouer*.
 Poustè (n) *power. ofr. poesté. Ch. postè*.
 Practyk (v) *practise. gr. παρὰ-ω. fr. practiqu-er*.
 Pray (n) *prey. br. prait. isl. brad*.
 Pray (v) *plunder, sieze prey*.
 Prayare (n) *prayer*.
 Preche, *fr. preach. Prechour, preacher*.
 Prese (v) *prove, try. v. Prewe, q. id.*
 Prek (v) *prick, pierce, &c. v. Pryk, q. id.*
 Pres (n) *throng, heat of battle, war*.
 Presand, presend (n) *present, gift*.
 Presown (n) *prison*.
 Presonare, presownè (n) *prisoner*.
 Prest, *fw.* (n) *priest. as. preost. fr. prestre*.
 Presthad, *priesthood. as. preosthad*.
 Prewaly (adv) *privately*.
 Prewatè, priwatè (n) *privacy*.
 Prewè (adj) *private, &c. v. Pryvè, q. id.*
 Prewe (n) *prove, demonstrate, try. b. proev-en*.
 Pryk (v) 1, *pierce. 2, gallop. as. pricc-an*.
 Pryncehad (n) *princely quality*.
 Pris, *br. fw.* (n) 1, *high estimation, glory, praise. 2, premium. ger. preis*.
 Pris (adj) *glorious*.
 Prys (v) *prize, award prizes. fr. pris-er*.
 Prifownyd (part) *imprisoned*.
 Privatè (n) *privacy*.
 Pryvè (adj) *private, retired, intimate, familiar. fr. privé*.
 Prole, l. IX, xxvi, 117, *offspring. It seems a word made for the sake of alliteration*.
 Promove (v) *promote. l. promov-co*.
 Pronevw, *great grandson. v. VIII, iii, 116*.
 Propyrtè (n) *property, propriety, meaning. close translation. v. G. D. p. 10, l. 22*.
 Propone (v) *propose. l. propon-o*.
 Prowde (adj) IIII, viii, 50. *powerful. [Innes, p. 825.] (ofr. prod, prud, preud frequently occur in Fæd. V. ii, pp. 33, 86, 100, 127, and 134, where probus is equivalent to it in a l. translation: of fw. prud magnificent.)*
 Prwf (n) *proof. br. prawf. isl. fw. prof*.
 Pwle (n) *pool. as. pul. (br. pwll ditch.)*
 Pund, v. Pownd and Poynd.
 Pund, *mg. as. isl. fw. d.* (n) *pound*.
 Punis, *fr.* (v) *punish*.

Q U H

Punytyown (n) *punishment. l. punishment-e.*
 Purchas, purches (n) *accident, something irregular.*
 Purches (v) *purchase, procure.*
 Pure (adj) *poor. v. Powre, q. id.*

Q

Queyne, quene (n) *queen. as. cwen. (mg. queins, quino; o, d. kun; isl. kuenn-a; al. kuen-a; ger. quen, woman, wife.)*
 Queyntis, VII, ix, 222, *wiles, devices. o, fr. cointes.*
 Quell (v) *kill. as. cwell-an.*
 Qwere (n) *quire of a church.*
 Qwerele (n) *complaint. l. querel-a.*
N. B. Quh is equivalent to wh of modern spelling. This being attended to, many words of uncouth appearance will be found to need no explanation. It is also to be observed, that the transcriber has sometimes inserted h after qu, where it is erroneous and redundant.

	mg.	as.	o, sw.	l.	
Quha,	quhas,	hwa;	huo,	quis,	} who:
quhay;	quho;		hua,	qui,	
			hue;	quæ;	
quhay;	quhis;	hwæs;	huars;	cujus;	whose:
quham;	quham-	hwam;	huem;	quem,	} whom.
	ma;			quam;	

Quhare (adv) *where. mg. quhar. as. isl. sw. hwar.*
 Qwhat (pron) *what, whatever.*
 Quhatkyn, *what kind of. v. Kyn.*
 Qwhawe, VIII, xxxix. 41, *f. quag-mire. (sw. wæfa slimy place. as. b. wafe mud.)*
v. Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 334. (Julian Barnes has 'a queach of bushes' which Skinner supposes 'a quickset of bushes, locus arbusculis densis stipatus.' v. Skinner in et. gen. and et. antiq.)
 Quhene, quheyn (adj) *few. as. hwene. ger. wenig. b. weynigh. in mod sc. it is used exactly as the eng. few, prefixing the sing. article a, and sometimes also wee (little) e. g. a wee quhene, a very few; also, a gay quhene, a tolerable number, or quantity.*
 Qwhete (n) *wheat. mg. quhait. as. hwæt.*
 Quheþir, þe quheþir (conj) 1, *whether. 2, wherefor. 3, however, notwithstanding.*

R A R

Qwhile (n) *time, fortune (as we say good times, bad times) mg. quheil-a. as. hwil. (br. hwyl health, disposition, progress. hwylus prosperous.)*
 Quhile (adj) *late, deceased. mod. sc. um-quhil. (isl. sw. hwil-a to be at rest.)*
 Quhil (adv) *some time, formerly, at times.*
 Quhilk (pron) *which, who. mg. quhilik-s. as. hwilk.*
 Quhill (conj) *till.*
 Quhylum (adv) *formerly. as. hwilon.*
 Qwhyte, IIII, xiii, xv, *for qwyte; f. er. of the rubricator.*
 Qwyk (adj) *alive. as. cwic. isl. kuik-r.*
 Qwyt (adv) *free, acquitted. isl. kuitt-r.*
 Qwyt (v) *repay, requite. isl. kuitt-a.*
 Qwyte (n) *acquittance.*
 Quit-clem (v) *give up a claim.*
 Quod (pret. v) *said. mg. quap pret. of quip-an. as. cwæpe pret. of cwæp-an, cwoap-an. isl. kuad pret. of kued-a.*

R

Rad, *as. o, d. isl. sw. (n) advice. b. ræd.*
 Rád, *as. (pret. v) rede. isl. reid.*
 Råde, *as. (n) equestrian invasion.*
 Råde, *fr. (n) road for ships. b. rede.*
 Rad (adj) *terrified. sw. rædd. d. red.*
 Raddoure (n) *fear. isl. hræde. sw. rædde.*
 Raddoure, radure (n) *anger, rigour.*
 Ragman (n) *long piece of writing, f. corr. of l. pergamen-um parchment, as Charter from l. charta paper, either of which names were promiscuously applied to writings on parchment or on paper.*
 Rayk (n) *walk, course, range. isl. rak path. (as. rec-an; isl. reik-a; ir. rach-am, to range about.)*
 Rakyn (v) *reckon. mg. rahn-an.*
 Rakles (adj) *reckless, careless.*
 Randown (n) *gallop or run. In II, xiiii it is applied to flying in the air. (o, fr. randon-er to run or gallop.*
 Ráne, ráyne (n) *tedious idle talk.*
 Rangale (n) *mob. v. Rud.*
 Ransown (n) *ransom. fr. rançon.*
 Ráp, *as. (n) rope. mg. raip pr. rep. o, d. reip. isl. sw. rep. br. raff.*
 Rare (v) *roar. as. rar-an. b. reer-en.*

R E S

Ras, *as.* (pret. v) 1, *rose*. 2, *began to make a figure*. *mg.* rais. *isl.* reis.
 Real, *ofr.* (adj) *royal*.
 Realtè, Reawtè, ryawtè (n) 1, *royalty*. 2, *royal retinue*.
 Reaws (pl. n) *royal personages*. *ofr.* re-aulx.
 Rebell (adj) *rebellious*. *l.* rebell-is.
 Rebowris, *at.* *cross*, *unfortunately*. (*ofr.* rebouts *repulse*, *rude denial*.)
 Recomfurt (part) *comforted afresh*.
 Recownfalyd (part) *reconciled*.
 Recowryd, VIII,x,36, *recurred*. perhaps it should have been *occurryd*.
 Recwveranse (n) *recovery*.
 Red (n) *advice*. v. Rad. q. id.
 Red (v) *clear, disentangled*. *isl.* red-a.
 Rede; red: . (v) *read*. *as.* ræd-an.
 Redact (part) *reduced*. *l.* redact-us.
 Redy (adj) *ready*. *as.* ræd. *al.* redie.
 Redy (v) *make ready*.
 Redwne (v) *redound*.
 Refe (n) *robbery*. v. Revery. q. id.
 *Refer (v) *relate*. *l.* refer-o.
 Refrenyhè (v) *restrain*. *ofr.* refraign-er.
 Rest (pret. v) *robbed*. v. Reve.
 Refute (n) *refuge*. *fr.* fuite *flight*.
 Regale (n) *privilege now called regality*.
 Regne (v) *reign*. *l.* regn-o.
 Rejosyd (part) *rejoiced*.
 Rek (n) *smoke*. *as.* rec. *isl.* reik-r.
 Rek (v) *reach*. *mg.* rak-çan. *as.* ræc-an.
 Rekyn (v) *reckon*. v. Rakyn. q. id.
 Rekles (adj) *careless*. *as.* recceleas.
 Relese (n) 1, *relief*. 2, v. Warde.
 Releve, *fr.* (v) 1, *raise, exalt, promote*. 2, *relieve the distressed*.
 Relyk (n) *relic of a saint*.
 *Relygyown (n) *religious foundation for a monastic order*.
 Remane (v) *remain*. *l.* reman-eo.
 Remede, *fr.* (n) *remedy*.
 Remede (v) *heal, relieve*. *fr.* remedi-er.
 Reng (v) *reign*. *mg.* reikin-on. *l.* regn-o.
 Repayre (v) *return*. *ofr.* repair-er.
 *Reprowe, repruwe (v) *reproach*. *fr.* reprouv-er, in both senses.
 Requere, *fr.* (v) *request*. *l.* requir-o.
 Rescours (n) *rescue*. *fr.* recouffe. (*ofr.* rescour-er *to assist*.)

R Y N

Resemyl (v) *resemble*.
 Reset (n) *residence*. (*as.* seta *inhabitant*; *ætung occupation, possession*.)
 Resowne (n) *reason*.
 Reslawe (v) *receive*.
 Retenw (n) *retinue*. *ofr.* retenue.
 Retowre (v) *return*.
 Retrete (v) *resume*. *fr.* [il] retrait.
 Rew (n) *row of houses, &c.*—V,ii,106 it seems *town* or *village*, as *l.* vicus is used in both senses. (*fr.* rue *street*.)
 Rewe (v) *repent*. *as.* hryw-an. *ger.* rew-en.
 Rewelynys, VIII,xxix,273, *shoes made of undressed hides with the hair on them, highland brogs*. [v. *Hume's Hist. of Douglas*, p. 45.]
 Rewle (n. and v) *rule*.
 Rewme (n) *realm, kingdom*. *ofr.* reaume.
 Rewth (n) *repentance, sorrow with tenderness of heart*. v. Rewe.
 Reve; rest, revyd: . (v) *rob, bereave*. *mg.* raub-çan. *l.* rap-io, priv-o. *as.* reaf-an. *isl.* hreife.
 Revengeans (n) *revenge, vengeance*.
 Rewere (n) *robber, corsair, rover*.
 Revery (n) *robbery*.
 Rewestyd (part) VI,xii,59, *clothed, seemingly with a change of dress suitable to the ceremony*.
 Rewys (v) *ravish*.—rewyist, VI,x,190, *er.* for rewysit.
 Ryal (adj) *royal*. Ryawtè (n) *royalty*.
 Ribbalddale (n) *worthless class of people, rabble*. (*isl.* ribbalder *multitude of worthless people*: *mg.* dail *division, class*. *pers.* ruzal *mean, base*.)
 Rich (v) *enrich*. *b.* ryck-en. *fw.* rik-ta.
 Rychtwis (adj) *righteous*. *as.* rihtwis. *isl.* rettwis. *fw.* raetwis.
 Ryke (adj) 1, *potent*. 2, *rich*. *mg.* reik-s. *as.* ryc. *isl.* rik-ur. *fw.* rik. *al.* rich. *ger.* reich.
 Ryn; ran:—. (v) *run*. *mg.* *as.* *al.* rinn-an. *ofr.* *isl.* *ofsw.* rinn-a.
 Ryng, ryngn. (v) *reign*. v. Reng, q. id.
 Rynk (n) *course, ring, boundary of the course*. *as.* hrincg. *al.* *isl.* hring. (In the sense of boundary it has become the

S A C

name of several places on borders of shires, &c.

Ryot (v) *destroy, ravage*. *b.* ruyt-en.

Ryot, VII, ix, 100, *f. er.* for Rowt.

Rype (v) *search, examine, turn over*.

Rys; ras, rás: ryfyn. (v) *rise*. *mg.* reis-an. *as.* ris-an *pret.* ras. *isl.* rys; reis:

Ryve; ryvit: rywyn (v) *rend, tear*. *isl.* ryf; reif: ryfen. *fw.* rifw-a. *o/l.* rup-o.

Rod, *ir. ga.* (n) *road*. (*br.* rhodio to *walk*.)

Royd, rwyd (adj) *rude, coarse*.

Rollyd (part) *enrolled*.

Romans (n) *history, relation of events* real or imaginary; now restricted to works of invention.

Rone (n) as I am informed by the dealers in leather, *sheep-skin dressed so as to appear like goat-skin*: but it may be doubted if that is the meaning in VIII, xxxii, 50. N. B. *ga.* ron *seal, sea-calf*. *fw.* rone *boar*.

Rowme (n) *room, clear space*. *mg.* rum-is. *as.* *isl.* *al.* rum.

Rowme (n) 1, *make room, clear a way*. 2. *enlarge*.

Rowmly (adv) *largely, liberally*.

Rowne (v) *whisper*. *as.* run-ian. *isl.* run-a.

Rowt (n) *army*. *br.* rhawd. *o/fr.* route.

Rwd (n) *cross*. *as.* rod. Junius in vo. *Rood* supposes it an *image of Christ on the cross*; but such explanation is inconsistent with his own quotations, to which hundreds of others might be added, all expressly bearing, that Christ died *on* the rwde. v. Note IX, Prol. 4.

Rwhys [rusche MS. C.] VIII, xvi, 202 *f.* *drive. f. fall*.

Rwyd, royd (adj) *rude, unpolite*.

Rwyflyd (part) VIII, xxvi, 144, seems *driven*. (*br.* rhufo to *be stopped, to leap back*; *ruthro* to *rush upon*. *ga.* riuſgam to *strike*.)

Rwte (n) *root*.

S

Sá. fwá (conj. adv) *so, consequently*. *mg.* fwa, fwe, fwaci. *as.* *isl.* fwa. *d.* faa.

Sa (v) *say, tell or say to*. *al.* *ger.* sag-en.

Sacryd (part) *consecrated*. *l.* sacrat-us.

S C H

*Sad (adj) *just, proper, serious*. *fw.* sedig. [Serenius.] R. Brunne, P. Plowman, Ch. use it so.

Saddile (n) *saddle*. *as.* fadl. *fw.* *b.* fadel.

Sal, fall, ſchal (aux. v) *shall*. v. Schal.

Salus, *l. o/fr.* (n) *salutation*.

Samyn (adv) *together*. *mg.* saman.

Sanct, ſaynct (n) *saint*. *l.* ſanct-us.

Sand, VIII, xxxvi, 90. *ſent. f.* for ryme.

Sang, *mg.* *as.* *al.* *d.* *ger.* (n) *song*. *isl.* faung-r.

Sare (n) *ſore, pain*. *as.* *isl.* *fw.* ſar.

Sare, *as.* (adj) *ſore, excessive*. *isl.* *fw.* ſar. v. Sow.

Sare (adv) *exceedingly, very much*. *b.* ſeer.

Sary (adj) *ſorry, wretched*. *as.* ſarig.

Saw (n) *ſpeech, language, ſaying, ſtory*. *as.* *isl.* ſag-a.

Saw; ſew: ſawyn (v) *ſow, ſcatter*. *mg.* ſa-ian. *as.* ſaw; ſew: ſawen. *al.* ſao; ſew: *isl.* *fw.* ſa. *l.* ſat-us *ſowen* (and *Seia* the *goddess of ſowing*.)

Saucht (part) *reconciled, appeased*. *as.* ſæht.

Sauchtnyng (n) *reconciliation*. *isl.* *fw.* ſætt.—The code of laws for the government of the city of Edinburgh, which was drawn up in consequence of a dispute among the inhabitants being settled by the arbitration of K. James VI, is called the *Set* of the Town; and other towns in Scotland have adopted the word. [Maitland's *Hist. of Edinr.* p. 229.]

Sawf (adj) *safe, ſaved*. *fr.* ſauf.

Sauf (v) *ſave, guard, preſerve, reſpect*.

Sauf, to ſauf, *ſaving, except, without*.

Sawftè (n) *ſafety, ſalvation*.

Sawld (pret. and part. of ſell) *ſold*. *as.* ſald.

Sawl, *as.* (n) *ſoul*. *mg.* ſaiwal-a. *isl.* ſaal.

Sawoure, ſawyoure, ſalvioure (n) *Saviour*.

Scáth, ſcáyth (n) *damage*. v. Skáth, q. id.

Schaft, *ger. b.* (n) *ſhaft*. *as.* ſceaft. *fw.* *d.* ſkaft. *l.* ſcap-us.

Schak (v) *ſhake*. *as.* ſcac-an. *isl.* ſkak-a.

Schal, ſal (aux. v) *shall*. *mg.* *isl.* *fw.* ſkal. *as.* ſccal.

Scháme (n) *ſhame*. *as.* ſcame. *isl.* *d.* ſcw. ſkam.

SCH

Scháme (v) *put to shame*. *mg.* skam-a.
 Schank (n) *leg.* *as.* scanc. *fw.* skank.
 Schape; schupe: —. (v) *make, create, form, prepare.* *mg.* isl. skap; *scop:* *as.* scype; *sceop:* *fw.* skap-a. *d.* skab-er.
 Schare (pret. v) *cut, sliced.* v. Schere.
 Scharp, *b.* (adj) *sharp.* *as.* scearp. *isl.* skarp-r.
 Schaw (v) *shew.* *as.* sceaw-an.
 Schaw (n) *wood, grove.* *as.* scead. *br.* coed. *isl.* skog-r. *fw.* skog. *d.* skou.
 Schawlde (adj) *shallow.*
 Scháwe (v) *shave.* *as.* scæf-an. *b.* schav-en.
 Schawaldowris, VIII, xxix, 217 ('filvestres,' *Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 316*) seems wanderers in the woods, subsisting by hunting. 'Shavaldres' occurs in *Knyghton, col. 2535*, which the learned glossarist thinks *Chevaliers*. (*ga.* sealgair *pr.* shalagar *hunter.* *isl.* skalalag *company of hunters.* Selgovæ, the ancient name of the people on the north side of the Solway firth. schaw and wald both signify wood, forest. It may mean people absconding from the pursuits of the English: so in *fw.* skogarmen *exiles, freebooters*, literally wood-men. v. *Ihre, vo.* Skog, Tang. *Prompt. parv. expl.* it *discurfor, vagabundus*.
 Scheld (n) *shield.* *as.* scyld. *fw.* d. skiolde.
 Schene (v) *shine.* *mg.* isl. skain-an. *as.* scin-an. *o, d.* skyn-a.
 Schene (adj) *shining, bright.*
 Schepe (n) *sheep.* *as.* scepe. *b.* schæp.
 Schere (n) *Sir.* v. Schir.
 Schere; share, schayre: schorn. (v) *shear, cut, slice.* *as.* scer-an. *isl.* sker; skar:
 Schyltrum, VIII, xi, 37; a word of which the precise meaning seems unknown, if indeed it has not had more meanings than one: here it appears to be merely a body of armed men, though in other authors it seems to be an army drawn up in a round form. *cfr. Barb. p. 257 and Th. de la More, p. 594.* also *R. Brun, p. 305. W. Hemingford, V. i, p. 163.* *Holingshed* and other historians describing the battle of Falkirk in 1298.
 Schyp (n) *ship.* *mg.* o, d. *isl.* skip. *as.* scip.

SEK

Schir, Scyr, Syre, Sere (n) *sir, lord*, antiently one of the greatest titles that could be given to any prince. *gothic of Rome in the days of St. Augustine* sihora o, d. fiar, sir. *isl.* særa, sir. v. *Junii Gloss. goth. vo.* arman. *Spelmanni Vita Ælfredi, p. 118. Hickes g. fr. p. 98.*
 Schyre (adj) *clear, bright (as a fire).* *as.* scyre. *isl.* skir.
 Schyrráwe (n) *shirref* now generally perverted to *sherref*.
 Scho (pron) *she.* *mg.* fo. *as.* seo, heo. o, fw. fu.
 Schone (pl. n) *shoes.* *b.* schoen.
 Schort (adj) *short.* *as.* sceort. *d.* fw. b. kort. *l.* curt-us.
 Schot (pret. v) *pushed, &c.* v. Schut.
 Schot (n) *shot.*
 Schotyng VIII, xxxvii, 54 f. for schutyng.
 Schrywe (v) *confess.* *as.* scryf-an.
 Schuld (aux. v) *should.* *as.* sceold. *fw.* skulle.
 Schwne (v) VIII, xl, 68; [*foyne MS C*] seems be oppressed with care or grief. *B. Harry, p. 166, l. 72, 'sonyied,' cared. fr.* foign-er.—or it may be *shun, decline the battle.* *R. Brun* has 'schonne.'
 Schwpe (pret. v) v. Schape.
 Schut; schot: schottyn. (v) 1, shoot, push. 2, rush. *as.* sceot-an. *fw.* skiut-a.
 Sclandyr (v) *slander.* o, fr. esclandir.
 Sclys (n) *slice, splinter.* *ger.* schleisse.
 Scolere (n) *scholar.* *fr.* escoliere.
 Scowre (n) *score, number of twenty.*
 Se (conj) *so.* v. Sá.
 Se, *as.* al. (n) 1, sea. 2, tide river. o, d. fac. o, fw. sæ.
 Se (n) *see of a bishop.* v. Sege.
 Se; saw: sene, seyn. (v) *see.* *as.* se-on. fw. se.
 Secudry, IIII, vi, er. for Sucudry, q. v.
 Secund, secownd (adj) *second.* *l.* secund-us. v. Opir.
 Sed, *as.* (n) *seed, posterity.* fw. b. sæd.
 Sege (n) 1, seat, throne, bishop's see. 2, siege. *fr.* siege.
 Segyt (part) *seated, placed, set.*
 Seimly (adj) *seemly.* *isl.* sæmelig.
 Seke (v) 1, seek. 2, have recourse. *as.* sec-an. o, d. sek-ia. *isl.* sæk-ia.

S E T

Seke (adj) *sick*. Seknes, *sickness*.
 Selcouth (adj) *seldom known, strange*. as. fel-cup.
 Seldyn (adv) *seldom*. as. feldon. b. felden.
 Sele (n) *seal*. br. fel. o_{fr}. feel.
 Sele (v) *seal*. fr. feell-er.
 Selfyn, felwyn (pron) *self*. mg. filba, filbin, filban.
 Sem (v) *seem*.
 Sembland (n) *semblance, shew, appearance*. fr. semblant.
 Sembland, semblè, semblè (n) *assembly*.
 Semly (adj) *seemly*. v. Seimly.
 Sen, syne (conj) *seeing that, since*: it seems merely the part. passive of *Se*, as the French use *veu*.
 Send; : (n) *send*. isl. fende; :
 Sene (part. of *Se*) *seen*.
 Sene, VII, ix, 299 for syne, *then*.
 Sen-syne (adv) *since, after that time*.
 Senyhè (n) *synod*. corr. from gr. *synodos*; so o_{fr}. fennè. Knox, p. 79, feingny.
 Senyhè, V, iii, 13, *distinguishing dress worn in battle*. l. sign-um. v. Blafown.
 Senyhowry (n) *lordship, power*. fr. seigneurie.
 Sere (n) *sir, lord*. v. Schir.
 Sere (adj) *several*.
 Sergeand, VIII, xxvi, 396, a degree in military service seemingly now unknown. v. Spelman, p. 512.
 Sergis, VI, xliii, 62, by the context must be *lamps*. (fr. *cierge torch, candle*.)
 Sermound (n) *sermon*.
 *Serve (v) *deserve*.
 Serwys (n) *service*.
 Ses (v) *put in possession*. (law term)
 Ses (v) *seize*.
 Ses (v) f. er. for ces. *cease, leave off*.
 Sefowne (n) *season, some time*.
 Set (conj) *though, although*. fw. þyt; and oanfedt. *Seren*.
 Set (n) *seat*. mg. fitl. gr. *êd-os*. as. fetl.
 Set (n) *snare* for catching animals. v. Barb. p. 55, l. 479. as. fetung. fw. fat-a. al. feid. b. op-set. l. infidia. (pers. fyed *chace, hunting*; also, the *prey* or *game*.)
 *Set (v) *beset, way-lay*. isl. fw. fætt-a. l. infid-eo; infed-i:

VOL. I.

S L A

Set (v) *give in lease*.
 Settis (imperative v) *set ye*.
 Sew (pret. v) *sowed*. v. saw.
 Sevyn (adj) *seven*. mg. fibun. as. feofon.
 Sevynd (adj) *seventh*.
 Sex, l. al. isl. fw. d. (adj) *six*. mg. faihs. gr. *êξ*.
 Sext, *sixth*. Sexten, *sixteen, sixteenth*.
 Sixty, *sixty*.
 Sic (adj) *such*. v. Swilk, q. id.
 Side, as. (adj) *long, reaching low*. isl. fiid-r.
 Syis (n) *time, times*. (i. e. repetition of times, as l. vices and fr. fois.) mg. fin-pa. as. fiþe. It is mostly used in composition, e. g. oftsyis, ányis, twyis, fyve fyis, &c.
 Syk, VIII, xxvii, 122, *marshy bottom with a small stream in it*. 'vallilutosum marefium.' Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 311. as. fic, fích.
 Sykkyr (adj) *secure, safe, sure*. o_{fr}. fw. fiker. br. ficcr. ger. ficher.
 Sylvyr (n) 1, *silver*. 2, *money*. o_{id}. isl. filfir. prec. filwir. (So fr. *argent* and sp. *plata*, &c. signify *money*, as well as the metal, of which it was first made.)
 Sympil (adj) *simple, not noble*.
 Syndry (adj) *sundry, various*. as. findrig.
 Syne (adv) *then, afterwards*. v. Sythyn.
 Syne (conj) *since, seeing*. v. Sen, q. id.
 Syne (conj) *also, then*. (as distinguishing the clauses of a sentence.)
 Syre (n) *lord*. v. Schir. 'Lord and Syre,' V, prol. 32, make tautology, a thing very common in antient compositions.
 Sythy, *Schythia*. Sytik, *Scythian*.
 Sythyn, syne (adv) *then, afterwards*. as. fiþ-þan, i. e. *after then*. isl. feiona.
 Skayl (v) *scatter, disperse, spread, spill*. isl. fw. skil-ia. ga. fgaol-am—skayle, VIII, xlii, 96, *dispersed*, which seems irregular.
 Skant (adj) *scarce, insufficient*.
 Skáth (n) *damage*. as. scape. isl. skade.
 Scáth (v) *injure*. mg. skap-gan. as. scap-an. isl. fw. skad-a. al. scad-an.
 Skyll (n) *reason, argument, motive, judgement*. as. scyle. fw. skæl. d. skiaæl.
 Sla; flw, fleuch: flane, flayne. (v) *slay*,

S P A

kill. *as.* slag-an, *pret.* sloh. (*mg.* slah-an, *pret.* sloh: *isl.* slæ; *no:* *b.* sla; *sloug:* ge-slaghen. *strike, beat, the primary sense of the word.*)
 Slak (n) *deep narrow valley.* *ga.* glac.
 Slaw, *as.* (adj) *slow.* *isl.* slar.
 Sle, slei (adj) *sly.* *isl.* slæg-r. *fw.* slæg.
 Slepe (n) *sleep, mg. as.* slep. *b.* slaep.
 Slepe (v) *sleep. mg. as.* slep-an. *b.* slaep-en.
 Sleuch (pret. v) *slew.* v. Sla.
 Slokyn (v) 1, *extinguish fire.* 2, *quench thirst.* *isl.* slokr. *fw.* slokn-a.
 Slw (pret. v) *slew.* v. Sla.
 Small folk, *people of the lower class; also weak and helpless people.*
 Smate (pret. v) *smote, struck.*
 Smeth (adj) *smooth.* *as.* smeth, whence, according to Stow, the name of Smith-field.
 Smyt (v) *slain, pollute, contaminate.* *mg.* smit-an. *as.* smitt-an. *isl.* fw. smet-a.
 Smyte (n) *slain.*
 Smore (v) *smother.* *as.* smor-an. *b.* smoor-en.
 Snaw, *as.* (n) *snow.* *mg.* snaiws. *isl.* snæ.
 Snell (adj) *sharp, smart.* *as.* b. snel.
 Sodane (adj) *sudden.* *fr.* soudain.
 Solempne, *l. b.* (adj) *solemn.*
 Son, sone, fwn (adv) *soon.* *mg.* funs. *as.* fona.
 Son, fown, fun (n) *sun.* *mg.* funn-o. *as.* al. funne. *prec.* fune. *ger.* b. fonne. v. Sun.
 Sonownday, *Sunday.* *as.* funnan-dæg.
 Sow fare, VIII, xl, 174. a proverbial expression, of which I cannot give any satisfactory explanation, and shall not obtrude conjectures upon the reader.
 Souk (v) *suck.* *Ch.* souke.
 Soume (n. and v) *sum, number.*
 Sowmond (v) *summon.*
 Sowne (adv) v. Son, q. id.
 Sowne (n) v. Son, Sun.
 Sowter (n) *shoemaker.* *l.* futor.
 Spaynalys, *people of Spain.* *sp.* Espanoles *pr.* espanyoles.
 Spaynyhè, *Spain, spanish.*
 Spanylys, I, prol. 127, seems *flourishing, or full blown flowers.* (*Ch.* 'spannish-

S P U

ing; *fr.* espanouissement, *the full blow of a flower.* v. Tyrwhitt.)
 Spar (v) *fasten with bolts or bars, which were made of spars of wood.* *as.* sparr-an.
 Spâte (n) *flood.* *mod. sc.* restricts it to the *swelling of a river.*—Q. if in VII, v, 171 it ought to be spat, (*spot*) which seems to answer better to the sense and the ryme?
 *Specyal (adj) *intimate, friendly.*
 Specyaltè (n) *friendship.*
 Sped, *as.* (n) *speed, success, help.*
 Sped; : (v) *speed, prosper.* *as.* sped-an. (*impersonal v*) *it is proper or needful.*
 Spek; spak: spokyn (v) *speak.* *as.* spec-an.
 Spek (n) *speech.*
 Spell (v) *tell, inform.* *mg.* spill-on. *as.* spell-ian. *isl.* fw. spial-a. *o. l.* pell-o.
 Spell, *as.* (n) *narrative, speech.*
 *Spend (v) *bestow, employ, lose.* *as.* spend-an.
 Spensere (n) *officer who distributes the provisions.* (*mod. sc.* spense store-room.)
 Spere, *as.* b. al. (n) 1, *spear.* *br.* arm. y-sper. 2, *officer carrying a spear, e. g.* VIII, xi, 19. IX, xiii, 20; xxvii, 294.
 Spere (v) *ask, enquire.* *as.* spyr-ian.
 Spy (v) *lie in wait for.*
 Spyle (v) *spoil, abuse, corrupt.* *as.* spill-an. *isl.* fw. spill-a. *gr.* επιλωω.
 Spows (v) *espouse.*
 Spred (v) *spread.* *as.* spred-an. *d.* spred-er.
 Spreth (n) *prey, plunder.* *br.* prait. *arm.* preidh. *isl.* brad. *l.* præd-a. (*ga.* spreidh. *cattle.* *ir.* spre *cattle, wealth, marriage portion.* v. *Lhuyd. Vallancey, No X, p. liv.*)
 Spreth (v) *take preys, plunder.*
 Sprewland (part) *sprawling.*
 Spryngald Gaynyhè, VIII, xxxvii, 59. 'telo albalastri.' *Sc. Chr. V. ii, p. 331.* 'shot of a crossbow.' *Hume's Hist. of Douglas, p. 72.* Springald, *o. fr.* espingarde a huge kind of crossbow, which shot javelins or large arrows called Gaynyhès. [v. *Du Cange.*]
 Spryte (v) *spirit.* *fr.* e-sprit.
 Spurn (v) *seems kick the ground, as a per-*

S T E

son slain in battle. It is also often opposed to *spede*.
 Sqwyare (n) *squire, gentleman not knighted.*
 Stábil, stáblis (v) *establish, set.* l. stabilio. o_{fr}. e-stabl-ir.
 Stable, VI, xvi, 15 [staill, MS.H.] seems *station*, where the hunters placed themselves to kill the animals, which were driven in by the attendants. v. *Spelman*, vo. Stablestand.
 Stad, v. Sted.
 Stay (adj) *steep.* b. steygh.
 Stal, isl. (pret. v) *stole.* v. Steyle.
 Stále (n) seems *fortified position*, or flight temporary camp, probably fenced with stakes and branches of trees: [v. *Selman*, vo. Stallaria: and *Grose's Provincial glossary*, vo. Stale.] also the *men* in it. v. Stable. cfr. VIII, xxvi, 407; IX, viii, 95, with *Barb.* pp. 317, 45; 349, 25; and *B. Harry*, pp. 66, 78, 80, &c. In IX, i, 67, it is perhaps the same with 'a Bastoil again the Forteres' in *Lel.* V. i, p. 575: and it seems to have also some other meanings. v. *Pitcottie*, pp. 49, 109, 301. *Rud.* vo. Stale. (ger. stall; b. stelle, *position, safe place.* o_{fr}. estale place, *dwelling.* ger. stall-en; b. stell-en, *to dispose, place, set in order.*)
 Stalwart (adj) *strong.* (*Hickes*, g. as. p. 128 explains it *magnanimous, heart of steel*: and though four or five passages noted by *Rud.* in vo. seem to refuse that meaning, it must be remembered, that *wicht* is also applied to inanimate things, as castles, walls, &c.
 Standyn (part) *stood.*
 Standis (imperative v) *stand ye.*
 Stáne (n) *stone.* mg. stain-a. as. stan. o_d. isl. al. stein. f_w. sten.
 Stank (n) *stagnant pool, or ditch.* ga. stang. arm. stanc. fr. e-stang.
 Stark, ger. f_w. (adj) *strong, robust, unshaken.* as. starc. isl. sterk-r. d. stærk.
 *State (n) *station, dignity.*
 Sted (n) *stead, horse.* as. isl. sted-a.
 Sted, as. al. d. (n) *place.* mg. stad-s.
 Sted; stad: . (v) *situate, place.* l. statuo.
 Stedles (adj) *without place, omnipresent.*

S T R

Steyle; stal: stolyn (v) *steal.* mg. stil-an. as. al. stel-an. isl. stel; stal:
 Stek (v) 1, *adhere.* 2, *be fixed in.* as. stic-an. b. stek-en. ger. steck-en.
 Stek (v) *stab.* v. Styk. q. id.
 Stek (v) *close, shut up.* mod. sc. steek.
 Stent (v) *extend, stretch out.* br. estyn.
 Stepil (n) *steeple.* as. stypel. (l. stipul-a long stem of corn.)
 Sterap (n) *stirrup.* isl. stig-reip, i. e. *step-rope.*
 Stere (v) *govern.* mg. isl. stiur-an. as. styr-an.
 Stere (v) *stir.* as. styr-ian.
 Stere, steryng (n) *bustle, trouble, commotion.* as. sterung. (isl. styr, *battle.*)
 Stern, ger. b. prec. (n) *star.* mg. stairn. as. steorra. isl. f_w. stiarn-a.
 Stert (pret. v) *started, leaped.*
 Styk, stek (v) *stab.* as. stic-an. f_w. stick-a. ger. steck-en. b. stek-en. o_{gr}. στρυειν. o_l. stig-o.
 Styth (adj) *strong.* (as. stip *steady, austere.*)
 Stole (n) seems an *ornament hung on the priests breast.* [*Coles's Dict.*] or f. the long robe called in l. orarium, q. v. in *Gloss. to Mat. Paris.*
 Stony (v) *astonish, confound.* v. Astonay.
 Story (n) *history.* l. historia. it. storia.
 Stound (n) *time, moment, or short space.* as. o_d. d. ger. isl. f_w. stund.
 Stowre (n) *tumult, battle.* o_d. isl. styr. o_{fr}. e-stour.
 Strá (n) *straw.* as. stre. f_w. stroe.
 Strayt (adj) *strict.* as. stræc.
 Strayte, IX, ix, 40, *narrow pass.* 'arcto loco.' *Sc. Chr. V. ii*, p. 414.
 Strak (n) *stroke, blow.* ger. streich.
 Strak (pret. v) *struck.*
 Strawcht (adj) *streight, in the shortest way.*
 Strawcht (pret. v) v. Streck.
 Strawngere (n) *stranger.*
 Stráwe (pret. v) *strove.*
 Streck; strawcht: strekyt (v) *stretch.* as. strec-an. f_w. stræk-a. b. streck-en.
 Strenth, streynth, strynth (n) *strength.*
 Stryk; strak: strykyn (v) 1, *strike.* 2, *fight a battle.* 3, *anchor a ship, thereby striking the ground.*

S W E

Strynd, *as.* (n) *offspring.* *Ch.* streene.
 Stroy (v) *destroy.* *it.* struggere.
 Stud (pret. v) *stood.*
 Stuff (v) 1, *fill, cram.* 2, *garrison* a castle
 or town, *man* a ship. *isl.* stuff-a. *l.* stip-o.
 Stuff (n) *men in a garrison, ship, &c.*
 Stulth (n) *stealth.* *fw.* stold. *d.* styld.
 Stwny (v) *astonish, confound.* v. Astonay.
 Sture (adj) *austere, rough.* *ger.* stur.
 Subdyt, subjet (adj) *subject.* *l.* subdit-us,
 subject-us.
 Subitane (adj) *sudden.* *l.* subitane-us.
 Succed (v) *succeed.* *l.* succed-o.
 Succudry (n) *presumption, too great con-*
fidence in one's self. *Ch.* surquedrie.
 Sud (aux. v) *should.* *b.* soude, v. Schuld.
 Suddand (adj) *sudden.*
 Sufficyand (adj) *sufficient.* *fr.* suffisant.
 Sufficiance (n) *sufficiency.* *fr.* suffisance.
 Sujet, *fr.* (adj) *subject.*
 Sujowrnyng (n) *sojourning, resting.*
 Suld (aux. v) *should.* v. Sud, Schuld.
 Sum, *as. al.* (adj) *some.* *mg.* sum-s.
 Sumdele, *some part, somewhat.* v. Dele.
 Summyre (n) *summer.*
 *Sun, *al. isl.* (n) *son.* *mg.* fun-us. *as.*
fun-a. *o, d. d. fw.* *ger. b.* fon.
 Sungyn (part) *sung.* *isl.* *as.* fungen.
 Swnles (adj) *having no son.*
 Swnnownday (n) *Sunday.* *as.* sunnandæg.
 Supare (n) *supper.* *br.* swpper.
 Suppowale (n) *support.* *o, fr.* apuyal. (*fr.*
epaul-er to prop, set the shoulders to.)
 Supprice, suprys (v) *suppress.*
 Surnowme, furnowne (n) *surname.* *fr.*
furnom.
 Suspectiown (n) *suspicion.*
 Sute (adj) *sweet, pleasant.* *fw. b.* foet.
 Suth (n) *truth.* *as.* fop.
 Suthfast (adj) *established in the truth.*
 Suttyle (adj) *subtile.*
 Swá (conj. adv) *so, consequently.* v. Sá.
 Swāgyd (part) *asswaged.*
 Swayne, swan (n) 1, *young man.* 2, *man*
of inferior rank. *as.* swan. *o, d. isl.* fuein.
 Swake (n) *blow with a sudden turn.* (*isl.*
fueig-r bend, curve.)
 Swelly (v) *swallow.* *as.* swelg-an. *isl.*
swelg-ia.
 Swelt (v) *die.* *mg.* swilt-an. *as.* swelt-an.

T A L

Swerd, *isl. fw. b.* (n) *sword.* *as.* sweord
 Swere (v) *swear.* *as.* fwer-ian.
 Swete, *as.* (adj) *sweet.* v. Sute, q. id.
 Swetheryke, Sweden.
 Swyk (n) *fraud, imposture.* *isl.* fuik. *d.*
fuyg.
 Swikful (adj) *fraudulent.* *isl.* fuikul.
 Swilk (adj) *such.* *mg.* swaleik. *as.* fwylce.
 Swyth (adj) *quickly, rapidly.* *o, fr.* fouef.
 Swywe (v) *have unlawful carnal connexion*
with. (*isl.* fuyf, involo, candesco.)

T

Tá (adj) *first one of two.* Táne is a rapid
 pronunciation of Tá áne.
 Tá, táy, tak; tuk: táne, takyn. (v) *take.*
o, gr. ta-ω, *in imperative* τας, *and* τη
ap. Homer. *o, l.* tag-o. *isl.* tek; tok:
o, d. o, fw. tak-a —Tak on hand, *under-*
take.—I tak on hand, *I give you my*
word, I undertake for the truth.
 Tabart, VIII, xii, 20, *dress worn by knights*
over their armour, having their armorial
bearings represented on it in embroidery.
R. Brunne, p. 280, relating the degra-
dation of Balliol, says,
‘His tabard is tome.’
 v. Blafowne and Senyhè, which seem
 the same: and Q. if not also the same
 with the Roman *Trabea* the dress of the
 Knights, and also of the Augurs, as the
 Tabart is now of the Heralds on solemn
 occasions. [v. *Tac. Annal. L. iii, c. 2.*
Servii Not. in Virg. Æn. L. vii, l. 187.]
 Tåde, *as.* (n) *toad.*
 Taylyè (v) *bind an agreement by a*
 Taylyhè (n) *bond, indenture,* so called
 because duplicates are made, which have
 indentings, *fr.* tailles, answering to each
 other.
 Tayntydyd, V, xii, 1232, *f. attainted.*
 Tayry (v) 1, *tarry.* 1, *detain.*
 Takyn, taknyng (n) *token, sign.* *mg.*
taikn. *as.* tacn, tacnunge. *isl.* takn,
 teikn.
 Tald, tawld (pret. v. and part) *told.* *isl.*
pret. talde. *as.* part. talad.
 Tale, made ná, VIII, xxvi, 80, *made na*
account of, valued as nothing.

T H O

Tale (n) *tail*. as. tægl. isl. tagl.
 Táne (adj. and part) v. Tá.
 Tary (v) *distress, persecute*. gr. τειρ-ω.
 Taucht, *delivered, committed*. v. Be-
 teche.
 Tech (v) *teach*. as. tæc-an.
 Tey (v) *tie, bind*. gr. δε-ω. as. ti-an.
 Tenawndry (n) *holding in lands*.
 Tenawns (n) *custody*.
 Tend (adj) *tenth*. isl. f̄w. tiund. d. b.
 tiende. (n) *tithe*. mod. sc. teend.
 Tendyr (adj) *kind, compassionate, or as in*
mod. eng. tender-hearted.
 Tene (n) *anger*. as. teon. (adj) *angry*.
 (b. ten-en to anger.)
 Terand (n) *tyrant*.
 Ternytè (n) corr. of *Trinity*.
 Teth (pl. n) *teeth*. as. tep.
 Thak (n) *materials of a roof, in mod. sc.*
restricted to a covering of straw, heath,
or the like, as the modernized word
thatch is understood in eng. as. þac. isl.
 þak. v. Thek.
 Thankfully (adj) *gratiously, with good*
will. (as. þancfull willing, well pleased.
 unþances unwilling.—Al oure unthank-
 is, in spite of us all.)
 The (n) *thigh*. as. þegh. isl. al. þio.
 These, pl. thewys (n) *thief*. as. þeof.
 Thek (v) *cover a building with a roof*. as.
 þecc-an. isl. þek. gr. στεγ-ω. l. teg-o.
 Themys (pl. n) *serfs, bond servants or*
slaves born on, and attached to, the land:
also, the right of having such. cfr. *Skene,*
vo. Theme, and Spelman, vo. Team. (as.
 team offspring.)
 Theologys (pl. n) *theologues*.
 Thew (n) *manner, conduct*. as. þeaw.
 Think (impersonal v.) v. Me-thynk.
 Thyrl (v) *pierce, penetrate*. as. þirl-
 ian.
 Thole (v) *suffer, permit, bear with*. mg.
 isl. þul-an. as. þol-ian. o, d. þol-a. *This*
expressive word is discarded from mod.
eng. to make way for tolerate, which
comes from the same origin by the circuit-
ous stages of gr. τολα-ω, o, l. tol-o and
tul-o afterwards altered to toler-o, and
the fr. toler-er. It survived the age of
Chaucer.

T Y R

Thochty (adj) *thoughtful*.
 Thowles, thowlys (adj) *idle-inclined*.
 (mod. sc. thawless, unactive, handlefs.)
 Thra (adj) *persevering, earnest, eager*. isl.
 þra-r. (o, f̄w. thra, desire.)
 Thrang (n) *throng, crowd*. as. þrang,
 þring.
 Thraw (v) *twist or pluck violently*. as.
 þraw-an.
 Thrawe (n) *short time, instant*. v. Rud.
 Thre (adj) *three*. mg. þrin-s. as. o, d. þry.
 f̄w. it. tre.
 Threllage, threldwme (n) *condition of a*
Threlle (n) slave. as. isl. þræl. f̄w. d.
 træl.
 Threte; : . (v) *compell, drive*. as. þreat-
 ian. isl. traud-a. (n) *compulsion*.
 Threttene (adj) *thirteen*. as. þreottyne.
 o, d. isl. threttan.
 Thretty (adj) *thirty*. as. þrittig. isl. þria-
 tyu. f̄w. trettio.
 Thryd (adj) *third*. mg. þrid-ȝa. as. þridd-
 a. gr. τριτ-ος.
 Thryllage, thryldome, v. Threllage, q. id.
 Thryis (adv) *contr. of thre syis. thrice*.
 Thryst (v) *thrust, press, squeeze*. isl.
 þrist-a.
 Throt (n) *throat*. as. þrot.
 Throwch, throucht (prep) *through, by,*
by means of.
 Thwayng (n) *thong*. as. þwang. isl. þueing.
 Tyde (n) *tide, time*. as. isl. f̄w. tid.
 Tyde (v) *betide, happen*. as. tid-an. isl.
 f̄w. tid-a.
 Til, mg. o, d. isl. as. (prep) *to* in all its
 meanings and uses. also *from*, as in VI,
 xix, 139 (f. improperly) and *with*, VII,
 vi, 230. As a prefix to the infinitive
 verb it occurs in *Ulfila*, Luk. vi, 7,
 where *Junius* is quite at a loss for a
 meaning to it.
 Tympanys, VII, vii, 85, seem *hooks*. *Or-*
dericus Vitalis, relating a story appa-
 rently the same, has 'ferreis digitis.'
 Tyne; tynt : . (v) *lose*. isl. tyne; tynde :
 tynd-ur.
 Tynsale, tynfel (n) *loss*.
 Tyrand (n) *tyrant*. ga. tiern. gr. τυραν-
 ος. l. tyrann-us, all originally *chief or*
king, as it is still in ga.

T R A

Tyrandyis, tyrandry (n) *tyranny*.
 Tystryre, VI,x,69, (and 75, l. teca for theca) *case, cover. l. test-a-shell, pot, cask*.
 Tyte; : . (v) *pull, snatch. b. tiid-en to draw*.
 Tyte (n) *snatch*.
 Tyte (adv) *quickly. (isl. adj. titt ready.)*
 Tythyng, tythand (n) *tidings. isl. tidende*.
 *To, VI,x,131, *after. f. cr*.
 To (adv) *too. as. to. isl. til. ger. zu*.
 To (adv) when preceding a verb, part. or adj. *quite, entirely, very. v. VII,x,71, 197. as. to, e.g. to-qwyfan to shake in pieces; to-brocen, quite broken; to-fæ-gen, very glad. gr. ζα. ger. zu. v. Wachter, prolegomena, § v. Tyrwhitt in vo. Lel. V. i, p. 568, l. 7*.
 Tofall (n) *building annexed to the wall of a larger one*.
 To-gyder (adv) *together. as. togædere*.
 Tohile, VI,xv,13 [tulye MS.C.] It seems *harass with toil; f. the same with 'tar-veal fatigue.'* [Rofs, p. 151 and Gloss.] Perhaps it is *er. for to kill: Platina, p. 312 has 'peregrini necabantur.'*
 Tomorne (adv) *to morrow. as. tomorgen*.
 Top-castellys, VII,x,182. v. *note, and Percy's Reliques, V. ii, pp. 184, 185*.
 Tornement (n) *tournament*.
 Topir (adj) *other, second. v. Opir, q. id*.
 Towale (n) *towel. fr. touaille*.
 Towm (n) *tomb*.
 Townnys. v. Pypys.
 Trad (n) *track, course in travelling or sailing. br. trawd. as. trode. o,d. isl. tradk. (Cumberland. trod foot-path.)*
 Trayne, trane (n) *stratagem. Lel. V. i, p. 540, treyne*.
 Trayst (adj) *faithful, trusty. isl. traust-r. f.w. trœst. ger. trost*.
 Tranowntyng, VIII, xxvi, 357, and v. V. R. It seems *stolen march, and apparently in the night. cfr. Barber, pp. 148, 21; 389, 118; 418, 214; also 151, 45; where traventing apparently ought to be the same. Travent or tranoint in B. Harry, pp. 71, 209, 357, &c. seems a different word*.
 Traft, trayst (v) *trust, confide. isl. treyste. f.w. trœst-a. ger. trost-en*.

T W Y

Tratel (v) *chatter, speak foolishly. br. trydar. b. tater-en*.
 Tratowry (n) *treachery*.
 *Travel, trawale (n) *labour, fr. travail. (v) labour, take pains. fr. travaill-er*.
 Tre (n) 1, *tree. 2, timber. mg. triu; as. trew; o,d. trie; isl. f.w. træ, all in both senses*.
 Trene, treyn (adj) *of tree, wooden. as. treow-en*.
 Trefor, b. fr. (n) *treasure*.
 Trefown (n) *treason, treachery*.
 Trete, treyt (v) *treat.—also entreat*.
 Tretè (n) *treaty.—also entreaty*.
 Tretis (n) *treatise.—also treaty*.
 Trew, o,fr. (n) *truce*.
 Trewage (n) *tribute, i. e. price of trew, as we say postage, carriage. o,fr. truage*.
 Trewyd (part) *protected by a truce*.
 Trewe (adj) *true, faithful. as. treowe*.
 Trewth (n) *truth. as. trywþ*.
 Trewsone (n) *treason*.
 Trybyl (adj) *triple*.
 Tributere, tributary. fr. tributaire.
 Trychery (n) *trick, cheat. fr. tricherie*.
 Tryst (n) 1, *appointment to meet. 2, appointed meeting*.
 Trow (v) *believe, trust. mg. trau-an. as. treow-ian. isl. tru-a. al. tru-en*.
 Trowys, *trust ye*.
 Trowth (n) 1, *truth. 2, belief*.
 Trw (n) *truce. v. Trew, q. id*.
 Trump (v) 1, *sound trumpets. 2, VI,ii, 98, break wind backwards*.
 Trwnsown, trunchcon, staff. fr. tronçon.
 Tuk (pret. v) 1, *took. 2, betook. v. Tá*.
 Tumb (n) *tomb. gr. τυμβος*.
 Tume (adj) *empty. isl. tom-ur. f.w. d. tom*.
 Tung, as. (n) *tongue. mg. tugg-o pr. tungo. isl. f.w. tung-a. o,l. lingua*.
 Twnykil (n) *tunicle. l. tunicul-a*.
 Turne-pyk, *winding stair of the tower*.
 Turs (v) *carry*.
 Twa, twá (adj) *two. mg. as. twa, twai. isl. prec. tua. f.w. twa. b. twee*.
 Twelf, as. (adj) *twelve. mg. twalif*.
 Twentyd (adj) *twentieth*.
 Twych (v) *touch*.
 Twyne (adj) *twain, two. as. twegen*.
 Twys (adv) *twice*.

U G S

Ð

N. B. Words which have suffered no other change than putting Th for Ð need no explanation.

Ðá (pl. pron) *these*.—also *those*. mg. þai pr. þe. as. þa.—In mg. as. isl. and some other languages there is but one word for this and that, which accounts for þá being the pl. of both in sc. and hence the error of confounding these and those, which Scottish men sometimes fall into.

Ða, þai (pron) *they*. Ðair, *their*.

Ðam, as. *them*. mg. þaim, þamma.—It is common in sc. to use them in the singular, e.g. I love them that loves me. In this they have no less a precedent than Ulfila, who in Luk. x, 16, has 'þamma fandgandin mik,' him who sent me, or him sending me.

Ðan, mg. (adv) *then*. as. þonne. isl. þa.

*Ðan, mg. (conj) *therefor, else, otherwise, but that*.

Ðare (pron) *their*. Ðaris, *theirs*.

Ðare (adv) *there*. mg. isl. þar.

Ðare-out, out of doors, outside. Ðare-til, *thereto*. Ðare-est, *thereafter*. Ðare-for, *therefor*. Ðare-by, *thereabouts*.

Ðe is often prefixed to names, and generally (though not alwise) denotes the person to be the chief of his name, e. g. þe Brus, þe Douglas.

Ðe, as. (pron) *thee*. l. te. gr. τῃ.

Ðè (pron) *these, those*. v. Ðá.

Ðeyne (adv) *thence*. v. Ðyne.

Ði (pron) *thy*.

Ðy, as. (conj) *therefor*.

Ðidder, þidder (adv) *thither*. as. þider.

Ðyne (adv. of place and time) *thence*.

Ðir (pl. pron) *these*. P. Plowman. per.—Though Jonas in his Islandic grammar puts ille as l. for hann, hun, þad, which in the pl. have þeyr, þær, þaug, yet the examples adduced by Hickes at the bottom of the page shew, that it answers at least as well to the l. hic and eng. this. [Jonæ Gram. Isl. ap. Hickes, p. 44.]

Ðus-gát (adv) *in this manner*.

U or W vowel.

Ugsum (adj) *horrible*. (as. og-a; o, d. isl.

W A R

ugg-ur, *horror*. mg. og-an; o, d. isl. ugg-a, to dread.)

Umaft, VIII, xxxi, 48, contr. of outh-maft, *uppermost*. v. Outh, and V. R. of VIII, xxxi, 49.

Wmbeset (part) *beset round about*. (isl. um, om; as. em, about.)

Wmbethought (part) *duely considered, revolved in the mind*.

Wmqwhil (adv) *sometimes*. (in mod. sc. it is an adj. late, deceased.)

Wnabayffyt (adj) *undaunted*.

Wndyr (prep) *under*. mg. undar.

Wndyrlowt (v) *stoop, be subject*.

Wndyrlowt (adj) *subject*. v. Lowte.

Wndyrstandyn (part) *understood*.

*Wndone (part) *explained*, q. d. unlocked.

Unfrend (n) *enemy*. (So l. inimicus slightly altered from in-amicus.)

Unleful (adj) *unlawful*. v. Leful.

Unmoderly (adj) *unkindly*.

Wnyholdyn (part) *not yielded*.

Wpset (n) *insurrection, mutiny*. sw. upp-sat. isl. upsteit, usþækt.

Wptáne (part) *taken possession of*.

Ure (n) *luck*, as we say good luck, bad luck; but without any addition generally understood of good fortune. arm. of fr. eur (retained in fr. bonheur, malheur, which etymologists derive from heure hour, as if the words signified metaphorically good hour, bad hour: whereas the meaning is obvious and simple without any metaphor.)

*Us (n. and v) *use*.

Utraly (adv) *utterly, entirely*.

Upir (adj) *other, second*: for Opir, q. v.

V or W.

Wayage (n) *journey by land or water*. fr. voiage. l, b. viagi-um.

Wake (v) *be unoccupied*. l. vac-o.

Vaknyd (part) *roused*. v. Waknyd, q. id.

Val, fr. (n) *valley*. l. vall-is.

Wale (n) *veil*. l. vel-um.

Wangyle (n) contr. of evangyle. gospel.

Wantage (n) *advantage*. it. vantaggio.

Vard, isl. (n) VIII, iiiii, 188, *ward*.

Warray (adj) *true*. v. Werray, q. id.

W A Y

Waward (n) *vanguard, first division of an army.* fr. *avant-garde.* l, b. *antegard-a.*
Wencus (v) *vanquish.* v. Wincus, q. id.
Venenows (adj) *venomous.* l. *venenos-us.*
Wenym, venowme (n) *venom, poison.* l. *venen-um.* fr. *venin.* b. *venyn.*
Werown (v) *surround.* fr. *environn-er.*
Weray (adj) *true, real.* l. *ver-us.* o fr. *veraie.*
Wers (n) *verse.* also pl. *verses.* l. *vers-us.*
Vertue (n) *virtue, valour, force, capacity, judicious management.* l. *virtus, which, some say, ought to be written vertus, has all these meanings.* fr. *vertu.*
Weschelle, wessayle (n) *vessel, vessels.*
Wyandowr, good, IX, x, 40, seems *one who lives or feeds well.* (fr. *viand-er to feed.* Ch. in the decription of the Frankelein has 'viended,' *well supplied with meat.*)
Vylaus, VII, viii, 242, seems *vile, villainous, or f. fierce.* l. *vil-is vile.* isl. *vill fierce.*
Vincus (v) *vanquish.* v. Wyn, whence this seems derived through the medium of the l. *vinc-o.*
Vyntyrr (n) *winter.* 2, year. v. Wyntyrr.
Vyfdwme (n) *wisdom.* isl. *vifdom-r.*
Vyfe, bowys of, VIII, xxix, 81. Q. if *bows worked by screws?* (fr. *vis screw.*)
Wyfyd (v) *visit.*
Wyttalys (pl. n) *viſtuals.*
Voce, l. with vitiated ſound (n) *voice.*
Vod (n) *wood, foreſt.* isl. *vid.* v. Wod.
Vrát (pret. v) VII, viii, 623, *wrote.*
Wult (n) *countenance.* mg. *wlaits.* l. *vult-us.*

W conſonant.

Wá (n) *wo, ſorrow.* as. *wa, wæ.* (mg. *wai; prec. we; isl. va, interjection of grief.*)
Wá (adj) *woful.* as. *waa.*
Wace, IX, xxii, 43, corr. for *was.*
Wách (n) *watch, watchman.* as. *wæccere.*
Wadand, VIII, xl, 249, *fearful.* v. V. R. (*ir. uath fear.*)
Wageowr (n) *hireling, mercenary.*
Wayd (v) *wade in water, &c.*

W A R

Wayt, wate (v) *hunt, purſue, perſecute.* isl. *veit-a.* fw. *wed-a.* ger. *weid-en.*
Wayth (n) *wandering, roving.* as. *wape.*
Wake (v) *wander.* isl. *vack-a.* l. *vag-or.*
Wakyn; waknyd: (v) *awake, rouse.* isl. *vakn-a.*
Walcommyn (n) *wellcome.*
Wald (aux. v) *wou'd.*—Sometimes the principal verb is ſuppreſſed, e. g. VI, xviii, 255, where *recover, reclaim,* or the like is underſtood; VIII, xxii, 24, where *proceed* ſeems wanting. as. *walde* which Hickeſ [g. as. p. 94] thinks a Daniſh corruption of *wolde.*
Walde (v) *wield, manage, govern.* mg. *al. wald-an.* as. *weald-an.* isl. *vald-a.* fw. *wald-a.*
Walow (v) *wither.* as. *wealow-ian.* Cum-berland. *dwallow.*
Wáme (n) *womb, belly.* mg. *wamb-a.* as. *wæmb.* isl. *væmb.*—Gret wáme, *big bellied, pregnant.*
Wan (pret. v) v. Wyn.
Wanlas, III, iii, 28. VII, iii, 30. d. *laſt crime, fraud.* If this is the word, 'at the wanlas' will mean *innocently.* (mg. *wan; isl. van, deficiency, privation. ir. gan without. br. inſeparable prep. an; and gr. a, av, ſignifying privation.*)
Wanwyt (n) *want of knowledge.* isl. *van-vitſka.* b. *wanwete.*
Wapyn, pl. wapnys (n) *weapon.* mg. *pl. wepna.* as. *wepn.* o, d. *isl. vapn.* fw. *wapn.*
War, fw. ger. (ſubſt. v) *were.* as. *wær-on.* al. *waran.* o, d. *waru.*
Warand (v) *protect.* as. *waren-ian.* isl. *ver-ia.* fr. *garant-ir.*
Warand (n) *ſhelter, protection, cuſtody.*
Ward, fw. (n) *keeping, cuſtody.* as. *weard.* isl. *vard.* fr. *garde.* Warde and Releſe, VI, Prol. 21. The firſt is *the cuſtody of a minor by his over-lord;* and the other is *a fine paid by him when he comes of age, in conſideration of being then put in poſſeſſion of his lands.* v. Skene vo. Varda, Relevium.
Wardropare (n) *keeper of the wardrobe.*
Ware (adj) *cautious, knowing.* as. *wær.* isl. *var.* fw. *war.*

W E N

Ware (adj) *worse. mg. wars, wairfiza. as. wærra. isl. vairs, verr. f.w. warr, wærre.*
 Ware (v) *look well to, take care of. isl. ver; varde: f.w. war-a.*
 Waryfown (n) *reward. of fr. guerredon. Prompt. parv. explains it donativum, possessio.*
 World (n) *world. isl. verold. f.w. werald.*
 Warne (v) VI, vi, 26, *guard against. f.w. warn-a.*
 Warnys (v) *provide, garnish, furnish. al. uarn-on. fr. garn-ir.*
 Warp (v) *throw. mg. wairp-an. as. we-orp-an. isl. varp-a. b. werp-en.*
 Warray (v) *make war upon. v. Werray, q. id.*
 Wart in composition of adverbs is the same with *ward* in *mod. eng.* e. g. in-*wart inward, utwart outward. mg. wairps. as. weard. isl. vert.*
 Wat, *as. f.w. (adj) wet. d. vaad.*
 Wat (v) *know. v. Wit, q. id.*
 Wate. v. Wayt, q. id.
 Wattyr (n) 1, *water. 2, river.*
 We, wey (adj) *small, little. b. weinigh.*
 Wede (v) *rage, proceed furiously. as. wed-an.*
 Weddyr (n) 1, *weather. 2, wind. as. weder, weper. isl. vepur. f.w. wæder. b. weder.*
 Wedow (n) *widow. mg. widuwo. as. weodew. b. weduwe. br. gweddw.*
 Wedowhede (n) *widowhood.*
 Weylle (adv) *well. v. Well.*
 Weyng (n) *wing. isl. vænge.*
 Well, wele (adv) *prefixed to adjectives, very (as fr. bien.) mg. filu.—‘Engelond ys a wel god lond.’ R. Gloc. l. 1.*
 Welle (n) *well-being, prosperity.*
 Welle-willand (n) *well-wisher. as. wel-willend.*
 Welth (n) *wellfare. in mod. eng. riches; mod. sc. abundance of any thing.*
 Wemen (pl. n) *women.*
 Wen (v) *believe, expect. mg. weng-an. as. wen-an.*
 Wench (n) *woman; now a term of reproach. (as. wencle ancilla, filia.)*
 Wend (v) *go. The etymologists derive*

VOL. I.

W I L

this word from one signifying *turn* or *wind.*
 *Went (part) *gone. v. Gá.*
 Werd (n) 1, *fate, destiny. 2, sometimes prophecy. as. weord, wyrd.—Werd syftrys, VI, xviii, 20, prophetic women.*
 Were (n) 1, *war. 2, also battle. (as l. bellum.) as. ger. wer. ob. werre. fr. guerre.*
 Were (n) *doubt.*
 Were (adj. adv) *worse. v. Ware and Wers.*
 Were (v) *wear. as. wer-an.*
 Werelike (adj) *warlike.*
 Wery (adj) *weary. as. werig.*
 Wery (v) *worry. ger. wurg-en.*
 Werk, *old. f.w. ger. b. (n) work. as. weorc. isl. verk.*
 Werray (v) *make war on, carry on war. fr. guerroy-er.*
 Wers (adj) *worse. as. al. wirs. v. Ware.*
 Werflete (n) VI, xvi, 16 [*Breslet in MS.C.] f. er. for Corslet, a light kind of armour for the body, such as might be proper to wear in hunting. [Gröfe on armour, p. 21.]*
 Werft, *as. f.w. (adj) worst.*
 Werth (n) *wrath. v. Wreth, q. id.*
 Wes (subst. v) *was.*
 Wethy (n) *band, cord, halter, which being originally made of flexible branches of trees, the word is also applied to such branches. as. wippe. ob. wede. ger. wette. (mg. wip-an to tie.)*
 Weve (v) *weave. as. al. wef-an. isl. wef-a. b. wev-en. ger. web-en.*
 Wycht (adj) 1, *full of life, vigorous, brave. 2, strong applied even to inanimate things. isl. viig-ur. f.w. wiger, wig. l. veget-us. (veg-co, vig-co I am wicht; of which family there are many words in l. though perhaps not all that Mr. Callander has pressed into the service.) [Scot. Poems, pp. 20, 160.]*
 Wife, wiwe (n) *woman. 2, married woman. as. f.w. wif.*
 Wyis, v. Wys, q. id.
 Wykyd (adj) *wicked, cruel, boisterous.*
 Wilful (adj) *full of will, willing. (not, as now, obstinate or perverse.)*

W Y T

*Will (aux. v) *be accustomed, make a practice of.* v. IX,xiii,53.
 Will, *fw.* (adj) *lost in error, uncertain how to proceed, ignorant of the way.* *isl.* vill-ur.
 Wympil (n) *ornament for a lady's head, of which there are contradictory descriptions.* (*b.* wimpel; *ofr.* guimpe, *veil.*)
 Wyn; wan; wonnyn. (v) *conquer, acquire, gain, win, obtain, get in, out, to.* *as. al.* winn-an. *o,d.* *isl.* vin; *van:* *fw.* winn-a. *ger. b.* winn-en. (*l.* vinc-o *conquer.*)
 Wynd (n) *narrow street.*
 Wyntyr (n) 1, *winter.* 2, *year, the greatest part being put for the whole, whence this mode of reckoning prevailed among all the nations in high latitudes. Even among the Greenlanders, a people totally unconnected with any European nation, okiok is winter and year. [Crantz's account of Greenland, 8vo. 1767, V. i, p. 220.] For a similar reason the southern nations computed by summers. [v. Virg. Æn. i. l. ult.] mg. wintrus.*
 Wyrk; wrocht: . (v) *work.* *mg.* waurk-gan. *as.* wirn-an. *isl.* verk-a.
 Wyrſchyp (n) *manhood, dignity.* (*mg.* wair *man.*)
 Worry (v) *worry.* v. Wery, q. id.
 Wys, wyis (n) *guise, manner, form.* *as.* wife. *fw. al.* wis. *isl.* vis-a. *b.* wyze.
 Wys (adj) *wise, knowing.* *as. al.* *fw.* wis.
 Wyft; : . (v) *know.* *as.* wift-an.
 Wyt, wat; wyft: wyttyn. (v) 1, *know, observe.* 2, *inform.* *as.* wit-an, wat-an. *isl.* vit-a. *fw.* wet-a. (*N.B.* The pret. on the authority of Junii Etymol. vo. Wist.)
 Wyt, wyttyn (n) *knowledge, information.*
 Wythhould (v) *withhold, detain.* (*mg.* wipra; *as.* wip; *wiper;* *isl.* vid, vidur, *against.*)
 Wyth-owtyn (prep) *without.* *as.* wiput-an.
 Wythſay (v) *ſay againſt.* v. Wythhould.
 Wyth-þi (conj) *with this, on condition that.*
 Wytyr (v) *make known, inform, fw.* witr-a.
 Wittyly (adv) *wisely.*

Y H A

Wyttyn (n) *knowledge.*
 Wywe (n) *woman, wife.* v. Wife.
 Wod, *as.* (n) *wood.* *isl.* vid. *b.* woud.
 Wod, *as.* (adj) *mad, furious.* *mg.* wods.
 Wok (n) *week.* *as.* wuc, weoc, uca. *of fw.* uka. *ger.* woche. v. Owk.
 Won (v) *dwell, reside.* *as.* wun-ian. *ger.* won-en.
 Wond, *mg.* *ger.* (n) *wound.* *as.* wund, *b.* wonde.
 Wond (v) *wound.* *mg.* ga-wond-an. *b.* wond-en.
 Wondyre (n) *wonder.*
 Wonnyn (part) *won, &c.* v. Wyn.
 Wonnyng (n) *habitation.* *as.* wunung.
 Worth (subst. v) 1, *become.* 2, *increase, wax.* *mg.* wairþ-an. *as.* weorþ-an. *isl.* verd-a.
 Worth (impersonal v) e. g. hym worthyt, *it became necessary for him, or he behooved.* it worthis, *it is necessary.*
 Wot (v) *know.* *as.* wut-an.
 Wown (n) *wont, custom.* *as.* wuna. *isl.* vande.
 Wowne (adj) *wont, accustomed.*
 Wrak (n) *destruction, vengeance.* (*mg.* wrak-a *persecution.*)
 Wrang, *fw.* (adj) *wrong, unjust.*
 Wrang (n) *wrong, injury.* *as.* wrange.
 Wrang (v) *wrong, injure.* *fw.* wrang-a
 Wrangwis, *fw.* (adj) *wrongous.*
 Wrate (pret. v) *wrote.*
 Wrath (adj) *wroth, enraged.* *as.* ræþ. *fw.* wred. (*as.* wrap-ian *to be enraged.*)
 Wreth (n) *wrath.* *as.* wræþ. *fw.* wrede. *isl.* reide, with which agrees *mod. sc.* red-wud *mad with rage.*
 Wryth (v) *distort the body in rage.* *as.* wriþ-an. *fw.* wrid-a.
 Wrytys (pl. n) *writings, still used in sc. law language.*
 Wroth IX, prol. 23, seems corr. v. V.R.
 Wroucht (part) *made, created.* *mg.* waurþ-ans.

Y consonant.

Ya, yha (adv) *yea.* *mg.* ȝa, ȝai. *br.* ic.
 Yhald (pret. v) *yielded.* v. Yheld.
 Yharn (v) *desire eagerly.* *mg.* gairn-an. *as.* georn-ian.

Y E R

Y H W

Yhate, yhet, yet (n) *gate*. *as. geat. isl. o, b. gat.*

Yhed, yheyd, yhud (pret. v) *went*. v. Gá.

Yheld; yhald: yholdyn. (v) *yield, surrender*. *mg. gild-a. isl. gæld; gallt:*

Yhemfale (n) *keeping, charge, custody*. *isl. geimfla. (as. gem-an to keep.)*

Yherne (adj) *eager, keen, earnest*. *as. georn. isl. giarn. ger. gern.*

Yere (sing. and pl. n) *year, years*. *mg. ger. as. ger.*

Yhyng (adj) *young*. *as. ing*, which added to names signified children or posterity of the persons named.

Yhit (adv. conj) *yet; moreover*. *as. git.*

Yholdyn (part) *yielded*. v. Yheld.

Yhone (adj) *yon, yonder, those at distance*. (*mg. adv. gáind, thither, to yonder place.*)

Yhong (adj) *young*. *b. iong.*

Yhouthade, youthhed (n) *youth*.

Yhud (pret. v) *went*. v. Gá.

Yhule (n) *Christmas*.

Yhwman (n) *yeoman*.

Words of doubtful or unknown Meaning,

which are also in their alphabetical order in the Glossary, with references to the places where they occur.

Ayre

Awaland

Awaymentis

Barme hors

Beris bynd

Bowstowre

Brandreth

Brwhs

Devore

Dissawara

Dowre

Ententymment

Fald

Ferraris

Frature

Greis

Har

Hart

Hemmynys

Hyrfale

Ild

Kybill

Layne

Lykyn

Mayster-man

Memoryale

Metane

Movir

Playokis

Qwhawe

Rone

Rwhys

Schyltrum

Schwne

Sergeand

Sow fare

Tayntynd

Tympanys

Tohile

Tranowntyng

Vylaus

Vyfe

Wanlas

Werflete

The following typographical errors, most of which may be very easily corrected, were overlooked in revising the sheets.

General Rules, fig. d. p. 5, l. ult. for read for <i>propon-o</i> , from <i>propon-o</i> , Glossary.		x,588 chafyd	cháfyd
Do (v) (Do; dyde: dwn, dwyn. (v) Fey dignify, dignity, Left, Let, Let have lost their initial L in printing off.		xii,1115 Byly's	Bylys
Book I.		1166 ánd	and
Prol. 83 wyll		1340 þan;	þan,
i,29 Charly's		1341 Nectan:	Nectan;
xiii,9 Sayis,		Book VI.	
18 Máweys		i,30 mast	máft
59 þame		v,42 brayd,	bráyd,
101 gwhyle		vi,3 ás	as
106 Pharaoy's		xi,74 he,	be,
Book II.		xii, 8 atoure.	atoure;
ix,45 in to		34 qwhil	qwhill
x,15 for-yi		xix,25 Kyne,	Kyne
50 nane		Book VII.	
58 Fredgary's		i,54 lyght,	lycht,
67 Kywrycyus		vi,236 In til	In-til
72 Iny's		vii,36 Lavyrd	Lavyrd,
Book III.		x,454 Befyd	Besyd
Prol. 35 dywyfiownys		Book VIII.	
37 furrh		iii,105 wndyrstand.	wndyrstand,
iii,116 þare eft		vii,129 Ostage,	Ostage
137 plas		xv,31 mycht,	mycht.
163 Tyll		xvi,112 at þá	þat á
ix,29 In to		xxiii,180 mankand	makand
Book IIII.		xxxvi,14 Dat	Dat,
Contents xi Alyfawndry's		xxxix,rub. Wagh	Wagh
viii,16 aad		Book IX.	
xix,32 Qhen		xxi,56 Trouch	Through
35 máne		xxv,44 was,	was
Book V.		Notes.	
i,136 degre.		p. l.	
viii,143 degre		466, 22 Boyce	Boyse
ix,note ^b Clarus.		467, 17 is	are
x,388 chafyd		484, 27 Ch. xxiv, l. 10	(VIII,xxiii, 16.
570 wytth		487, 40 two rolls	some rolls
		41 p. 335	pp. 329, 335
		491, 4 Nesbet,	Nisbet,
		42 Edward's	Edward's,
		494, 4 Wharton's	Warton's
		495, 30 domitat	dormitat
		500, 2 will	shall
		Index.	
		Wemys. Jhon	John

DE FYRST BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

DE FYRST BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

[DE PROLOG.]

F I V a As men ar be þare qualyteys
Inclynynd tyl dywërſyteys,
Mony yharnys for tyl here
Of tymys, þat befor þaim were,
De Státys chawngyde ande þe Greis. 5
Quhar-for of ſwylk Antyqwyteys
Ðai þat ſet hále þare delyte
Geſt or Story for to wryte,
Owþir in Metyre, or in Proſe,
Fluryſide fayrly þaire purpoſe 10
Wytht queynt and curyous circumſtance,
To rays hartis in plefance,
And þe Heraris tyl excyte
Be wyt, or wyl, tyl þaire delyte.
As Gwydo de Columpna qwhile, 15
De Poete Omere, and Vyrghyle,

Fayrly fowrmyde þaire Tretis,
And curyowfly dytyde þare Storis.
Sum oyfide bot in plane manere
Ðe Dedis dwne and þare matere 20
To wryte, as Dares of Frygy
Wráte of þe Trojanys þe Story,
Bot in-to plane and opyne fstyle,
But curyous wordis or futtyle.
Allfuá fet I myne intent, 25
My wyt, my wyll, and myne talent,
Frá þat I fene hade Storis fere,
In Cronnyklys, quhare þai wryttyne were,
Ðare matere in-tyl fowrme to drawe
Off Latyne in-tyl Ynglys Sawe. 30
For Romans to rede is delytabyle,
Suppose þat þai be quhyle bot fabyle.
And fet tyl þis I gaŵe my wyllle,
My wyt I kene fwá fkant þare-tylle,
Ðat I dowt fare þaime tyl offende, 35
Ðat kane me and my Werk amende,
Gyŵe I wryte owþir mare, or les,
Ðan þe Storys berys wytneſ :
For, as I fayde, rwde is my Wyte
And fympyl to put all in wryte, 40
And clerlly bryng þame tyl knawlage
Off Latyne in-tyl owre langage,

Tyl ilkè mannys wndyrftandyng
For fyndrynes of þare chawngyng :
Swá throuch folly or nycetè 45
I dowl confowndyt for to be.

Bot Lordys, gywe youre Curtasy
Forbere me in þis Juperty,
And frá þaire Lethe walde me defende,
Dat kan reprowe, and wyll noucht mende,
Haŵande excuſyde my Sympylnes, 51
Syne þat I fet my Befynes
Tyl all yhoure plefans generally:

F 1 V b Suppos þis Tretys ſympylly
I made at þe Inſtans of a Larde 55
Dat hade my Serwys in his Warde,
Schyr Jhone of þe Wemys be rycht name,
Ane honeſt Knycht and of gude fame,
Suppos hys Lordſchype lyk noucht be
Tyl gret Státys in eqwalytè: 60
He mon of nede be Partenere
Of qwhat kyne blame, þat I fulde bere,
Syne for byddynge at hys cownſale
Of det I ſpendyt my traŵale.
For all honeſt det fulde be 65
Qwyth wyth poſſiblytè:
And Bowſunes, þat as ye wys
Gáyis, bettyre is þan Sacrifyis:

For in Sacryfyis, þe flayne,
 And noucht the flayare, mon thole þe payne:
 Swá þat þe flaare haŵe þe mede, 71
 De payne is soft, he tholys, in-dede.
 Ðan fulde hys Mede wytht rycht be mare,
 Ðat suffiryde in hym-self þe fare,
 Quhare bowfunes may fredwme Threlle
 And lykyng wndyr awe to dwelle, 76
 Noucht as bondage wndyr Lawe,
 Bot þat lykyng Grace fulde knawe.
 I þan, fet in lyk affay,
 Wylfull is my det to pay: 80
 Sympyl or sufficiceand, quheþer it be,
 To bowfunes ay yhelde I me.

And for I wyll náne bere þe blame
 Of my defawte, þis is my name
 Be Baptyfyne Androwe of Wyntowne, 85
 Of Sanct Androwys a Chanowne
 Regular, bot noucht-for-þi
 Of þaim all þe lest worthy:
 Bot of þare grace and þaire faŵoure
 I wes, but meryt, made Priowre 90
 Of þe Ynche wyth-in Loch Leŵyne,
 Haŵand þarof my Tytil eŵyne
 Of Sanct Androwys Dyocesfy
 Be-twene þe Lomownde and Benarty.

De Tytil of þis Tretis hále, 95
 I wyll, be caulde ORYGYNALÉ :
 For þat begynnyng fall mak clere
 Be playne proces owre matere;
 As of Angelis, and of Man
 Fyrst to rys þe kynde began : 100
 And how, eftyr þare creatioun,
 Men grewe in-tyl fucceffiowne,
 Wyde fprede in-to þare Greys,
 Dare Státys, and þare Qwalyteis,
 Tyl þe tyme at Nynws Kyng 105
 Ras, and tuk þe goüernyng
 Of Babylon, and Affyry.
 Frá hyme fyne dyftynctly
 It is my purpos tyl afferme
 Dis Tretis in-tyl certane terme, 110
 Haldand tyme be tym þe Date,
 F 2 V a As Cronyklerys be-for me wráte,
 Reqwyrande þe correctioun
 Of grettare of perfectioun.
 For few Wrytys I redy fand, 115
 Dat I couth drawe to my Warande :
 Part of þe Bybyl wyth þat, þat Perys
 Comeftor ekyde in his yherys,
 Orofius, and Frere Martyne,
 Wytth Ynglis and Scottis Storys fyne, 120

And oþir inceden[c]lys fere,
Acordand lyk tyl oure matere.
To þis my Wyt is walowide dry
But Floure or Froyte; bot noucht-for-þi
To furþhyre fayrly þis Purpos 125
I seek þe Saŵowre of þat Ros,
Ðat Spanysys spredys and evyre spryngis
In Plesans of þe Kyng of Kyngis.

The Chapterys of þe fyrst Buke.

- i. De dywyfiownys of þis Tretis.
Of Angelis.
Of Mannys fyrst creatioun.
- ii. Of þe flawchter of Abelle.
- iii. Of Kaynnys Generatyown.
- iiii. Of Sethys Generatyown.
- v. Of Geawndys.
- vi. Of þe Arke of Noè, and of the
Spáte.
- vii. Of þe foure Kynrykis pryncipale.
- viii. How Ynde and oþir Landys lyis.
- ix. How oþir findry Landis lyis.
- x. How Egipe and oþir Landis lyis.
- xi. How þe Land of Afryk lyis.
- xii. How þe Landys of Europe lyis.
- xiii. How Brettanne and Irlande lyis.
- xiiii. De fyrst chawngyng of þe Twngis.
- xv. De fyrst matere of Poesy.
- xvi. De fyrst matere of Mawmentry.
- xvii. A Genology discendande.

C H A P. I.

[Dis Chapitère tellis, on quhat kyn wiis
Dis Tretis hále departyd is.]

In honowre of þe Ordrys nyne
Of haly Angelys, þe quhilk dywýne
Scrypture loẁys, on lyk wys
I wylle departe now þis Tretis
In nyne Bukis, and noucht má. 5

And þe fyrst Buke of þá
Sall trete frá þe begynnyng
Of þe Warlde, quhyll Nynus Kyng
Of Babylon and Affyry
Tuk wpe þe Lordschype hálily; 10
Ðat wes in-to Abrahammys dayis,
As of þat þe Story sayis.

Ðe secound Buke shall be frá þan,
Quhill Brutus come in Mare Bretan,
Ðe Wys can þe Story telle, 15
Quhen Jugis jugid Israelle.

Ðe thryde fall contynwyde be,
Quhille made of Rome wes þe Citè;
Ðat wes quhen Achas Kyng
Judam hade in goẁernyng, 20

And þe prophet Yfay
Made and prechide his Prophecy.

F 2 V b De ferde, tyll þe Incarnatyown,
Dat made oure Salvatyowne;
And Oðtovyane wytht honoure
Of all þe Warlde was Emperoure.

25

De fyft, quhill þe Scottis
Put out of Scotland þe Pychtis;
Dat wes in-to gret Charly's dayis,
As of þat þe Corneklis fayis.

30

De sext, quhill þat Malcolme ras,
Dat weddyt wytht Saynt Margret was.

De feüwynd, quhille Alyfawndyre oure
Kyng

De thryde of hys dayis made endyng.

De auchtande, quhyle þe topir Robert
Oure Kyng wes crownyde eftyrwert. 36

De nynde fall contynuyde be
In hym and hys posterytè.

* * * * *

CHAP. II.

F 3 b Dis Chapter fall phow tell,
As Capin hys Brodyr slew Abell.

CHAP. III.

This Chapter makkyng descriptioun
Of Capinis generatioun.

CHAP. IIII.

F 4 b Of Sethis generatioun here
Next folowys in his Chapter.

CHAP. V.

This Chapter tellis of Geawndis,
First grew and sprede in many Landys.

CHAP. VI.

F 5 a In his Chapter rede, and se
De Arke and þe Spate of Noe.

CHAP. VII.

F 6 a This Chapter now shall tell hāle
De four kyngkis principale.

CHAP. VIII.

F 6 b This Chapter tellis how Paradise,
Inde, and othir landis lye.

CHAP. IX.

F 9 a In þis Chapitere, on q̄what wys,
þhe sal se, þat sere Landis l̄is.

CHAP. X.

F 10 a Next schall þhe wyt, on q̄what kyn wiis
Egipe, and sere Landis liis.

CHAP. XI.

F 12 a In þis next Chapitere foluande
Is tauld how Afrike is l̄pande.

CHAP. XII.

F 12 b This next Chapitere folowande
Shall tell þhow how Ewrope is l̄pande.

CHAP. XIII.

F 14 a How b̄athe Bretanne and Irlande
Wp̄th Ewrope is liggande.

Blessyde Bretayn Beelde fulde be
Of all þe Ilys in þe Se,
Quhare Flowrys are fele on Feldys fayre
Hale of hewe, haylsum of ayre.

Of all Corne þare is copy gret, 5
 Peſe, and Átys, Bere, and Qwhet :
 Báth froyt on Tre, and fyſche in flwde;
 And tyl all Catale paſture gwde.
 Solynus Sayis, in Brettany
 Sum ſteddys growys fá habowndanly 10
 Of Gyrs, þat ſum tym, [but] þair Fe
 Frá fwlth of Mete refrenyht be,
 Ðair fwde fall turne þame to peryle,
 To rot, or bryſt, or dey ſum quhyle.
 Ðare wylde in Wode has welth at wylle; 15
 Ðare Hyrdys hydys Holme and Hille;
 Ðare Bwyis bowys all for Byrtht,
 Báthe Merle and Maŵeys mellys of Myrtht;
 Ðare huntyng is at allkyne Dere,
 And ryght gud hawlkyn on Ryŵer; 20
 Of Fyſche þaire is habowndance
 And nedfulle thyng to Mannys ſubſtance.

On Eſt half it lyis Germany,
 And all Denmark hályly;
 And Weſt half Bertane is lyand 25
 All hále þe Landys of Irland.

Fyfe Wrakys fyndry has oure-táyne
 Of Goddis lykyng þis Bretayne;
 Quhen Peychtys warrayd it ſtoutly,
 And wan of it a gret party; 30

Syne þe Romanys Trybute gate
 Of Bretayne; and fyne eftyr þat
 Ðe Saxonys of Ingland hále
 Wan and hade þe Governale;
 Syne þai of Denmark warrayd fast,
 Bot yhit þai tynt it at þe last;
 Ðe Normawndys eftyr wan Ingland,
 And þare ar Lordys yhit ryngnand.

35

Of Langagis in Bretayne fere
 I fynd þat sum tym fyf þare were:
 Of Brettys fyrst, and Inglis fyne,
 Peycht, and Scot, and fyne Latyne.
 Bot, of þe Peychtys, is ferly,
 Ðat ar wndone fá hályly,
 Ðat nowþir remanande ar Langage,
 Ná successyown of Lynage;
 Swá of þare antyqwytè
 Is lyk bot fabyl for to be.

40

45

F 14 b

Be-west Bertane is lyand
 All þe Landys of Irlande:
 Ðat is ane Lande of nobyl Ayre,
 Of Fyrth, and Felde, and Flowrys fayre:
 Ðare nákyn Best of wënym may
 Lywe, or left atoure a day;
 As Ask, or Eddyre, Táde, or Pade,
 Suppos þat þai be þidder hade.

50

55

Be-northt Brettane fulde lyand be
 De owt Ylys in þe Se.
 Of þáme ar thre pryncipale,
 Suppos þare be má in þe hále: 60
 Orknay certis áne fulde be;
 De Isle of Man fyne in þe Se,
 Betwene Irland and Bretany;
 Is Wycht anens Normawndy.
 Yhit thretty Ylys in þat Se 65
 Wytht-out þir ma welle reknyde be.
 And in þat Se þare is an Ile,
 Dat in-tyl awlde tym cald wes Tyle:
 Dare sex moneth of þe yhere,
 Dat we halde for Summyre here, 70
 Dare for-owtyn nyght is day;
 De sex moneth of Wyntyr ay
 Wytht-in þat Yle is ythand nyght,
 Wytht-owtyn ony dayis lycht.
 Be-north þá may náne Erde be 75
 Fwndyn, bot a mekyl Se.

All þir Landys, as þai ly
 I have ourhalyd háftely.
 Quhat I have mysdone in my spelle
Ymago mundi kane welle telle. 80

Bot all Ewrope in herytage
 Tyl Japhet fell, and hys lynage:

He wes þe yhoungast of þe thre

Swynnys gottyn throwch Noè;

Ðe eldest Swenne of þis Japhet

85

Wes Gomere, þat gat Rygart:

Ðis Rygart eftyr þat

Gat Yfrawe, þat Yfrawe gat:

Syne þis Yfrawe gat Jara,

Ðat Fadyre wes fyne of Ara:

90

Of þis Ara come Doyt:

And hys Swenn calde wes Artoyt:

Of Abywr fyne eftyr þat

Come Otoyr, þat Mayr gat:

Of hym come Reyne, þat gat Boe,

95

Ðe quhilk wes Fadyr tyl Toe:

Aгноym wes fyne Fadyr

Tyl ane [Swenn], wes calde Etoyr:

Of Etoyr come eftyre þat

Lamyne, þat Cogyne-Glumyne gat: 100

Syne Fynyas-Farfet in þat gwhyle

Gat a Swenn, wes calde Nevyle:

Ðis ilke Nevyle eftyre þat

F 16 a To Swenn Gedyl-Glays gat,

Ðat hade weddyt Scota yhyng,

105

Pharaoy's Dowchtyr of Egypt Kyng.

CHAP. XIII.

In his next Chapitere þhe sall here,
How fyrst þe Tongis changide were.

CHAP. XV.

De fyrst matere of Poetry,
Dat is bot fensþeine propirly.

CHAP. XVI.

F 17 b De fyrst matere of Dawmentry,
Dat Clerkis callis Adolatry.

CHAP. XVII.

F 18 a Of a Genealogi til here
Next folowis in his Chapitere.

Y hyt fulde I telle a Genealogy
Frá Sem discendand lynealy,
Gyve I fulde my mater bryng
And my purpos tyl endyng.
In-tyl þe tyme, I spak of þus,
Semmys Swnn Pedagys
Gat a Swnn, wes cald Gwalè,

Ðat fyne wes Fadyr tyl Adrè;

Ðe quhilk gat Stermonyus,

Ðat Fadyr wes of Ermodius;

10

Ðare-eftyre hys Swenne Scealfy,

Ðat Fadyre wes of Scealdy,

Hys Swne Borne gat Tectius,

Ðat Fadyr wes fyne tyl Gettius;

F 18 b Godduffus eftyre gat Fynny,

15

Ðat was þe Fadyre of Frealfy;

Fredwalde eftyre gat Woden;

He Fadyr wes of mony men.

Bot Semmys fyrst Swenn Arphaxat

Gat Caynan, þat Eber gat.

20

* * * * *

The first was the year 1811.

The second was the year 1812.

The third was the year 1813.

The fourth was the year 1814.

The fifth was the year 1815.

The sixth was the year 1816.

The seventh was the year 1817.

The eighth was the year 1818.

The ninth was the year 1819.

The tenth was the year 1820.

The eleventh was the year 1821.

The twelfth was the year 1822.

The thirteenth was the year 1823.

The fourteenth was the year 1824.

The fifteenth was the year 1825.

The sixteenth was the year 1826.

The seventeenth was the year 1827.

The eighteenth was the year 1828.

The nineteenth was the year 1829.

The twentieth was the year 1830.

The twenty-first was the year 1831.

The twenty-second was the year 1832.

The twenty-third was the year 1833.

The twenty-fourth was the year 1834.

The twenty-fifth was the year 1835.

The twenty-sixth was the year 1836.

The twenty-seventh was the year 1837.

The twenty-eighth was the year 1838.

The twenty-ninth was the year 1839.

DE SECUND BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

DE SECUND BUKE
OF THE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

F 18 b De Prolong of þe secund Buk
In þis Chapitere þhe luke.

Now have yhe herde on quhatkyn wyis
I have contenyt þis Tretys,
Frá fyrst fourmyt wes Adam,
Tyl þis tyme nowe of Abraham,
And báth þe Eldys has táne ende, 5
As in all Storys welle is kende,
Contenand hále thre thowfand yhere
Nyne scowre and foure oure passyt clere:
De quhilkys as Orosius

F 19 a In-tyl hys Cornyklys tellys ws, 10
Nere foryhet ware rակlesly,
Or þan myskende all wtraly
Wytht þayme, þat set hále þair delyte
Before þan Storys for to wryte.
Frá Abraham ande Nynus Kynge 15
All Storys táys þare begynnyng;

As Pompeus, and Justyne,
 Orosius says, and Frere Martyne.
 Nowe þarefore in-to certane terme
 Dis Tretys furtht I wyll afferme, 20
 Haldande tyme be tyme þe date,
 As Orosius qwhylum wráte ;
 And of hys Storys þá wyll I
 Compyle, þat me-thynk mást lykly
 Tyl oure Matere accordande, 25
 And tyl yhowre heryng mást plesand,
 Tyl þe tyme, þat eftyre felle,
 Quhen Jugis jwgyde Israele.
 Bot wyttht Orosyus we wyll discorde
 In-tyl oure date, qwhen we recorde 30
 Before or frá þe byrth of Gode,
 Reknand yherys ewyn, or ode :
 Befor or frá þan reknys he
 De yhere, as made wes þe Cytè.

De Chapteris of þe Secund Buke.

- i. Of Nynus kyng, and his slawchter.
- ii. Of Abrahamys dayis.
- iii. Of Isaakys progenye.
- iiii. Qwhen fyrst byggyde wes Rodis.
- v. Of Josephis forsycht.
- vi. Of Dewcalyonys Flude.
- vii. Of þe wrakis of Egypte.
- viii. Of þe Scottis Orygynale.
- ix. Of þe Yrfche Orygynale.
- x. Of an-ophir Geneologè.
- xi. Of Danaus and Egiftus.
- xii. Of Josuè and hys days.
- xiii. Of þe Cretes and Atenyens.
- xiiii. Of þe Amynowtaure.
- xv. Of Werfores Kyng of Egipt.
- xvi. Of þe Women Amazones.
- xvii. Of þe Affege of Troye.

CHAP. I.

This Chapitere tellis how Nynus kyng
Had Babilone in governynge.

* * * * *

F 20 b	Dis Nynus had a Sone alsua Sere Dardane Lord de Frygya, Frá quham Barbere futely Has made a propyr Genealogy Tyl Robert oure secownd Kyng, Dat Scotland had in governyng.	130 135
--------	--	----------------------------

* * * * *

CHAP. II.

F 20 b	Of Abrahame now shall phe here Parte wryttine in his Chapitere.
--------	--

CHAP. III.

F 21 V a	Dis Chapitere tellis clerli Of Isaakis Progein[p.]
----------	---

CHAP. IIII.

F 22 V a	Dis Chapiter now tellis, How fyrst inhabit wes Rodis.
----------	--

CHAP. V.

F 22 b Dis Chapter schall tell phow ryght
 Of Iosephis Wyt and hys Forsyght.

CHAP. VI.

F 24 a Of Dewcalponys Flude,
 Dat Hillys hey sumtyme ourphude.

CHAP. VII.

F 24 b Dis Chapter now will phow telle
 De wrakis, þat in Egypte fell.

CHAP. VIII.

F 25 b Dis Chapter sall tell phow all hāle
 Of þe Scottis Drygnale.

Owte of Sythy in þat quhyle
In-to Grece come Schyre Neūwylle,
Dat wes of Deid a worthy man,
And in-to Grece gryt Lordschype wan:
He wes nere in þe twentyde Gre
Be lyne discendande frá Noyè,
Of his yhungest Son but Lete

F 26 a Dat to name was callyd Japhete.

Of Sem hys brodyr come Presthade ;
And of þis Japhet come Knychthade. 10
Dis Newyle was frá þis Noyè,
As I sayde ayre, þe twentyde Gre,
And had a Sone callyd Gedyele-Glays;
Dat, as þe Story of hym mays,
To Wyf weddyt Scota yhing 15
Pharois Douchtyr of Egypt Kyng.
Dis Gedeyl-Glays was of gret Pyth,
And warnyft weyle of Wyt þar-wyth;
He gat on Scota Barnys fayre,
And áne of þái fulde have bene Ayre 20
Tyl Pharao, þat drownyt was
Into þe Reide Se at þat Chás,
Dat þe Egyptis máid so felle
Wpon þe folk of Israelle;
Quhare all þat folk our passyd dry, 25
De Egyptis drownyt hályly.
De Gedeyl-Glays, quhen he sawe
De land of Egypt hey and lawe,
Dat in all thyng wes profytabile,
And tyl hys lyvyng delytabyle, 30
Hys dwellyng þare he thoucht to má,
And hys awwantage of it to tá,
Sen hys Barnys apperyt to be
Lordis of þat Ryawtè.

Bot þe Barnage of þe Land, 35
 Ðat remaynyde þan lywãnd,
 Thoucht þai ware agrevyt fare
 Throw þe Wrakis, þai tholit are:
 Be þat enfawmpyl, of Confale
 All Alienys þai banyft hále. 40
 Quharfor þis ilke Gedeil-Glays
 Hys way owte of þat Lande he tays,
 And throwcht þe Meyre Medytterrayne
 He paffyde, quhille he come in Spayne;
 And on the Watter of Hybery 45
 He byggyde þe towne of Brigancy:
 Ðare nowe þe towne is of Galys,
 Quhar þat, þai fay, Saint Jámys lyis:
 And þái þat duelt þan in þat Land
 He gert be tyl hym obeyfand. 50
 Syne, as he paffyde on á day
 Throwcht þat Land in-tyl his play,
 Oure frá hym be-yhonde a Se
 He kend lyand a gret Cuntrè.
 Ðan fperyt he thraly of þat Land, 55
 Quha fuld be in-tyl it duelland;
 Bot anfuere þarof gat he náne,
 Ná nákyn knawlage in certane.
 F 26 b In hy þan gert he Schyppys thre
 Wytth armyd men fone ftuffyt be, 60

And gert þame pas be Se þare way
 To se þat Land how þat it lay,
 And gyf þat it wes eyth to wyn,
 And quha was duelland it wyttht-in.
 Wyttht wynd at wyll þái folk þan past, 65
 And in þe Land come at þe last
 At ane Yle, wes in þe Se,
 Of gret space and of quantytè:
 Bot þai, þat duelt in-to þat Yle,
 Wnhonest was and inutyle; 70
 Ðare-fore þai, þat come to spy
 Ðat land, þaim dreflyt unmoderly;
 For sum of þame þai flewe rycht þare
 Wyttht Arys, sum þai dang rycht fare.
 Syne alle þat Yle þai passyde abowt, 75
 And sawe þai mycht but drede or dowte
 Wyn it hálly to þare Wylle,
 Swá þat þai wërtu had þare-tylle.
 Ðai tuk wpe Sayle, and passyd in hy
 Wyttht wynd at wyll to Brygancy, 80
 Quhare Gedeyl-Glays was ourtáne
 Of case wyttht Dede þan subitane;
 Bot his body wyttht honowre
 Wes put in-tyl honest Sepultoure
 Wyttht fwylk oys and solempnyte, 85
 As þat tyme wes in þat Cuntrè.

Dir Spyis taulde hys Barnys fone,
 In-to þat Ile howe þai had done;
 And said þat it wes eyth to wyn,
 For þai, þat duelt þat Ile within, 90
 War Sottys wyle of ná walu,
 Ná governyde þame be ná wertu;
 And at þat Land wes profytabile
 And tyl all levyng dylitabile:
 Darfor þai sayde it wes þare wylle, 95
 And full confayle þai gaue þar-tylle,
 For to pass þat Ile wyttht-in,
 And it be conquest to þame wyn,
 And wyttht þar stufte it occupy
 For þame and þaris heritabily, 100
 Repruwand þame as Scottis wyle,
 Sene þai mycht doutles but peryle
 Tyl þame and all þare lynyage
 Dat Lordschipe wyn in herytage,
 For to leve it fayntly, 105
 And lyve as Lowndreris cayttevely.

A Sone of Gedeyl-Glays þan
 Heber, þat was a douchty man,
 Thoucht it wes tyl hym lywyng fayre,
 Syne he wes noucht hys Fadyre Ayre; 110
 He fone inclynynd to þare confale,
 And chesyt hym men, and gat wytale,

F 27 a And layde his Schyppys to þe Se,
 And entryde in wytht hys Menyhè.
 He tuke wpe Sayle, and furth he past, 115
 And in þe Ile come at þe laft:
 Alle þe men þare he flewe down,
 Ðat was noucht tyl hys byddyng bown;
 Of þe láve he tuk Homage.
 Ðus all þat Land in herytage 120
 He wane all hále, and máid it fre
 Tyl hym and hys Pofterytè.
 So occupyid he furth þe Land
 Wytht all, þat evyr þare-in he fand,
 And Scotland gert call þat Ile 125
 For honowre of hys Modyr quhille,
 Ðat Scota was wytht all men calde,
 As yhe haf herd before be-talde.
 Hybernia þai callyd it fyne
 Of þis Hiberus in Latyne, 130
 Ðat Yrland we ws to calle
 Now in-to oure Langage alle.
 Of Hiber þai come hályly,
 Ða we oys to call Yrfchery;
 And þis Lady callyd Scota 135
 All þir Scottis ar cummyn frá,
 As yhe may in þis Procefs here,
 Quhen we are cummyn to þat Matere.

CHAP. IX.

On othir wiis þis Chapitere
Says þe Urſche cummyn were.

Bot be þe Brwte yhit Barbare ſayis
Of Yryſchry all oþir wayis,
Dat Gurgwnt-Badruc quhille wes Kyng,
And Bretayne had in governyng;
Worthy wycht and wyfe wes he. 5
As he paſſyd ányſ oure þe Se
Frá Denmark, þat he wonnyn hade,
Be Orknay háme he tuk þe trade;
And þare Schyppys he fand thretty
Wytht of Spaynalys a cumpany, 10
Dat flemyt ware of þaire Cuntrè,
And lang ware waverand on þe Se.
Partoloym, þat þe Ledare was
Of þame, beſoucht þe Kyng of grás
Tyl tak þame tyl hym of duellying, 15
And gyf þame land fore þare wonnyng.
He ſend wytht þame ſum of his men
Tyl Yrland, þat was noucht yhit þen
Inhabilityde, bot wes wáſt hály:
Of þis folk come þe Yryſchry, 20

Dat duelt in Yrland to þis day,
And Yrysch of Yrland callyd ar þai.

Yhit is þare odyr Awtorys fere,
Dat tretis part of þis matere ;
Bot þai oys noucht to tell hys Name; 25

F 27 b Hys State, his Gre, ná yhit hys Fame,
Of quhame þe Yrysch cumyn are ;
Bot fayis quhen þat Egyptys ware
Drownyde in þe Reid Se,
Ðe láve, þat levyt in þat Cuntrè, 30
Banyft frá þame a Gentyll-man,
Dat duelland amangys þame wes þan ;
A Sytyk he wes of natyowne,
Conand in all discretyoune.

Ðai dowtyd at hys Senyhourry 35
Suld þame abawndown hályly,
Be þat enfawmpyl, þat þai ware
Be-for throucht Strangeris noyid fare,
Ðis Gentyll-man and hys Menyhè
Gat Schyppying fonne, and tuk þe Se, 40
And faylyd Afryk all abowt

Drownyn wytht fyndry Stormys stoute,
And by opire Costis fere,
Ðat spedys noucht to rekyn here;
Syne in to þe Spaynyhè Se 45
He hapnyd to cum wytht his Menyhè,

Quhar he tuke land; and mony yhere
He and hys þare-in duelland were:
Sá he and all hys progeny
Held þat Land ay herytabyly.

50

Out of Spaynyhè þan in Irland
Ðai come, and wan all hále þat Land,
Quhen passyd wes twelf hundyr yhere
Frá þe Egyptis drownyd were
Chásand þe Pepyl of Israelle,

55

As yhe have herd me before tellé.

Quha þá wyll cast, date to date,
As Autoris in þaire Storyis wráte,
And yhere wyll rekyn eftyr yhere,

Ðe sowme fall be thre hundyr clere

60

Ante Ch.

352. And twa and fyfty yhere befor

Or Jესus wes of Mary born.

I wyll noucht þir Oppynnyownys ale
Contrary, for þai mycht weylle fale;
Bot it is dōwtews be þe date,

65

Ðat Cronyklaris be-for me wráte,
And oþir Incydens fere

Accordand part to þis matere.

Bot quheþir it be, or oþir wayis,

Ðan all þir Autoris before me sayis,

70

For certane yhe fall wndyrstand,

Ðat owt of Spaynyhè in-tyl Yrland

De Scottis come, þat to þis day
 Havys it and Scotland haldyn ay.
 In thryde Eylde wytth-owtyn les 75
 In Spaynyhè þe Scottis cumyn wes.
 Wytth-in þe ferd Eylde Yrland
 Was to þe Scottis obeyffande.

F 28 a Syn fum of þame can occupy
 Parte of þe north of Brettany. 80
 Ðan wes in it thre Natyownys,
 Scottis, Peychtis, and Brettownys.

Part of þe Scottis yhit left in Spayn,
 Quhen þai war cumyn in-tyl Brettane,
 And Scottis þai spekys hályly, 85
 And yet are callyde Navarry.

CHAP. X.

Or I forthire nowwe procede,
 Of þe genealogi will I rede.

In þe fyrst Buk, gyfe þat yhe
 Wele nere þe last end rede and se,
 Ðare may yhe fynd þe Genealogeys,
 Ðat in tyl al parte fygnys,
 As oure Kyng fuld cumyn be 5
 Discendand ewyn frá Noè.

And qwhy þat þai diffeveryde are,
Yhe wyt or yhe gá forþirmare.

In þe thryd Eylde, Storys fere
Sayis, þe Scottis cumyn were 10

Wytht Gedeyl-Glays in Spaynyhè land,

And in þe ferde Eylde in Yrland,

And in þe fyft Eylde lang beforne,

In Scotland, or þat God wes born.

Ðir Genealogyis I máide for-yi 15

Devyfyde, as yhe fe, dystynctly.

And suppos I fand be name

Ðame wryttyn all, yhit of þe Fame

Of mony, and þe dowchtynes,

Ðat lang tyme fwá fordelyd wes, 20

Mater náne I worthy fand,

Ðat tyl yhoure heryng were plesand

In-tyl þis Tretys for to wryte:

Swá fuld I dulle hále yhoure delyte,

And yhe fulde call it bot a Ráne, 25

Or þat I had þame half ourtane,

Gyf I fulde tell þaim hályly,

As þai are in þe Genalogy

Wytht-oute oþir distinc̃tyowne.

For-þi was myn Intentyoune 30

Amange þe Eyldys þame to drawe,

Dyvifide fwá, þat yhe mycht knawe

Quha þat war orygynale,
 Ðe begynnyng pryncipale
 Of ilkè Cuntrè, quhar þat þai 35
 Occupyde þare-eftyre ay:
 And fá fuld I excuseit be,
 Gyff I mak noucht þare Entrè,
 Quhen þare Entrè fyrst began
 In-to þái Landis þat þai wan, 40
 Tyl oþir Státis accordand
 In Rome or Israelle þan regnand
 F 28 b Be-for þe Incarnatyounē,
 For I fynde ná discriptyounē.
 Ðan I fynd fic discrepance, 45
 Ðat I am noucht of sufficiance
 For to gare þame all accorde;
 Bot sympylly for to recorde
 Wytth-in þe Eyldis, þat þa felle;
 And nane oþir termys telle. 50
 And, quhare I left, now to begyn,
 I have in purpos, or I blyne,
 As in þe fyrst Buke, of Woden,
 Ðat Fadyr wes of mony men;
 Hys Swn wes callyde Bedagyus, 55
 Ðat Fadyr wes tyl Brondyus;
 Ðis Brondyus eftyre þat
 Was Fredgary's Fadyr, and hym gat;

He had ane Swne was callyde Frewyne,
Dat Wyggews gat eftyre fyn; 60
Hys Swn Gennus gat Elfeus,
Dat Fadyr wes of Elefyus;
Elefyus gat Kerdycy,
Dat awcht West Saxonè hályly;
De fyrst Kyng þarof was he, 65
Dat it fyrst awcht in reawtè:
He gat Kywrycyus eftyre fyn,
Dat Fadyr wes of Cealfyne;
Hys Swnn Cwtwyne gat Kudè;
Cedwaldy's Fadyr fyne wes he, 70
And hys Sownn Conrad aftyr þat
Iny's Brodyre Inglis gat.

Now of þir or I tell má,
Tyl Geddyl-Glays wyll I gá.
Dis Geddyl-Glays eftyr þat 75
To Sownn Eber-Stiwut gat;
Eber fyne, as I herd telle,
Fadyr was of Nonaele;
Dis Nonael got Nodè;
And eftyre Aldoyt gat he; 80
Of hym come eftyr Erkada,
Dat gat Doat, and he Brata.
Hys Swne Brogyne gat Brogè,
Dat gat þare-ef tyre Veandè;

Syne hys Swne Mylè gat 85
 Mylet of Spayn fwne eftyre þat;
 Ðis Mylet eftyr had but drede
 Tyl Son Ermeon-Malanfeyde;
 Of hys Swn Jaer-Olphaca
 Come Etoyre; and eftyre þá 90
 Ðis Etoyr gat Phaleke,
 Ðat Fadyr wes tyl Tygerneke;
 And hys Swnn eftyr Enbaca
 Had a Swn Synreca;
 Fyakak Labryn eftyr þat 95
 Engws-Olmwrge to Swnn gat;
 F 29 a His Sownn Temaelle gat Den;
 And Syrne-Elkade gat Alten;
 Hys Swnn wes Moyadade-Fael,
 Ðat gat Glays, as I herd tel; 100
 Of hys Sone Edoyrn eftyr þat
 Come Coyem-Dwff, þat to Sone gat
 Symon-Breke, þat of Spaynè land
 Ðat Stáne browcht fyrst in-tyl Yrland,
 Ðat fyne wes callyd mony yhere 105
 Ðe Kyngis Stáne in Scotland here,
 As yhe fall here eftyr fwne,
 Quhen þis Procefs tyll it is dwne.

CHAP. XI.

Now sall þhe here of Danaus,
And of his brodire Egistus.

CHAP. XII.

F 30 a Of Iosue now sall þhe here
In his next folowand Chapitere.

CHAP. XIII.

F 31 b Now how þat þe Cretens
Fawcht wytht þe Attineens.

CHAP. XIII.

Þhe sall be þis Chapitere se
Qwhat a Dynowtaure schuld be.

CHAP. XV.

F 33 a How Merlores of Egipt kyng
In Sowth and North made gret Sterpung.

CHAP. XVI.

F 33 b Now tellis þe next Chapitere
Qwhat þe Amazones were.

CHAP. XVII.

F₃₅ b De Allegis of Trope here
Nert Folowis in his Chapitere,

DE THRYD BUKE

OF DE

ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL

OF

SCOTLAND,

ORIGIN OF THE

DE THRYD BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

F 36 a De Proloug of þe thryde Buke
In þis next Chapitere þhe sall luke.

Moyfes, þat in-tyl his dayis
Broucht tyl þe Jowys þare wryttyn Lawys,
Gave þame in byddyng oppynly
Ðus wryttyn in Dewteromii
Of þe Bybyl þe fyfte Buke 5
Frá þe begynnyng, quha wyll þame luke;
Memento dierum, þat leve yow noucht,

F 36 b *Antiquorum*, bot drawe to thoucht
Ilkè Generatyowne,
And in þare successyowne 10
Ask at þi Fadyre, quhat at fell,
And at þine Eldrys, quhat þai can telle.
De Sentence of þis autorytè
Suld move men to besy be

Dare státs to kene oryginale, 15
 And þame to treyt memoryale,
 Bátht of þare Eldrys and þaire dayis,
 As in þire wërfs þis Moyfes sayis;
Memento dierum antiquorum, cogita generationes
singulas. 20

Interroga patrem tuum, et annuntiabit tibi, ma-
jores tuos, et dicent tibi.

Oure Eldrys we fulde folowe of det,
 Ðat þare tyme in wërtu set :
 Of þame, þat lyvyd wityously, 25
 Carpe we bot lityl, and þat warly.
 Ðe dayis fulde be set for terme
 A certane purpos for tyl afferme :
 Swá stablyft have I my delyte
Consequenter now to dyt 30
 Wytth delytabyl incydens,
 And in plesand conveniens,
 Ðe tyme þat Brutus wan þis Ile,
 And callyd it Brytane in þat quhile;
 And þe dywyfiownys of it, þat he 35
 Made fyne to hys Sonnys thre ;
 Swá furrh drywãnd my purpos
 Be fyndry Storyis fyne to clos
 In it þat tyme, as I can se,
 Ðat made of Rome wes þe Cytè. 40

Dis in fourme to sped and háft
De wërtu of þe Haly Gáft
Be prayere of þe Madyn fre
I call devotly to helpe me.

Explicit Prologus.

The Chapteris of þe thryde Buke.

- i. Of þe Jwgis of Israelle.
- ii. Of Sampson and his Wychtnes.
- iii. Quhen Brutus come in Brettane.
- iiii. Of a Genealogy.
- v. Of Sardanapilus.
- vi. Of þe Succesfyowne of Pers.
- vii. Of a Terand þat dyde Felny.
- viii. Of Olympyas.
- ix. Of þe Kyngis Stáne of Scotland.
- x. Of Symon-Brek and his Lynage.

F 37 a

Incipit liber tertius.

CHAP. I.

Of þe Jwgis of Israelle
Dis next Chapterere schall telle.

CHAP. II.

F 38 a The next Chapterere schall onone
Tell þe Wychtnes of Samplone.

CHAP. III.

F₄₁ V_a De next Chapitere folowand

Schall tell qwhen Brutus wan his Lande.

F₄₁ V_b Sere Dardane Lord wes of Frygy,

Dat now men callis all Turkey:

He, as þe Story tellys ws,

Had a Sone callid Erictonus,

Of quham Troyus, þat Troye made, 5

And of hym þat name it hade :

He gat Ylus, þat Ylion

Fwndyt, and gat Leamydon,

Dat Priam gat and Anchifes,

Dat Eneas Fadyr wes : 10

And þis Priame nemyde befor,

Dat Fadyr wes to gud Hector,

Dat was så wyght and så worthy,

Dat nevyr yhit ná Chevalry

Hear yhed þan his persowne, 15

Darfor yhit leftys hys Renowne.

Eneas Sone Askanus

Had a Sone callyd Silvius,

Dat Brutus gat, quham of beforne,

Wes devynynd, or he wes borne, 20

Dat of gret Wyrſchype he fuld be,
And rys to State and Dignytè;
Bot he fuld Fadyr and Mudyr fla:
And of cáś it fell rycht ſuá:
For his Mudyr at hys beryng 25
Deyd, and quhen þat he wes yhing
Of fyftene yhere eld of cáś
Slwe his Fadyr at þe wanlas;
And þarefor owt of þat Cuntrè
Frá kyth and kyne wes flemyt he. 30
Quhen þat þis Brutus flemyd was,
Furth toward Grece þe way he tays,
Quhar mony of Troye a wele lang quhile
Had bene in Thryldome and Exyle:
Frá þai gat wyttyng þare, þat he 35
Be leneage was of þare Cuntrè,
Ðai máid hym þare Duk and Ledare;
And frá he wyft welle howe þai ware
Demaynyd in-to foule Thrildome,
He movyde wes for þar Fredome. 40
Swá hapnyde hym to tá þe Kyng
And ányd for hys rawnfownyng
For to gyf þat tyme hym tyle
Schyppys and wýttayle til his wylle,
And large ryches tyl his men; 45
And ſyne his Dowchtyr Inogen

He gave hym als to be hys Wywe.

He buskyt hym þare-est belyve,

And to þe Se has tane his way,

Quhar þat he traŵalyde mony day 50

In Wayth and Were and in Bargane

F 42 V a Quhyll þat he wërownyd haly Spayne.

Syne eftyr fyndry gret Mellè

By Poytere in-tyl Frans had he.

And in þe tyme yhe herde me telle 55

Ðan Sampfone ras in Yfraelle.

In-tyl Albyone be-lywe

He come, quhare nowþire Man ná Wywe

To fauf Geawntis þare he fand;

Tyl hym he sefyd all þat Land, 60

And reale was, and of gud fame,

And callyd þat Land eftyr his name,

And it inhabytyd wytth his Men,

And gat wpon þis Inogen

A Sone Locryne, and oþir twa, 65

Camber and Albanach war þa.

Ðe eldest Locryne Inghland aucht,

Camber Walys, fyne Albanacht

Of Scotland had þe Senyhoury.

Ðan Yngland callyd wes Locry; 70

And Camber, Cambry, þat Walys aucht

Gert call it; and fyne Albanacht

Gert Albany call þat Land,
 Ðat now callyd is Scotland.
 Ðus Brute Brettane gert parted be 75

Amang þir forsaide Barnys thre,
 And byggyd in his Land a Towne,
 Yhit reale and of gret renowne,
 And Trynovant þan gert he
 Call þe name of þat Cytè, 80

New Troy þat is to say,
 Syne quhen þis Brute wes dede away,
 Wytth oþir námys fere, I wys,
 Wes callyd, and now Londyn is.

All þus quhen þir Breþir thre 85
 Had stedeþe þame in þare Cuntrè,
 And in-tyl quiete and in pes
 Ilkáne in his regnand wes,
 Sodaynly come oure þe Se
 Of Hennygawys a gret Menyhè: 90

Be Náwýne in-tyl Albany
 Arrywyde all þat Cumpany,
 And stoutly mowyd Were, and faucht,
 And flwe of Scotland Albanacht,
 And chafyde his men hályly, 95
 Tyl Locryne Lord þan of Locry,
 Ðat Yngland wes callyd fyne,
 Hys Oft þan gadryt þis Locryne,

And Cambere wytth þe Welsche hále
Come to mak him suppowale. 100

And wytth þe Henygawys þai faucht,
Ðat flwe þe Kyng Albanacht.

Ðai met þe Watty of Humbere nere ;

F₄₂ v b Ðare wyth þe Kyng and his Powere
Ðai mellayd fone, and faucht rycht fast, 105

Quhyll þai hym wencuft at þe last ;

And on þat Kyng þai máid sic Chás,
Quhyll in þat flude he drownyd was.

Hys Land callid was Hunia ;

Hunys his men was callyd alfuá: 110

And quhar fá mony drownyd were,

Ðe Watty callid was Humbere.

Quhen Albanactus on þis wys
Was flayne, as yhe me herd dewys,
Scotland was diffawarra left, 115

And wáft nere lyand lang pare eft,

Quhyll Scottis and þe Peychtis were

In-tyl it cummin, as yhe fall here

In-tyl þis Tretis here-eftyre fone,

Quhen all þe láwe tyl it is done. 120

Ðis Locryne had a Sone but má

Madame, and he had Sunys twá

Memprys and Malyne ; bot Memprys

Smyttyd wes wytth mony wrys ;

Hys Broþir he ſlwe, and ſyn all þá, 125
 Ðat he couth trow þat wald þaim má
 For tyl ſuccede tyl hym as Kyng.
 It happynyde ſyne at a Huntynge
 Wytth Wolwys hym to weryde be;
 Swá endyt his iniquité. 130

His ſone Ebrawce in hys ſtede
 Regnyd, quhen þat he wes dede;
 He ſwndyd Yhork þat gret Cytè,
 And Kayrbroyc it callyd he;
 He byggyd Edynburgh wytth-alle, 135
 And gert þaim Allynclowd it calle
 Ðe Maydyn caſtell, in ſum plas
 Ðe Sorowful Hil, it callyd was.

Of Bruttus Lyneage quha wyll her,
 He luke þe Tretis of Barbere 140
 Mád in-tyl a Genealogy
 Rycht wele, and mare perfytyl
 Ðan I can on ony wys
 Wytth all my wyt to yowe deſwys.

Bot now, forþare ore I pas, 145
 I wyll tell how þat Eneas
 Frá þat he ſlwe þe Kyng Latyne,
 Weddyd his Dowchter Dám Laſwyn,
 And gat wpon hyr Poſtumus,
 Ðat wes callyd alſua Silvius; 150

He was callyd Postume, for beforne
 Hys Faddyr deyde or he wes borne ;
 Silvius alfua callyd wes he,
 Dat of þe Wode has propyrtè,
 F₄₃ a For in þe Wode he foftyryde was : 155
 Hys Sone was callyd Eneas ;
 He regnyd thretty yhere and áne,
 Quhen all his Fadyr tyme wes gáne,
 And fyfty yhere he regnyd fyne.
 Eneas Sone was called Latyne. 160
 Gad þat tyme and Natan
 Prophetis ware contemporan
 Tyll Dáwy Kyng of Israell.
 In þat tyme Cartage, I herd telle,
 Dydo fyrst gert formyd be, 165
 And wallyd welle þat gryte Cytè ;
 Hyr gudame lufyde Eneas ;
 Of Affryk hále scho Lady was.
 Heyr þe thryd Elde now táyis end,
 Dat, as þe Ebrewy máys ws kende, 170
 Contenys nyne hundyr yhere
 And twa, gyf all wele rekynyd were ;
 Bot þe sevynnty Clerkis wys
 Sayis twa les be þaire Storys.
 All þis tyme Noè his Spáte 175
 Daire oys was for to fet þaire date,

As now oure oys is in Lettrys,
 Monumentis, or þan Chartrys
 To rekyn frá þe byrth of Gode,
 As yheris hapnys, ewyn or ode. 180

CHAP. III.

Or I forthyr now procede,
 Of þe Romanys I will rede.

CHAP. V.

F 43 b Of Sardanapilus þhe sall her
 In-tyl þis next Chapter.

CHAP. VI.

F 44 b Dis Chapter sall þhow reherf
 De successiowne of Pers.

CHAP. VII.

F 45 a Now sall þhe here in-tyl þy
 Of a Tyrane gret Felony.

CHAP. VIII.

F 46 a Qwhen be constitutpon was
 fyrst ordanpt þe Olympias.

CHAP. IX.

F 46 b **¶** When þe Kyngis Stáne of Spanphè
 Fyrst come in Irlande and Brettanphè.

In þe mene tyme þat þis felle,
 Ðat ye herd of þir Bredyre ^a telle,
 Ðare wes regnand a mychty Kyng,
 Ðat had all Spayne in governyng:
 Ðis Kyng mony Sonmys had, 5
 Of áne of þá yhit mást he made,
 Ðat Symon-Brek wes callyde be name,
 Ane honest man and of gud fame.
 A gret Stáne þis Kyng þan had,
 Ðat fore þis Kyngis Sete wes made, 10
 And haldyne wes a gret Jowale
 Wyttht-in þe Kynryk of Spayne hále.

F 47 a Ðis kyng bad þis Symon tá
 Ðat Stáne, and in-tyl Yrland gá,
 And wyn þat Land and occupy, 15
 And halde þat Stáne perpetually,
 And make it his Sege þare,
 As þai of Spayne did of it are.

Ðis Symon did as þe Kyng
 Fullyly gave hym in byddyng, 20

^a Romulus and Remus.

And wane Yrland, and chesyd his place,
 Quhare honest and mást lykand was.

Dare he made a gret Cytè,
 And in it fyne þat Stáne gert he
 Be fet, and haldyn for Jowale 25
 And Chartyr of þat Kynryke hále.

Fergus Erc Son frá hym fyne
 Down discendand ewyn be lyne
 In to þe fyve and fyfty Gre,
 As ewyne recknand men may se, 30
 Broucht þis Stáne wytth-in Scotland,
 Fyrst quhen he come and wane þat Land,
 And fyrst it fet in Ikkolmkil,
 And Skune þare-eftyr it wes broucht tyle:
 And þare it wes fyne mony day, 35
 Quhyll Edward gert have it away
 Kyng of Ingland, and fyne he
 Gert it fet in Lundyn be,
 Eftyr þat Jefus Cryst wes borne,
 To fauffe our lyf þat was forlorne, 40
 A thoufand and thre hundyr yhere
 And ten þare-tyl, or þare-by nere.

Now will I þe Werd rehers,
 As I fynd of þat Stáne in wërs;
Ni fallat fatum, Scoti, quocumque locatum 45
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Bl[ut] gyf Werdys fályhand be,
 Quhare-evyr þat Stáne yhe segyt fe,
 Dare fall þe Scottis be regnand,
 And Lorddys hále oure all þat Land. 50

C H A P. X.

Of Symon-Brekkis Linage here
 Next folowys in þis Chapitere.

Dis Symon-Brek eftyre þat
 Fyakak-Bolgeg to Sone gat;
 He Fadyr wes of Duat-Locres;
 Eakak-Vadek his Sone wes;
 And Ufuemoer his Sone gat 5
 Costek-Baelbrek eftyre þat;
 And his Sone callid wes Melgè;
 Jero fyne þare-est gat he,
 Dat Fadyr wes of Comata;
 And his Sone was callid Elela- 10
 Casiaclek, þat eftyre þen
 Gat Eakak-Aldeten;
 His sone Catan gat Turè;
 Fyere-Elmael gat he;
 F 47 b And hys Sone Fyere-Anroet 15
 Fadyre wes of Fyre-Roet;

Fyre-Cetaroet eftyre þat
 Angus-Turmec to Sone gat;
 Fyarak gat Neroen;
 Ellala gat Earen : 20
 Feraret to Sone gat he,
 Ðat Fergo gat, and he Mawè;
 Arynden wes fyne Fadyre
 Tyll Regyne, þat gat Rotryre;
 Hys Sone Trere gat Rosyne; 25
 And he fyne Fadyr wes to Fyne;
 He had a Sone calde Dedaa;
 Jaere his Sone gat Elela;
 Elela gat Eogen;
 Edarste-Nyl his Sone wes þen; 30
 And he Conare-Moere gat;
 Corbre-Fynmor eftyre þat
 Gat Dare-Dowrrmere, and he fyne
 To Sone gat Corbre callyd Congyne;
 Lugnaes-Allodeg 35
 Gat Magalama-Stege,
 Ðat Conare gat; and he alfua
 Cadak-Rydefedek-Corbre-Rygada
 Gat; and fyne, as I herd telle,
 Fyacrak fyne Catynelle 40
 Gat Eacrak-Andoad;
 To Sone he Acyre-Cyryr had;

Hys Sone fyne Fideacek
Gat Crudyde, þat Seancormek;
Eftyr þis Seancormek 45
Fedemet gat Rephynek;
Engus-Byntynet but les
Of Fedynet-Aflugeg wes
Fadyre, and fyne eftyr þat
Angus-Fyere to Sone he gat; 50
Eacak-Mourea-More
Gat Erc, and he gat Fergus more.
To þir or I rekyn má,
Tyl oþir matere wyll I gá.

The first of these is the
 the second is the
 the third is the
 the fourth is the
 the fifth is the
 the sixth is the
 the seventh is the
 the eighth is the
 the ninth is the
 the tenth is the
 the eleventh is the
 the twelfth is the
 the thirteenth is the
 the fourteenth is the
 the fifteenth is the
 the sixteenth is the
 the seventeenth is the
 the eighteenth is the
 the nineteenth is the
 the twentieth is the
 the twenty-first is the
 the twenty-second is the
 the twenty-third is the
 the twenty-fourth is the
 the twenty-fifth is the
 the twenty-sixth is the
 the twenty-seventh is the
 the twenty-eighth is the
 the twenty-ninth is the
 the thirtieth is the

DE FERDE BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

ORIGINAL CHARTER
OF THE
TOWN OF
NEW BEDFORD
1645

DE FERDE BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

In þis Chapitere behald and luk
De Proloug of þe ferde Buk.

Tullyus þat of Rethoryk
A Tretys made to be publik,
Fourme of dyte and fayre spekyng
Plesand tyl Oys and tyl Heryng,
A Garland, said, gottyn wytth gret peryle
Grene fuld lestand be lang quhile, 6
Onwalowyd be ony intervale
F 48 a Of tymys, bot ay in wvertu hále.
Be þis Clerkis auctoritè
A Garland as a Crowne fulde be 10
Wндыrstandyn wytth all rycht,
A Takyn of Wyrſchype, State, or Hycht.
De Crowne wes gyvyn for wvictory
In aulde tyme; Saynt Paule for-þy

Tymotheum fayrly techid, 15
Of hym-felf quhen þus he prechyde;

Certamen certavi:

Cursum consummavi:

De reliquo reposita

Est mihi corona. 20

De grene hew Delyte oft-fys,
Oys, or Plesance fignyfyis.
Quha þe Crowne þan will hald grene,
Of þaim, þat has before þaim bene,
Drawe þar Delyte til here or rede 25
Dare famows Werkis dwne in dede:
Swá, tyl excyte yhour Delyte,
I have fet me now to wryte
And to trete in þis Wolume,
Quhen byggyde was be Romule Rume, 30
Dat his Broþir Remus flwe,
Fyrst tyl þat Lordschipe quhen he drwe;
Wytht oþir Storys and Incydens
Plesand lik tyl yhoure Reverens,
Dat ar þis Tretys tyl here or rede, 35
In-tyl þis part gyfe yhe procede
Frá end tyl end, yhe fall welle kene,
Be power of gret douchty men
Dat þe Romanys wan þe Crowne,
And had in-tyl subjeþtioune 40

All þe Warld oblyft þan
 And hále subdyt tyl á man,
 Ðat wes Oðtoŵyane Emperoure,
 Quhen Cryft wes borne oure Sawŵyoure
 Of þe maykles Maydyn brycht, 45
 Now crownyd Queyn in heŵynys hycht.
 Til hyr fueete Wýrgynyte
 Ðis Tretys I commend, and me,
 Tyl end my Purpos fwá to bryng,
 Ðat all redwne in hyr Loŵyng. 50

Explicit Prologus.

De Chapteris of þe ferd Buk.

- i. Quhen Romulus and Remus máid Rome.
- ii. Quhen Consules governyd Rome.
- iii. Ðe destruðtyoune of Babilone.
- iiii. Quhen Cyrus wan þe Kyng Crefus.
- v. Of Cyrus Dedis.
- vi. How Darius wes discumfyt.
- vii. How Exerces wes discumfyte.
- F 48 b viii. Quhen þe Scottis wes before þe Peychtis.
- ix. Of Brennyus and Bellynus.

- x.** Of a fell Pestylens.
- xi.** Of Alyfawndry's fyrst ryfying.
- xii.** How þe Tarentynys warrayd þe Romanys.
- xiii.** Quhen Hanybal wes discumfyte.
- xiiii.** Of a flud þat þe Cytè nere oure yhude.
- xv.** Quhen Hanybal discumfyt þe Romanys.
- xvi.** Of thre Bollys of Ryngis fend to Cartage.
- xvii.** How Hanybal wes lettyd of his purpos.
- xviii.** Quhen þe Kyng Antyocus ányd wytth þe Romanys.
- xix.** Quhen fyrst þe Pechtis come in Scotland.
- xx.** Quhen Cartage wes ordanyd to be wndwne.
- xxi.** Quhen þe Romanys wan Achaya.
- xxii.** Quhen þe Romanys gert Cartage be byggid agayne.
- xxiii.** Quhen mony Romanys ware flayne, and Women fell wode.
- xxiv.** Of fyndry Taknys þat fell in Rome.
- xxv.** Of Julyus Cefare.
- xxvi.** Of Octoviane.

CHAP. I.

Whene Reme and Romule þe Cite
Of Rome fyrst gert biggit be.

CHAP. II.

F 49 b When eftire Kyngis Consules
In-to Rome first chosyn wes.

CHAP. III.

F 50 a Now how þe Towne of Babilone
Wes browcht til confusione.

CHAP. IIII.

F 51 b Dis Chapitere tellis, how Cyrus
Man of Mere Kyng Cresus.

CHAP. V.

F 52 b Now þis Chapitere sall tell,
How þe Dede of Cyrus fell.

CHAP. VI.

F 54 a How Darius throw his Secudry
Wes discumfit in Sithy.

CHAP. VII.

F 55 a Dis Chapitere tellis, how Xerces
Darius Sone discumfit wes.

CHAP. VIII.

F 59 a In þis Chapitere þhe sall here,
Qwhen þe Scottis beset þe Peychtis were.

Ante
Nat. Chr.
452.

Four hundyr vyntyr and fyfty
And twa to rekyn oure evynlykly
Before þe blest Natyvytè,
Oute of Athenys þat Cyte
To Rome þe Lawis broucht ware þen 5
Wryttyn in-til Tablis ten.
Ðe Romanys yhit eftyre þá
To þame eky'd Tablis twá.

As in oure Storys wryttyn is,
Ðan in Scotland þe Scottis 10
Begouth to rengen, and to stene,
Twa hundyr full and fourty yhere
Fyve wynter and monethis thre,
Gyve þat all fuld reknyd be,
Or þe Peychtis in Scotland 15
Come, aad in it wes duelland.

And now to þái I turne my stile,
Of þare Lynage to speke a quhile,

As in þe thryd Buke wes be-fore,
Frá Symon-Brek tyl Fergus-More, 20
Is, as þe Scottis lynyally
Come downe of Yrschery.
Quhar þan I left, nowe to begyn,
Dare Námys here I will tak in.

He þat wes callyd Fergus-More, 25
In þe thrid Buke yhe hard before,
Wes Fergus Erch Swn, þat thre yhere
Made hym be-yhond þe Drwm to ftere,
Oure all þe Hychtis evyrilkáne,
As þai ly frá Drwmalbane 30
Tyl Stánmore and Inchegall,
Kyng he mád hym oure þaim all.

Dongart his Swn yheris fyve
Wes til his Fadyr succeffywe.

Congal, Dongarddis Swn, twenty yhere
And twa wes Kyng wytth-owtyn Were. 36

Gowran, Dongarddis Swn, allswá
Regnyd twenty yhere and twá.

Conal nest hym mak-Congal
Fourtene yhere held þái Landis all. 40

Thretty wynter and foure þan
Edan regnyd mac-Gowran.

Hecgedbwd fex yhere and ten
Kyng wes in þá Landis þen.

[K]ynach-Ker mak-Colnal 45

Thre moneth held þái Landis all.

Ferchar mak-Cowny sextene yhere

As Kyng couth all þái Landis stere.

Downald-Brec, Sonn [of] Hecgedbwd,

Kyng wes fourtene wynter prowde. 50

F 59 b And eftyre þat his dayis wes dwn,

Maldowny, Dolnawde-Downy Swn,

Sextene wynter Kyng wes hále.

And nest hym tuk þat Governale

Ferchar Fodys Sonn, and was þan 55

Twenty wynter Kyng and áne.

Hecgede-Monavele mak-Dongat

Downad-Brec Sone eftyre þat

Regnyd twelfe yhere fullyly.

Her I suspende þis Geneology; 60

Bot I wyl spek mare þare-of fwne,

Quhen all þe láwe til it is dwne.

CHAP. IX.

Of Brynnwos now schall þhe here

Rede in-to þis Chapitere.

Ante Ch.
437. **F**our hundyr thretty yher and fewyn
Or Mary bare þe Kyng of hewyn,

De Veyentys all war wonnyn qwyte
And throucht þe Romainys discumfyte.
Dan Brynnyus wytht þe men of Sauns, 5
Dat is a Lordschipe gret in Frauns,
All Rome of Were ner wonnyn had,
Ná had bene, þat a Gannyr made
Sá hwge crakyng and fic cry,
Dat þe Romanys suddanly 10
Waknyd, quhare þai flepand lay:
All þe Cytè þan fand þai
Wytht þar Fáys nere wptáne,
To fauf þe Capitole alláne.
And þat yhit Brennyus wonnyn had, 15
Had noucht þat Gus fic crakyng mád,
Dat waknyd þe Wachis suddanly,
And warnyd þe Romanys hastily.

Dis Brennyus and Belyne
Bredyre ware, and Knychtis fyne: 20
Of þame quha will þe certane haŵe,
How þat þai fore Bretane straŵe
Ilkáne wytht oþir, and for it faucht;
And how þaire Modyre made þaim faucht;
How þai wan Frauns, and Lumbardy, 25
Tuskane, and Rome nere hálily;
How Brennyus fyne left in Tuskane,
And Belyne come háme in Bretane;

Dai rede þe Brwte, and þai fall se
Ferlys gret of þare Bowntè. 30

Saynt Awstylene sayis þe Romanys ware
To Geys dettyd in honowr mare
Ðan to þare Goddis all, þat slepyd,
Quhen Geys þame wytth þare crakyng
kepyd.

CHAP. X.

Of a Pestilens þat fell,
Ande how in Rome men mycht se Helle.

CHAP. XI.

F 60 b Quhen Alfsandpre þe mychty kyng
Begouth to rys and mak Sterpung.

CHAP. XII.

F 61 V a How þe Tarentinis hāle
Agayne þe Romanys mobyt battalle.

CHAP. XIII.

Now quhen Hanpbal quhyte
Was in Cyzel discomfite.

CHAP. XIII.

F 62 V a Dis Chapiter tellis, þat a Flude
Nere þe Cytè owerphude.

CHAP. XV.

When Hanybal þe Romanys qwhpte
 Furst in batale discomfite.

CHAP. XVI.

F 63 a How thre Hollis of Kyngis were
 Till Cartage send, now schall þhe here.

CHAP. XVII.

F 64 a How Hanybal throw Schowrys snell
 Wes lettyde of hys purpos felle.

CHAP. XVIII.

F 64 b Now quhen Antiochus kyng
 Wpþ þe Romanis made Aung.

CHAP. XIX.

F 65 a Now quhen þe Perychtis in Scotlande
 Come and in it wes regnande.

Ante Ch.
 200. Twa hundyr wynter, and ná mare,
 Or þat þe Madyn Mary bare

Jefus Cryft, a Cumpany
 Out of þe Kynryk of Sythy
 Come of Peychtis in Irland, 5
 Quhar þan þe Scottis war duelland,
 And wald have bene in Partenary
 In-to þat Land duelland þaim by.

Ðat þe Scottys þame denyid;

F 65 b Bot fayd, þare was unoccupyd, 10

Lyand be-yhond an arme of Se
 Anens þame, a gret Cuntrè,
 Ðat oft þai faw on Dayis lycht,
 Quhen þat þe Sone wes fchynand brycht:

And þat, þai faid, wes profytabile 15

For to má to þame habitabyle;

And counfalyd þame for to pas in

Ðat ilk Land, and it to wyn;

And þai fuld rys in þare defence,

Gyf ony máid þame refiftence, 20

And þai fuld mak þame Suppowale

With Gud, and men, and wyttht wýttale.

Ðe Peychtys afkyd þe Scottis þen

Weddyt to be wyttht þaire Wemen,

Syn nákyn Women of þare Kyth 25

Ðai broucht wyth-in þe Land þame wyth,

Swá wyttht þame til alyid be

Ðai and þare Pofterytè.

Dat was accordyd on þis wys,
Dat gyf ony dout fuld rys, 30
Quha fuld succede, and regne as Kyng,
Qhen þat þe Kyngis mád endyng,
He fulde be Kyng of all þe hále,
Dat cummyn war be Lyne female;
And of þe male fuld máne succed, 35
Bot it ware clere, but ony drede.
Dis Prerogatywe þan
De Scottis frá þe Peychtis wan,
And was kepyd welle alwayis
Amang þe Peychtis in þare dayis. 40
 Syne þai passyd þat Land wyttht-in,
To þame and þairis it to wyn,
And þe northt Landyis occupyid.
 By þaim wes Scottis in þat tyde,
Regnand, and þe fyrst man 45
Of þái wes Fergus Ere Swnn þan :
And in þe Sowth yhit as we rede
Was Bretownys þan of Brwtys Sede.
 Frá Fergus be lyne
Quhill þat Kyned mak-Alpyne 50
Ras as Kyng, and was regnand
Wyttht-in þe Kynrik of Scotland,
Few perfownys lynyale,
Swm opir fell collaterale,

As Cours made and Qualytè 55

Ayrys waſſerand for to be.

Sum hapnyd to regne throuch malice,

As ilkáne oþir wald ſuppryce.

Bot frá þis Fergus evin be lyne

Kynede diſcendyd mak-Alpyne. 60

And, aſ we fynd in oure Story,

Crwthnè þat tyme mak-Rymy

Wes þe fyrſt in-til Scotland

Atoure þe Peychtis Kyng regnand ;

He lyvyd, and regnyd fyfty yhere; 65

Bot of his douchty Dedis fere

I wyll tell ná mare þan I wate,

F 66 a For Cornykkliſ, þat of hym wráte,

Sayd, he wes a Juge myld

Regnand oure þe Peychtis wyld. 70

Nest tyl him ſuccedyd Gede,

And was máid Kyng in-til his ſtede

Oure þe Peychtis in Scotland

Ane hundyr and fyfty yhere regnand.

CHAP. XX.

How Carrage of conſale

Wes ordanpt to be wndone all hále.

CHAP. XXI.

F 66 b How þe Romanys þan
Corynt and Achape wan.

CHAP. XXII.

F 67 b When þai of Rome gert biggid be
Agayne of Cartage þe Cytè.

CHAP. XXIII.

How mony Romanis flapne wes
And wys men rageand in Wodnes.

CHAP. XXIV.

F 68 a The next folowande Chapptere
Tellis of fell Takynnis sere.

CHAP. XXV.

F 69 a In til þis next Chapitere
Of Julius Cefare þhe fall here.

Ante Ch.

79. Four score of yhere, bot áne les,
Befor þat God of Mary wes
Borne, of Frans þe Regyownys
Tyl Cefare and fevyn Legyownys

Gyvyn and delyveryd were, 5

To wyn of Were wytth-in fywe yhere.

Of Trevyr fyne þe gret Cytè

He wan, and it destroyid he.

All Frans and Brettayne fyne of Were

To Rome he mād bāth tributere; 10

And a Bryg he gert mak fyne

Atoure þe gret Rywere of Ryne.

All Duche-land fyne oure he ráde

And tributere to Rome it made.

Ðire Dedys quhen he had done, 15

To Rome he tuk his wayage sone.

* * * * *

F 70 b And all þis tyme^a wytth-in Scotland 207

Ged oure þe Peychtis was regnand.

* * * * *

CHAP. XXVI.

F 71 a Of Daobiane þhe sall here

Next folowand in þis Chapitere.

^a Before and at the death of Julius Cæsar.

DE FYFT BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

i. Of þe byrth of Jesus Cryst.

ii. Of Tyberyus dayis.

iii. Of Claudius and Gayus dayis.

iiii. Of Nero and his dayis.

v. Of Tytus and Waspasiane.

vi. Of Anaclete.

Of Trajane.

vii. Of Alexander and Adriane.

Of þe Pápe Syxte.

Of þe Pápe Theleffore.

Of Anton þe mylde.

Of Pápe Jugnyus.

Of þe Pápe Pyus.

Of Marcus Antoninus Emperowre.

viii. Quhen fyrst conwertyd was Brettane.

Of þe Emperoure Comedus.

Of þe Pápe Wýctore.

Of þe Pápe Zepheryus.

Of þe Pápe Pontyane.

ix. Of þe Emperowre Philipe.

Of þe Pápe Cornele.

Of þe Pápe Syxt.

Of þe Pápe Dynys.

Of þe Pápe Gayus.

Of þe Pápe Marcellyne.

Of þe Pápe Marcell.

Of þe Pápe Ewfebyus.

x. Of þe Pápe Sylvestere.

Of þe Tyrand Maxentius.

Of Maximiane.

Quhen þai of Dace and Sythy arry-
wyd in Brettane.

Quhen þe Romanys gaŵe wp þe sup-
powale of Brettan.

Of þe Pápe Marcus.

Of Constans and Constantyne Em-
perouris.

Of Jwlyane þe Apostata.

Of Felix and Damasus Pápis.

Of þe Pápe Syrycius.

Of þe Emperowris Galyene and Gra-
tyane.

xi. Of Theodos and Saynt Ambros.

Of þe Pápe Anastatyus.

xii. Of þe fyrst Pápe Innocent.

Quhen Saynt Palady come in Scotland.

Of þe fyrst Pápe Benete.

xiii. Of Saynt Gregore þe gret Doctore.

DE FYFT BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

Nert folowand yhe sall luk
De Proloug of þe fyft Buke

F 74 a Orosius a-pon fyndry wys
Tyl Babylone Rome parifies:
Of Babylone þe Storys hále
Frá Nynus táis orygynale ;
And of Rome þe Storys táys
Ðar begynnyng frá Procays
Ðe Fadyr of Amylius,
And Forfadyre tyl Romulus.

5

Frá þe fyrst yhere þat Nynus Kyng
Had Babylon in governyng,
Tyll it wes stuffyd plentwfly,
And kyrneled abowt propyrly
Throucht Semyran þe Qweyne,
As yhe haŵe herd me befor meyne,

10

Gáne wes foure and sexty yhere. 15
 Rycht fwá in-to þe lyk maner
 Frá þe fyrst yhere at Procas
 In Rome begowth and regnand was,
 Or Romule made hade þe Cytè
 Thre scor and foure yhere gáne wes fre. 20
 Arbace als þe Kyng of Mede,
 Of qwham before yhe herd me rede,
 Ryflyd Babylon þat yhere,
 Ðat Procas in Rome begowth to ftere.
 Sá, as Oros fygnifyis, 25
 Ðe West Kynryk begouth to rys,
 As þe Est begouth to fayle
 Be Infortwne and hard Batayle ;
 Quhare-throuch þe Warld is hályly
 Nòw redact in á Monarchy, 30
 And subjet tyl an Empyre,
 And á Man of it Lord and Syre.

Swá now my purpos and my wille,
 Gywe God wyll grawnt hys grace þare-til,
 Standys hályly for to schawe, 35
 And clenly to ger yhow to knawe
 All þe caus materyale
 Of þe dowbyl Governale,
 Quhare wes wount to governyd be
 Báthe þe Warld and þe Cytè. 40

Of þis dowbyl Governale
De grettaft is þe Spyrytuale;
De Temporale is þe les but lete:
Dir ar þe twa gret Lychtis fet
In myddys of þe Firmament, 45
Dat oyfis for to represent,
And to mynyfter þare Serwys
Tyme be tyme, and þare Offyis.
De grettare Lycht is for þe Day,
And for þe Nycht þe les alway: 50
Dir twa Státis gret alfuá
Sygnyfyis þái Swerdys twá,
Quhare-of þe specyal mentyowne
Wes fayd in Cryftis Passiowne,
' Lord, Lo! now twa Swerdis her.' 55
' Ynoch ar þai,' wes his anfuer.
In-to þe Pápe is þe Honowre,
F 74 b De State, þe Wyrſchype, and þe Cure
Of þe gretteft Governale;
And of þe les State fyne all hále 60
De Soverane is þe Empriowre
Be Worſchype, Tytil, and Honowre.
Swá now remanys for til telle,
How fyrft þat þare begynnyng fell.

CHAP. I.

Here next folowande þhe ſall rede
Of Criſtis Wyrtþ and his Barneþede.

* * * * *

In Scotland þat yhere ^a Taram ras, 107
F 75 b And oure þe Peychtis regnand was
A hundyr yhere as crownyd Kyng.
And quhen his lyf had tane endyng, 110
Duchyl ras as Kyng wytht Crowne,
And regnand be ſucceſſyowne.
Bot of þaire douchty Dedis ſere
I fynd noucht for to wryt in here.
Kymbelyne of Tenwant 115
De Sone and Ayre was þan regnant
As Kyng wytht Crowne of all Brettane.
Before þat wytht Octovyane
He nwryfyd wes, till hys Barneþede
Was paſſyd, and entryde in Manþede, 120
And dyde gret prowes and bowntè
In all kyn Were or Jowrne,
And tuk fyne of þat Emperowre
De Ordyr of Kny[ch]thed wytht honowre:

^a The year of Chriſt's Birth.

To þame of Rome fore þat refown 125
 He ftud in fwylk effectyowne,
 Ðat in þe tyme, quhen he wes Kyng,
 And Brettane had in governyng,
 Hys Barnage h  le fayd þat he mycht
 Wythhald þe Trewage wytht all ryght, 130
 Ðat Julyus Cefar before wan,
 And payid was til O  tovyan.
 Agayne þe wyll of his Barnage
 Til Rome he payid þat Trewage:
 Fore þat wytht his þe were wes he 135
 Comendyt in-to all degre.

And þat ilke yhere alfua
 Jofeph paffyd and Maria
 In-til Egypt; and f  wyn yher
 Ðare wytht þe Barne þai duelland were. 140

* * * * *

CHAP. II.

F 76 b The next Chapitere will tell,
 What in Tiberius dapis fell.

* * * * *

F 77 a He^a tuk þe Trewage of Brettane, 33
 Ðat Julyus Cefare before wane.

^a Tiberius.

* * * * *

F 77 b Eftyr þe Refurrectyowne 102
 Of Cryft, and his Ascensyowne
 Saynt Petyr þe Appoftyle fre,
 Borne of þe Land of Galele 105
 In-tyl þe Rew Bethfayda,
 (He wes the Sunn of Jhon alfua,
 And tyl Saynt Androw Brodyre hále)
 Paft in þe Landis Oryentale,
 And in þái Landys þan held he 110
 Foure yhere full þe Preftis Se.
 And þare he fang þe fyrft Mes,
 Ðat in þe world evyre fungyn wes;
 And in þat Mes wes faid ná mare,
 Bot þe *PATER NOSTER* þare. 115

* * * * *

CHAP. III.

F 78 a Of þe Emprpoure Clawdyus
 Next fuccessor til Schyr Cayus.

Clawdyus þe Emperoure,
 Ðat wes tyl Gayws fuccessoure,
 Of hys Empyre þe ferd yhere
 In Brettayne come wytht hys power.

Kymbolynys Son þan Widen Kyng, 5
 Ðat Brettayne had in governyng,
 Sone affemblyd an Oft in hy,
 And wytth þe Romanys stoutly
 Faucht, and put þame to þe flycht,
 Quhare mony dowre to Deyd wes dycht:
 And quhil þai war in-to þat cás, 11
 A Romane, þat amang þaim was
 Hamo callyd, gat on þat Senyhè,
 Ðat Bertownys bare; fyn can he fenyhè
 Hym a Brettowne for to be, 15
 For all þare langage welle kend he:
 Quhen in-tyl Rome Ostagis fere
 Of all Landis duelland were,
 And þai of Brettane Ostage had,
 He gret repayre amang þaim mád; 20
 Be fic accefs he kend wele,
 And leryd þare langage ilka dele.
 Sá in þe thrang of þat battaylle
 He bare hym as a Brettane hále,
 Quhyll þat he come rycht til þe Kyng, 25
 Ðat of hym had ná myflywýng:
 Ðat Kyng of Brettayne þare he flwe,
 And to þe Romanys fyne he drwe.

F 78 b

Arvyragus, þat wes þen
 Brodyr to þe King Wyden,

30

And faw þis cás, and all þis Deyd,
 Gat wpon hym ful gud fpede
 All hys Brodyr Armoure hále,
 And held þat Ward in he batalle,
 Ðat þe Kyng hys Brodyr had : 35

Ðare fechtynge ftowt and hard he made,
 And lete hys Oft wyt nákyn thyng
 Of þat cás, fell to þe Kyng,
 Quhill mony doure to Dede wes dyght,
 And all þe Romanys tuk þe flycht, 40
 And Hamo flayne in-til þat chás.
 Ðe Emperowre difcumfyt was.

Sá, to tell yhow fchortly
 Ðe endyng of þis Juperdy,
 Quhen Claudius þe Manhed kend 45
 Of þe Brettownys, he meffage fend
 Tyl Arwyragus, þan þe Kyng
 Ðat Brettayne had in governyng,
 For til amefe all Were and Stryfe,
 And tak his Dochtyr til hys Wyfe, 50
 And to Rowme þat Tribwte pay
 Wycht-owtyn drychyng or delay,
 Ðat þe Romanys before wan
 Frá hys Eldrys of Brettan.

Til þis affentyd wes þe Kyng, 55
 And fefyd Were, and mád Ányng :

For he thoucht, fyne þat genērally
All oþir Landis hályly
Báde wndyr þe subjeçtyowne
Of Rome, he mycht wytth-owt chefowne
Ðat Trewage to þe Romanys pay, 61
Ðat þái had táne befor his day.
Swá, now fchortly to mak end,
Schyre Claudyus for his Dochtyre fend,
And Arwýragus of Brettane 65
Weddyd þat fayre Lady þan.
Be-twene þe Romanys and þat Kyng
All þus þan fell þe fyrst Ányng.

Ðat ilke Emperowre of Were
Paft frá þine wytth his Powere 70
Ðe Owte-Ylys til affaylle,
And wytth hym in hys suppowayle
Ðat Kyng passyd of Brettan,
And of fors þe Owte-Ylis wan,
And máid þaim to Rome subjet ay, 75
And gert þaim frá þine Tribute pay.

How þat Emperowr þare-est
Ðat Kyng hys Lutenand left
Of all þe Landis, þat marchyd þan
Nere wytth þe Kynryk of Brettan, 80
Háme tyl Rome quhen þat he
Agayne passyd wytth hys Reawtè ;

And how þat Kyng fyne mád delay,
 F 79 V a And hále denyit for to pay
 Til Rome þe Trewage of Brettane, 85
 Quhyll Claudyus send Wespasyane
 Wytth þat Kyng to fecht or trete,
 Swá þat for luwe, or þan for threte,
 Of fors he fuld pay at he awcht;
 And how þe Qweyne þare made þame faucht,
 De Brute tellys it fá oppynly, 91
 Ðat I wyll let it now gá by.

* * * * *

CHAP. IIII.

F 79 V b Of Perops tyme, ande Petrys Dede,
 Ande qwha next in-to þare stede.

* * * * *

He^a leiffit þe Trewage of Brettane, 83
 Ðat hys Eldrys befor wan,
 And opir allswá Kynrykys fere, 85
 Ðat he fand til Rome tributere.

* * * * *

^a Nero.

* * * * *

F 81 a Fyrst quhen he^a herd, Nero wes dede, 191
 And Galba ras syne in-tyl his stede,
 Wytellus þan in-tyl Yrland,
 And Oto in-til Duche-land,
 Held á yhere State as Emperoure. 195

* * * * *

CHAP. V.

F 81 b Of Tytus, ande Vespasiane,
 Saynt Clement, and Domitiane.

CHAP. VI.

F 83 b Of Anaclete, and all Trajane,
 And Ebarisse contemporane.

* * * * *

F 85 a Dis Emperoure Scyr Trajane 145
 Tuk þe Trewage of Brettane.
 And in hys tyme Duchil ras,
 And a-toure þe Peychtis was
 Wytht-in þe Kynryk of Scotland
 Twenty yhere Kyng regnan. 150

^a Vespasian.

CHAP. VII.

Of Alfwyndyr, and Adryane,
Syrte, Thelefor^a, and mylde Antane.

* * * * *

F 86 b In-til hys^b tyme, as I herd tell, 145
Oure þe Peychtis Wordegel
Ras, and Kyng was in Scotland
Twenty wynter hāle regnand.

* * * * *

F 87 b All þis tyme^c in-tyl Scotland 257
De Peychtis duelt, and ware regnand,
And Dekothet þan of þame Kyng
Had fourty yhere þaire governyng. 260

* * * * *

F 88 b Combust, as oure Story fayis, 335
Oure þe Peychtis in hys^d dayis
Wes twenty wyntyr Kyng regnand
Wytht-in þe Kynryk of Scotland.

* * * * *

^a Telephorus.

^b Adrian's.

^c The reign of Antoninus Pius.

^d Marcus Antoninus Philosophus.

CHAP. VIII.

Ƴw̃ha Pápe and Em̃prioure was þan,
 Quhen fyrst conuertit wes Bryttan.

A. D.

185.

Ane hundyr and fourscore of yher
 And fyve full, or þare-by ner,
 Quhen þat Sothere þe Pápe wes dede,
 Elewtherius tuk hys stede,
 And sat in-til it fyftene yhere
 Sex moneth and fywe dayis clere.

5

De Kyng of Brettane Lucyus
 Wrát to þis Elewtherius,
 And made hym Instans specyally
 In-til Brettane to send in hy
 Of hys Clerkis, for to preche
 De Crystyn Trewth, and fyne to teche
 De Brettownys Baptyfme for to tá;
 And he to be þe fyrst of þá
 He made full Professiowne,
 And hecht wytth gud devotyown.

10

15

Dis Pápe þan Elewtherius
 At þe Instans of Schyr Lucyus
 Send twa religious men,
 Fagane callyt and Damyen,

20

H



In-tyl Brettane for to preche
 De Cryftyne Trewth, and men to teche
 Baptyſme to tak; for ná man may
 But it be fauf on ony way.

 Dan at þe fyrſt of þat cáſ 25

De Kyng of Brettane hoſſyn was;
 And all þe Barnage of his Land
 Dan baptyſt wes, and welle trowand,
 And ſtedfaſt ſtud in-to þat Fay
 Till Diocletyanys day: 30

F 89 a Dat is, gyf þe Soume be ſene,
 Ane hundyr wynter and ſextene,
 Or nere þare-by, as ſum men wráte,
 And variis as þai ſet þare Date.

 Aucht and twenty Byſchappys þan 35
 Wes of Ydolys in Brettane,
 And thre Arche-byſchappys als
 Ware þat tyme þare of Ydolys fals;
 De Byſchappys þai callyt þane Flamynis,
 De Archebyſchopys callyt þan wes 40
 Archeſlamynes: ſyne þare-eft
 In-to ſtede of þame wes left
 Byſchopys, quhare was Flamynes,
 And Archebyſchapys quhare gretter wes.
 Of þat Pápys autorytè 45
 He gert Schyr Lucius hoſſyn be.

* * * * *

F 90 a Quhen þat Victor Pápe was þus, 141

De Emperoure ras Elyus :

Til ilkè man in his degre

Myld and cumpynabil wes he.

Bot wyth-in þe fyrst yhere 145

Of hys Empyre, for-owtyn Were,

He wes flayne of cás, and dede.

Dan ras Severus in hys ftede,

And fevyn yhere of þe Empyre

He Emperoure báth Lord and Syre 150

Stude, and proüyt gret Douchtynes,

And a welle lettryd man he wes :

He wes cruele, and fellowne,

And made gret perfecutyowne

Of Crystyn men, þat mony were 155

Dede throuch hym in paynys fere.

He faucht wytht fyndry Natyownys,

And wan, and made þare Regyownys

Til Rome subjet ; and Brettane

Of þái þe last wes þat he wan. 160

And þare he mád wytht-in þat Ile

A Wall lang of a hundyr myle

Wytht thretty myle þare-til and thre,

Strekand eüyn frá Se to Se,

In þe Takyn þat he wan 165

Of Were þe Kynrike of Brettane.

In-til Yhork fyne he wes dede.

Caracalla in-tyl hys stede

Seüwyn yhere wes Emperoure.

Bot Luft supprifyt hys Honoure : 170

Severyus Sone he wes but dowte,

Bot he wes were þan he all owte.

In all poynt of Lychery

He lywyt at lykyn fullyly.

Hys awyn Step-modyr tyl Wyfe 175

He tuk, and led wytth hyr hys lyfe.

* * * * *

F 90 b Alyfandyr his ^a Succeffoure 225

Was threttene wynter Emperoure:

And þat tyme Orygenes

De Doctor in hys Flowris wes :

And Caramacert in Scotland

Twenty wynter Kyng regnand 230

Wes oure þe Peychtis in þái dayis,

As owre Scottis Storys fayis.

^a Heliogabalus.

CHAP. IX.

F 91 a In þis next Þas þhe ſal ſe
 Ðwhat Emþrioure fyrſt tuk Cryſtpantè.

* * * * *

Bot as I fynd Phylip þe alde
 Wes þe Emperoure, þat tuke 15
 Fyrſt Cryftyndome, as ſayis oure Buke.

* * * * *

* * * * *

F 95 a Gernard-Bolg nyne yhere þan 451

In-tyl Scotland wes Oure-man.

Neyſt hym fyne Wypopenet
 In Scotland held þe Kyngis Set
 Oure þe Peychtis thretty yhere, 455

Til all þe tymys paſſyd were
 Of þire Pápys ſucceſſywe,
 Ðat yhe herd me laſt dyſcrywe,
 And ſex Emperouris þan

To þai Pápis^a contemporane. 460

* * * * *

^a The Popes Pontian, Cyryac (not mentioned by the Biographers of the Popes), Antherus, Fabian, Cornelius, Lucius, and Stephen; and the Emperors Maximinus and his Succeſſors to Valerian incluſive, whom Wyntown calls ſix Emperors, not reckoning the Collegues, nor ſome of the very ſhort-lived Emperors.

F 96 b Tatikus^a wes Emperwre,
 And Probus his neyft Succeffure, 610
 Floryane, and fyne Clarus^b:
 Dire Emperowris fex^c fucceffÿwe þus
 Regnyd thre and thretty yhere.

And Fawchna-Qwhyth þan ras of Stere,
 And twenty yhere was regnand 615
 Oure þe Peychtis in Scotland.

* * * * *

F 97 a All þis tyme Dyoclytyane 635
 And his Falow Maximiane
 Of þe Empyre thretty yhere
 Wes áne wyttht oþir Parfenere.

* * * * *

Maximiane his Falow þan 651
 In Ewrope mony Landis wan.
 All Frans þat tyme wes cruel
 Stowt agayne Rome, and rebell;
 Wyttht hys Oft he throwch it rád, 655
 And to Rome it fubjet mád.
 Syne all Ducheland, and Spaynè,
 Norway, Denmark, and Brettaynè
 Dis Maximiane wan of Were,
 And dawntyd hále wyttht his Powere. 660

^a Tacitus.

^b Clarus.

^c Viz. Thefe and their two predeceffors.

And Ingland þan, as fayis þe Buk,
 Dare Cryftyndome all háyle for-fuk
 Throweh þe perfecutiowne,
 Ðat wes auftere and fellowne,
 Done throuch Dyoclytiane 665

And his Falow Maximiane;
 Swá þat in thretty dayis,
 As Vincent, and Frere Martyne fayis,

F 97 b Twa and twenty thowſand were
 Martyrys máð in Landys fere. 670

* * * * *

* * * * *

F 98 a Waleryus^a, Conſtans, and Lacyne^b 761
 Governyd all þe Empyre fyne.

Ðis Conſtans wes a dowchty Knycht,
 And in all Werys wys and wycht :
 Quhen he to Rome had wonnyn Spayne,
 He paſt of counſale in Brettane, 766

For to wyn til hym þat Land,
 And til hald it in hys hand
 He come to Brettane. Bot Coel,
 Ðat herd weill of hys comyng tell, 770
 Send Meſſyngeris til hym to fay,
 Ðat he of Rome wald his day

^a Galerius.

^b Licinius.

Hald, wytth þi he payid ná mare,
F 98 b Ðan hys Eldaris payid are.
Constantyus grantyd þare-til, 775
And tuk Hostage it to fulfill.
Coel deyð in á moneth fyne;
And left a Dochter a wýrgyne,
Ðat excedyt of Bewtè
All þe Ladys of þat Cuntrè, 780
Ðat náne in Brettayne wes fá faire:
And, for he saw scho wes hys Ayre,
He leryd hyr of Mynystralfy,
And of al clerenes of Clergy:
Scho hat Elane, þat fyne fand 785
Ðe Cors in-to þe Haly land.
Constans tuk hyr til hys Wywe,
And mád hym Kyng eftyr belyve;
And apon hyr gat Constantyne,
Ðat Emperowre of Rome wes fyne. 790
Ðare-est, or past wes nyne yhere,
Ðis Constans wes broucht on bere;
And til hys Sone þe Land left he,
Ðat worthytt of fá gret bowntè,
And of fá stowt and sturdy dede, 795
Ðat he come Man in his yhowthede.

Tyl Marcell Pápe þan Successeure
 Ewfebyus wes, and þat honoure
 He held twa moneth and twa yhere
 And fywe and twenty dayis clere. 800
 Hys Successeure Mylchiades
 Syne Pápe of Rome twa wynter wes:
 He bad þat men be ná way
 Sulde fast apon þe Sonownday.

Ðan Canatulmel sex yhere wes; 805
 Neyft hym Devortenauch-Natales
 Wes bot á yhere in Scotland
 Oure þe Peychtis Kyng regnand.
 Feredauch-Fyngel neyft to þá
 Wes Kyng regnand yheris twá. 810

CHAP. X.

Of Silvester þe Pápe syne,
 And of þe Emproure Constantyne.

A. D.
 312. Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere
 Thre hundyr wynter and twelf yhere
 Gud Constantyn, þat Elane
 Ðe Kyngis Dowchtyr of Brettayne
 Borne of hyr body, wes Emperowre; 5
 And thretty yhere in þat honoure

He stude, and haly Kyrkis Fay
 He suppryfyd mony a day.

* * * * *

F 102 a Dus Constantyne wes of Rome 341

De fyrst, þat tuk Cryftyndome
 Neyst Philipe, þat Decyus fell
 Slwe, as ye before herd tell,
 And to þe Kyrk gaŵe all þe Land, 345
 Ðat Pápys sene-fyne had in þare hand.
 And feste þe Kyrk on mony wys
 Wytth gret and fayre and fre Franchys.
 On hys Modyr half a Brettowne
 He wes be kynd of Natyowne, 350
 For he wes Son of Saynct Elane;
 And of his Fadyr half a Romane;
 And wes in hys begynyng
 Bot ánerly of Brettane Kyng.

¶ In Rome þat tyme a Tyrande 355
 Cruel and austere wes regnand,
 That had to name Maxentius:
 He had all tyme a comowne ws
 Til dysheryd þe Nobil-men,
 Ðat in Rome war duelland þen, 360
 And demanyd þe Empyre
 Wytth tyrandyis, and werth, and ire.

He put to dede Saynt Katerine

Dat gloryws and þat pure Virgyne.

And þai þat cháft war off þaire Land, 365

Come til Conſtanyne til warand,

And tauld hym of hys Tyrandyis,

F 102 b And máid hym prayere mony wys

To cum wytht þaime, and wyn þare Land,

And hald þe Empyr in his hand. 370

He went wytht ane Ofte gret and ſtowte

Til Rome, and máid it wyndyr lowte,

And ſyne had þe Monarchy

Of all þe gret World hálily.

Conſtanyin a-pon þis wys 375

Tyl Rome come, as I yhow deſwys,

And þare in-to þe Lepyr felle,

And helyd wes, as yhe herd me telle.

Dame Elane and hyr Emys thre

Wytht hym til Rome þat tyme had he : 380

And Deputis be-hynd hym he left

To keipe Brettayne tyl hym þare-eft.

Bot Octaveus a gret man ſyne,

Dat cummyn wes of Kyngys lyne,

Ras, and þái Deputys has flayne, 385

And held þe Kynrik in domayne.

He máid hym Kyng, and off þe Land

He chaſyd hys Fáys wytht ſtalwart hand.

Quhen þis tyl Constantyne was tauld,
 Thre Legyownys gret of Knychtis bauld
 With Dame Elanys Eme Traen 391
 In-tyl Brettayne fend he þen,
 Ðat aryvyd wytth mekyl mawcht,
 And Octaveus þare he fawcht,
 And wencuft hym and all hys mycht. 395
 Bot he eschápyt frá þe Fycht,
 And went til mychty men þare-by
 To seke helpe: bot specyaly
 He prayid his men, þai fuld þame má
 Wytth sum flycht Traen to fla: 400
 And an Erle of hys Cumpany
 Watyde Traen fá byfily,
 Ðat wytth ane buschement he had flayne
 Traen. Octaveus þan agayne
 Come in-to Brettayne, and tuk þe Lande
 All hále againe in-til his hand. 406
 He cháfyd þe Romainys al away,
 And wes Kyng til hys enday.

* * * * *

F 103 b Eftyr all þis Maximiane 475
 Agayne þe Empyre wald have táne;
 And for þat caus in-tyl gret ftryfe
 He lede a lange tyme of hys lyfe

Wyth Constantynys Sonnyys thre,
Dat anelyd to þat Ryawtè. 480

Octaveus in-to þái dayis,
As of þe Brute þe Story fayis,
Of all Brettayne hále wes Kyng,
And had þat Land in governyng.

He had a Douchtyr yhong and fayre,
Dat of Laucht þan wes hys Ayre. 486

Hys Counfale máft part thowcht, þat he
Suld ger þat Douchtyr maryd be
Wyth sum ryche man for hys ryches :
And Conane-Meryaduk, þat wes 490
Hys Nevew, neyft hym fuld be Kyng,
For he wes neyft of þare ofspryng.

Bot Baradok Duke of Cornwayle
Thoucht, it fuld welle mayr aawayle
To feche at Rome Maximiane, 495
Dat of þe Emperowrys wes áne.

Swá it fell hym fyne, þat he
In Brettayne come wyth gret Menyhè,
And þat Lady to Wyf has táne.
Sá wrathe at þat þan wes Conane, 500

Dat he affemblyd all hys Mycht,
And mellayd welle oft into Fycht,
And owercome quhyle he, quhyle he,
Qwhyll at þe last þe hále Barnè

Of Brettayne knyht þame in Sawchtnyng,
 Bot Maximiane be left Kyng. 506

When þat fywe yhere ware eftyr gáne,
 Swá prydyt hym Maximiane
 For hys gret Sylvyr and Ryches,
 Ðat hym-thowcht Brettayne lytyl wes
 For to mayntene his Ryawtè, 511
 Bot he wald gá wyn Frawns all fre.
 Ðarfore all þe Chewalry,
 Ðat wes in Brettayne, hályly
 He wytht hym to þe Se has táne, 515
 And alfua Myreadok-Conane :
 And Armaryk fyrst conqwest he,
 Ðat Lytil Brettayne now call we ;
 And all þat gave he to Conane :
 And fyne of Brettayne gert be táne 520
 Of hwfbandis a hundyre thowfand,
 Til inhabit, and hald þat Land ;
 And fyftene thowfand armyt men
 Wyth hym als he lewyt þen ;
 And Lityl Brettayne gert it call. 525

F 104 a Ðis Conane and hys Ofspryng all
 Governyd it fá wyttyly ay,
 Ðat it hate Brettayne to þis day.

Quhen Maximiane wonnyn had
All Frawns, and til him subiecte mād 530
Treverys, he to Rome went fyne,
Quhare he flayne wes be cuvyne
Of þe Emperowre Gratyane :
All þus endyt Maximiane.
And Brettownys, þat wyth hym ware, 535
Ware flayne, and cháfyd here and þare:
And þe quhene, þat eschapyd þan,
In Brettayne passyd til Conane.

Qwhen þai of Dacy and Sythy
Saw, quhow Brettayne wes wtraly 540
Leüyd all woyd of armyt men,
In Brettane þai arywyd þen,
And Townys and Castellys wp has tane :
For wytth hym had Maximiane
All þe gud fechtarys of þe Land ; 545
Náne left, þat evyr wytth strenthe of hand
Mycht warand þe small folk frá þe fycht,
Ná for to stynt þare Fáys mycht.

Bot frá Rome come twa Legyownys
Til help and succoure þe Brettownys; 550
Municeps Gratyane þan was
Dare Chyftane, þat þe Se can pás:

Wytth þare Fáyis he met in Fycht,
 And wencust þame wyth mekyl mycht,
 And cháfyd þame til Yrland. 555

Syne of Gret Brettane all þe Land
 He tuk til hym, and mád hym Kyng.
 Bot he wes in sumkyn thyng
 Tyrand, þat Comownys hályly
 Ras, and flw hym dyspytwfly. 560

Quhen he was dede, þai þat fled ware
 Tyl Yrland, agayn cummyn are
 In Brettayne, and it waftyd more,
 Ðan eyvr þai had done before.

Ðe Brettownys þan þat wyft ná Rede
 Til help þame-felwyn frá þe Dede, 566
 Send word to Rome þare help to crawe,
 And fayd, þai wald þaim al tyme hawe
 To þaire Lordis, gyf þat þai
 Wald put þare Fáys wycht Fecht away. 570

Ðan þai of Rome a Legyowne sent,
 Ðat haftyly to Brettan went,
 And put þá Alyenis away.

A Wall þare-eftyr ordanyt þai
 For to be made betwene Scotland 575
 And þame, fwá þat it mycht wythstand
 Ðare Fáys, þat þame fwá fkáythit had;

F 104 b And it of comon coft þai máid;

And yhit men callys it Thrilwall.

Quhen þis was done þat I fay all, 580
De Romanys to Rome has táne þare way.
Bot, or þai went, þai can þaim fay,
Ðat þai wald cum ná mare agayne:
For, or þai suffere wald swilk a payne,
And for þame oft be traŵalit fwá, 585
Ðaire Tribwte leŵyr þai wald forgá.

Qwhen þat þe Romanys passyt ware,
De Alienis, þat war chafyd are,
Repayryd, and nere all þe Land
Dystroyit wyth fyre and fellown hand. 590
De Walle bot litil helpe þame made;
For þai, þat it in kepyng hade,
Ware drawyn wytht Crukis oure þe Wall,
Quhill þai fled, and leŵyt all.
Ðan þair Fáyis, þat layfere had, 395
Sloppys in syndry placis mád.

De Bretownys wyft ná counfel þan;
Bot a Byfchope, a worthy man,
In Litol Brettayne til Audroen
Ðai fend, þat þare wes regnand þen, 600
To byd hym cum, and be þare Kyng;
For he wes of þe Ofspring

Of Brwtus, þat all Brettane wan,
And in þe ferd Gre frá Conane.

He wald náwys þare-til affent; 605
Bot his Brudyre wytth hym he sent
Constantyus, and twa thowfand
Of men armyt báthe fute and hand.

Ðai arrywyt, and fyne fawcht,
And þare Fáyis wyth mekyl Mawcht 610
Wencuft, and cháfyd off þe Land.
Ðan þe Barnage tuk on hand
To mak þare Kyng þis Constantyne,
Ðat þe Land welle governyd fyne.

* * * * *

F 105 b Donate þan^a wes in his State,
And in þat tyme hys Libell wráte, 705
Ðat now Barnys oysys to lere
At þaire begynnyng of Gramere.
And Saynct Jerome in þái yheris
Ðe best wes callyd of his Scoleris.

Of Saynct Andrew þe Body was 710
Ðat tyme tranflatyd frá Patras
Til Constantynopil: and [of] Saynct Luke
Ðe Body als, as sayis þe Buke,
Tranflatyd wes þat tyme alfuá.

* * * * *

^a Cotemporary with the three Sons of Constantine.

F 106 b Ðan^a wes Saynt Martyne in hys flowris,
 And oþir fyndry Confeffowris
 Til hym ware contemporane. 815
 In Scotland þan Saynct Nynyane
 In-til þe tyme, þat Martyne wes,
 Led hys lyf in Halynes.

And be oure Cornykyl of Scotland
 Garnat-Rych was þan regnand 820
 Kyng oure Pechtis fourty yhere.

Syne quhen hys dayis endyt were,
 Talarg wes Kyng, and led hys lyve
 In Scotland twenty yhere and fywe,
 Till all þe yheris war oure-gáne 825
 Of Constantyne and Julyane,
 And all þe Empryowrys be done,
 Ðat betwene þame twa had bene.

* * * * *

F 107 a Eftyr þe Dede of Julyane 861
 Jovyne and Valentynyane
 Emperowris war fucceffywe.
 But Valentyne in-to þe lywe
 Of þe Apostata Julyane 865
 Of all hys Knychtys wes Chyftane.
 And þan, as hym be-howyd on nede
 To lewe Cryftyndome, or Knychthede,

^a At the time of the death of the Emperor Julian.

He left hys Knychtis of gud wyll,
 And Cryftyne Trowth he chesyd hym til.
 Bot syne eftyr þat Julyane 871
 Wes endyt wytht Dede fubythane,
 To þat fell Persecutoure
 He hapnyt to be Successeoure.

Ðe Saxonys þat ware wycht, 875
 And againe Rome mekyl of mycht,
 Wyth hys Náwyne a-pon þe Se
 And wytht hys Oft abawndonde he.

F 107 b Fayre of fassowne and of face,
 And futyle of Ingyne he was ; 880
 Pert of wult, and eloquent,
 And ewynlyk in-til Jugement ;
 Of wordis fell, and myld of mwde,
 And in all thyng of Haŵyng gude.

Hys Brodyre Waleus held þat Fay, 885
 Ðat Arryus held in-tyl hys day :
 All Cryftyne men he thouecht for-þi
 Tyl have dysefyt grettumly ;
 Bot Walentyne þis Emperowre
 Refystyd ay til hys Erroure. 890

Durst Hyrb Sone in Scotland
 Wes oure þe Pechtis Kyng regnand,
 And held þat State a hundyre yhere,
 And dyd a hundyr Batalys fere.

* * * * *

CHAP. XI.

F 108 a Of þe Emprpoure Theodose,
And þe Bischope Sagna Ambrose.

* * * * *

F 111 b Archad and Honoryus 360

Tuk til þame þe Senyhowry
Of þe Empyr hályly,
And threttene yhere þai held þat State.

A Byfchope þat tyme callyd Donate
Tuk a Dragowne, þat fellowne was, 365
And spyttyt ewyn in-til hys face;
Wytht þat he flw þat fell Dragown,
Ane wgly Best and a fellowne.

And oure þe Peychtis in þat quhyle
Regnyd Golarge mak-Amyle. 370

Ten yhere þan Nectane-Kellamot.

Thretty yhere Drwst-Gortynot.

Galam þe neyft þame was regnand
Fyftene wynter in Scotland.

Drwst-Gygnowre wes fywe yhere Kyng.

And aucht yhere fyne Drust-Hoddrylyng.

Syne þe fyrft Drwst yheris foure. 377

Sex yhere Garnat-Gygnowre.

Hys Brodyre eftyr Kylturnane
Regnyd Kyng fywe yhere and áne. 380

Talarg fyne mak-Mordely,
Drwft neyft hym mak-Monethy,
And Gagalah, fyftene yhere

F 112 a Ðái thre in Scotland Kyngis were.

CHAP. XII.

When fyrst Innocent þe he had,
And of þe Emperoure Schyr Archade.

* * * * *

F 113 a Foure hundyr and twenty yhere and thre

A. D.

423. Eftyre þe blyft Natyvytè

Ðis Celestyne Pápe of Rome

And Kepare of all Cryftyndome 110

Send Saynt Patryk in Irland,

And Saynt Pallady in Scotland,

In þái Landis for to preche,

And men in Cryftyne Fay to teche.

* * * * *

F 113 b The Saxonys of Duche-land

Arrywyde þat tyme^a in Ingland. 210

Merlyne alfuá mystyly

Ðat tyme made hys Prophecy,

^a During the reign of the Emperors Valentine and Marcian.

F 114 a How Vortygerne wytth hys falskede
Of Brettane made þe Kyngis Dede;
How Utere and Awrelius, 215
Til surname cald Ambrosius,
Off Ingland passyt prewaly þan,
And eftyr bád in Lefs Brettan;
And þe Saxonys wyth þare Slycht
In Yngland come, and ay þare Mycht 220
Wes ekyd, þat in multitude
Ðare wes slayne downe þe Brettis blud;
And Ingland þare-ef tyre ay
Ðai ha we yhit haldyn to þis day,
Ðe Brwte tellys opynly: 225
Ðare-for I le we now þat Story.

Ðe Saxonys in Ingland ware,
Quhen Teodosius þe yhoungare
Of þe Empyre held þe State,
As in þe Buk befor I wráte. 230

Quhen þis Leo þe Pápe wes dede,
Saynt Hylare fat in-to þat stede
Thre moneth and sex yhere
And ten dayis oure-passyt clere.
Eftyr hym Simplicius, 235
Ðe thryd Felix, and Gelafius
Of Rome war Pápys succeffy we,
Ilkáne til oþir in þare ly we:

Sevyn and twenty yhere þir thre
In Rome held þe Pápys Se. 240

Quhen þir Pápys thre were þan
To þe Emperowre contemporane,
De Emperowre þe fyrst Leo,
Til hym succedyt Schyr Zeno.
Dir twa in-to þare lywe 245

Held þe Empyre succeffywe
Thretty yhere full and má.
Anastafius eftyre þá
Twenty thre yhere Lord and Syre
Held þe State of þe Empyre. 250

And quhen þis Leo wes Emperowre,
Kyng of Brettane wes Arthowre,
Dat wan all Frawns, and Lumbardy,
Gyane, Gaskoyn, and Normandy,
Burgoyne, Flawndrys, and Braband, 255
Henawnd, Holand, and Gotland,
Swes, Swethryk, and Norway,
Denmark, Irland, and Orknay;
And all þe Ilys in þe Se
Subject ware til hys Powstè: 260

And all þir Landis everilkáne
To þe Crowne of Gret Brettane
He ekyd hále, and mád þame fre
Bot subdyt til hys Ryawtè,

Wyth-owte Serwys, or Homage, 265
Or ony payment of Trewage

F 114 b Mád, to Rome as befor þai
Lang tyme oyfyd for to pay.

Quharefor þe State of þe Empyre
Hely movyt in-to gret Ire 270

Ðe hawtane Message til hym send,
Ðat wryttyn in þe Brwte is kend :
And Huchown of þe Awle ryale
In-til hys Gest hystoriale
Has tretyd þis mar cwnnandly, 275
Ðan suffycyand to pronowns am I.

As in oure matere we procede,
Sum man may fall þis Buk to rede,
Sall call þe Autour to rekles,
Or argwe perchans hys cunnandnes; 280

Syne Huchowne of þe Awle ryale
In-til hys Gest hystoryale
Cauld Lucius Hiberius Emperoure,
Quhen Kyng of Brettane was Arthoure.
Huchowne báth and þe Autore 285

Gyltles ar of gret errore.
For þe Autor fyrst to say,
Ðe Storyis quha þat will affay
Of Iber, Frere Martyne, and Vincens
Storyis to cwn dyd diligens, 290

And Orofius, all foure,
Dat mony Storys had fene oure,
Cald noucht þis Lucyus Emperoure,
Quhen Kyng of Brettane wes Arthoure.
Bot of þe Brwte þe Story fayis, 295
Dat Lucyus Hiberus in hys dayis
Wes of þe hey State Procurature,
Nowþir cald Kyng, ná Emperwre.
Frá blame þan is þe Autore qwyte,
As befor hym he fand, to wryte; 300
And men of gud dyscretyowne
Suld excufe, and love Huchowne,
Dat cunnand wes in Literature.
He made þe gret Gest of Arthure,
And þe Awntyre of Gawane, 305
De Pyftyl als of Swete Swfane.
He wes curyws in hys ftyle,
Fayre of Facund, and fubtile,
And ay to Pleafans and Delyte
Mád in Metyre mete his Dyte, 310
Lytil or nowcht nevyr-þe-les
Waverand frá þe Suthfastnes.
Had he cald Lucyus Procurature,
Quhare þat he cald hym Emperwre,
Dat had mare grevyd þe Cadens, 315
Dan had relevyd þe Sentens.

Ane Emperoure in propyrtè
A Comawndoure fuld callyd be :
Lucyus fwylk mycht have bene kend
F 115 a Be þe Meffage þat he fend. 320
Here fuffycyand excufatyownys
For wylful Defamatyownys.
He mon be war in mony thyng
Ðat will hym kepe frá Myfdemyng.
Of Arthowris gret Douchtynes, 325
Hys Wyrſchype and hys prys Proues,
His Conqweſt, and hys ryale State,
As in þis Buk befor I wráte,
How he held in-til hys yheres
Hys Tabyl rownd wyth hys Dowchſperis ;
How þat he tuk ſyne hys wwayage, 331
Frá Lucyus had fend hym þe meffage,
Til Ytaly wyth hey Mychtis
Of Kyngis, Lordys, and of Knychtis,
And diſcumfyte þe Emperowre, 335
And wan gret Wyrſchype and Honoure
Of Frawns nere þe bordwrys ſete,
In Were as þai to-gyddyr mete ;
And of trefowne til hym done
Be Modred hys Syſtyr Sone, 340
Quhare-for in háſt he come agayne,
And wyth hym fawcht in-tyl Brettayne,

Quhare he and hys Rownd Tabyl qwyte
 Wes wndone, aud discumfyte ;
 Huchown has trectyd curyowfly 345
 In Gest of Broyttys auld Story.

Bot of hys Dede and hys last end,
 I fand ná Wryt, couth mak þat kend :
 Syne I fand náne, þat þare-of wráte,
 I wyll say ná mare, þan I wate. 350

Bot quhen þat he had fowchtyn fast,
 Eftyre in-til an Ile he past
 Sare woundyt, to be lechyd þare,
 And eftyr he wes feyn ná mare.

Bot in hys tyme Schyr Constantyne 355
 Schyr Cadorys Sown, hys awyne Cufyne,
 Dat wes Duk of Cornwale,
 He wes made Kyng of Brettane hále,
 And fet apon hys Hevyd þe Crowne,
 And gave hym full posseffowne 360
 Frá þe byrth of oure Lorde dere

A. D.
 522. Fyve hundyr twa and twenty yhere.

* * * * *

F 118 a Saynct Bryd þat tyme^a in Scotland 646
 Wes in hyr flowrys þan lywãnd.
 All Frawns þat tyme tuk Crystyn Fay
 And þat Trowth held þare-eftyr ay.

^a In the time of the Emperor Justine and Pope John I.

* * * * *

F 122 a Saynct Brandane in-to þat quhile 1086

Travalyd on Se frá Ile tyl Ile.

Saynt Colme þat tyme off Irland

Come, and prechyd in Scotland :

Brud Mechonys Swn, þe Kyng þan 1090

Of Peychtis, he made Cryftyne man,

And baptyzid hym in-to þat quhile,

And gert hym trowe to þe Ewāngile

A. D.

565. Fyve hundyre fywe and sexty yhere

Eftyre þe byrth of oure Lord dere, 1095

Quhen Justyne þe yhounghe wes Emperoure,

And had elewyn yhere þat honoure,

Ðe nynd yhere frá þis Brude wes Kyng,

And tuk þe Peychtis in governyng.

Garnak mak-Downach neyft hym fyne

Wes Kyng, and fowndyde Abyrnethyne

F 122 b In Strath-Herne in þat tyde 1102

In-til þe honoure of Sanct Bryde.

Ðe fyrst tyme may be wotyð here,

Conwertyde quhen þe Peychtis were. 1105

Nest of þe Peychtis regnyd þen

Ðe Kyng Kynel mak-Luthren.

Eftyr þat hys dayis wes dwne,

King wes Nectane Fodis Swne.

Brud, Golarg, and Golargan, 1110
 Nest eftyr þis Neðtane,
 Ilkáne til oðyr in þare lywe
 Twenty yhere were fucceffýwe.

Garnat mak-Downald, and Drufst hys
 Brodir,

Brud Byly's Swne, befor oþire 1115
 Kyngis were in-til Scotland
 A-toure þe Peychtis þan regnand.

And of Ycolmkyl þan
 Abbot wes Saynct Adamane.

And qwhen þis thryd Jhon^a wes dede,
 Saynct Serfe fevyn yhere held hys fted, 1121

He wes of lyf ane haly man
 De Kyngis Sone of Kanaan.

Hys Fadrys Landis of herytage
 Fell til hym be clere lynage, 1125
 And lauchful lele befor all oþire :

Ðat gave he til hys yhowngare Brodyre.

All fwylk Cumbyre he forfuke,
 And til haly lyf hym tuke.

God fend hym a fwet Angele 1130
 To gyve hym Confort and Confele :

And wytht þat Angel alfa faft
 Fyrft til Alyfandyre he paft ;

^a Pope John III. who died A. D. 573.

Til Constantynopil fyne he come,
And to þe Cytè frá þeyne of Rome. 1135
Ðare þan wakyd þe Pápys Se;
And chofyn fyne til it wes he.
Ðan governyd he þat sevyn yhere.
And quhen all þái oure-paffyde were,
Ðe Angel, þat hys Leddare was, 1140
Sayd, hym behoüyd frá Rome to pas;
For God ordanyt noucht, þat he
Langare in þat Land fuld be.
Ðan, on a solempne day,
Or he begowth to tak hys way, 1145
He made a Predycatyowne,
And a solempne fayre Sermowne
To þe Romanys, þat he gert call
Be-for hym; and þare at þame all
Hys Leve he tuk but mare delay. 1150
Wyth þare Blyffying he past hys way,
And wytth þat Angel wpon chans
Frá þeyne, throwch þe Rewme of Frawns,
Strawcht to þat Se departand
Of Frawns þe Kynrykis and Inghland. 1155
F 123 a Schyppying þare he gat redy,
Wyth hym ane hwndyr in cumpany:
In þái Schyppys he made entrè,
Syne tuk wp fayle, and held þe Se.

Wyth wynd at wyll ay furth þai past 1160
In Forth quhill þai come at þe last,
And arrywyd at Inchekeith,
Ðe Ile betwene Kyngorne and Leth.
Of Ykolmkil þe Abbot þan
Saynt Adaman, þe haly man, 1165
Come til hyme þare, ánd fermly
Mád spyrytuale band of cumpany,
And trectyd hym to cum in Fyfe,
Ðe tyme to dryve oure of hys lyfe.
Ðan til Dyfard hys Menyhè 1170
Of þat counsale fwrth fend he.
Syne at Kynnell he come to land.
Ðare oure þe Wattyre he keft his Wand
Ðat suddanly grewe in a Tre,
And bare of Appyllys gret plentè; 1175
And þat stede eftyre ay
Morglas was callit mony day.
And oure þe Wattyre, of purpos,
Of Forth he passyd til Culros:
Ðare he begowth to red a grownd, 1180
Quhare þat he thowcht a Kyrk to found.
Brwde Dargardis Sowne, in Scotland
Kyng oure þe Peychtis þan regnand,
Was movyd in gret crwaltè
Agayne þe Saynct, and his Menyhè: 1185

He fend fellowne men for-þi
 To fla þame all downe but mercy.
 Bot þis Kyng ourtakyne wes
 Suddanly wytht gret seknes;
 And at þe prayer specyale 1190
 Of Saynt Serfe he wes mád hále.
 Ðe Kyng þan fell frá þat purpos,
 And gave til Saynt Serfe all Culros,
 Wytht allkyn profytis ay frely.
 Syne til hys prayeris devotly 1195
 He hym commendyt, and his State,
 And put away allkyn debate;
 And reffaywýd wyth honestè
 Saynt Serf þare and hys Menyhè.
 Ðare fyrst Saynt Serfe tuk hys Refet 1200
 To lyve of þat, þat he mycht get.
 And þare he browcht wpe Saynt Mongowe,
 Ðat fyne wes Byfchape of Glasgowe.
 Syne frá Culros he past ewyn
 To þe Inche of Lowch-Lewyn. 1205
 Ðe Kyng Brud of devotyoun
 F 123 b Mád til Saynct Serf donatyowne
 Of þat Inche, and he duelt þare,
 Till sewyn yhere oure-paffyd ware.
 In Twlybothy ane il Spyryte 1210
 A Crystyn man þat tyme taryit.

Of þat Spyryte he wes þan
Delyveryd throuch þat haly man.
In Twlycultry til a Wyfe
Twa Swynnys he rasyd frá Dede to Lyf. 1215
Dis haly man had a Ram,
Dat he had fed wp of a Lame,
And oyfyd hym to folow ay,
Quhare-eüyre he passyd in hys way :
A Thefe þis Schepe in Athren stall, 1220
And ete hym wp in pefis all.
Quhen Saynct Serf hys Ram had myft,
Quha þat it stall, wes few þat wyft :
On presumptiowne nevyrþeles
He, þat it stall, arestyd wes ; 1225
And til Saynt Serfe fyne wes he broucht.
Dat Schepe, he sayd, þat he stall noucht.
And þare-til for to fwere an Áthe,
He sayd, þat he wald noucht be láthe.
Bot fone he worthyd rede for scháme 1230
De Schepe þare bletyd in hys Wáme.
Swá wes he tayntyd schámfully,
And at Saynt Serf askyd mercy.
In Dovyn of devotyoun
And prayere he flwe a fell Dragowne: 1235
Quhare he wes flayne, þat plás wes ay
De Dragownys Den cald to þis day.

Quhil Saynt Serfe in-til a ftede
 Lay eftyre Maytynis in hys bede,
 De Devil come, in full intent 1240
 For til fand hym wyttht argument,
 And faid, ‘ Saynt Serfe, be þi werk
 ‘ I ken, þow art a connand Clerk.’
 Saynt Serf fayd, ‘ Gyve I fwá be
 ‘ Foule Wreche, quhat is þat for þe?’ 1245
 De Deŵyl fayd, ‘ Dis Queſtyowne
 ‘ I aſk in oure Collatyowne;
 ‘ Sa, quhare wes God, wat þow oucht,
 ‘ Befor þat Heŵyn and Erd wes wroucht?’
 Saynct Serf faid, ‘ In hym-ſelf ftedles, 1250
 ‘ His Godhed hampryd nevyr wes.’
 De Devel þan aſkyd, ‘ Quhat caus he hade
 ‘ To mak þe Creaturis þat he made?’
 To þat Saynt Serf anſweryd þare,
 ‘ Of creature mád he wes Makare : 1255
 ‘ A Makare mycht he nevyr be,
 ‘ B[ul]t gyve Creaturis mád had he.’
 De Deŵyl aſkyd hym, ‘ Quhy God of noucht
 F 124 a ‘ Hys Werkis all full gud had wroucht?’
 Saynt Serf anſweryd, þat, ‘ Goddis will
 ‘ Wes nevyr to mak hys Werkis ill : 1261
 ‘ And als, inŵyus he had bene fene
 ‘ Gyf noucht bot he full gud had bene.’

Saynt Serfe þe Deſſil aſkyd þan,
 ‘ Quhare mád God Adam þe fyrſt Man ?’
 ‘ In Ebron Adam fowrmyd was,’ 1266
 Saynt Serf ſayd. And til hym þan Sathanas
 Sayd, ‘ Quhare wes he eft, þat for hys wýce
 ‘ He wes put owt of Paradice ?’
 Saynt Serf ſayd, ‘ Quhare he wes mád.’ 1270
 Ðe Devil aſkyd, ‘ How lang he báde
 ‘ In Paradyce eftyr hys Syne ?’
 ‘ Sevyn hoſſris,’ Serf ſayd, ‘ he bád þare-
 in.’
 ‘ Quhare wes Eve mád ?’ ſayd Sathanas.
 ‘ In Paradyſe mád,’ Serf ſayd, ‘ ſcho was.’
 At Saynt Serfe þe Devil aſkyd þan, 1276
 ‘ Quhy God let Adam þe fyrſt man
 ‘ And Eve ſyne in Paradyce ?’
 Saynt Serfe ſayd, þat, ‘ Mony wys
 ‘ God wyſt wele, and wndyrſtude, 1280
 ‘ Ðat þare-of fuld cum mykil gud :
 ‘ For Cryſt tuk fleiſch man-kynd to wyne,
 ‘ Ðat wes to payne put for þat Syne.’
 Ðe Devil aſkyd, ‘ Quhy mycht noucht be
 ‘ All man-kynd delyveryd fre 1285
 ‘ Be þame-ſelf, ſet God had noucht
 ‘ Ðame wyth hys pretyows Paſſyowne
 boucht ?’

Saynt Serfe sayd, ‘ Ðai fell noucht in

‘ Be þame-self in-to þaire Syne;

‘ Bot be fals suggestyowne 1290

‘ Of þe Devil, þare Fá fellowne.

‘ For-þi he chesyd to be borne

‘ To sauf Man-kynd, þat wes forlorne.’

Ðe Devil askyd at hym þan,

‘ Quhy wald noucht God mak a new Man,

‘ Man-kynd to delyver fre?’ 1296

Saynt Serfe sayd, ‘ Ðat fuld nocht be:

‘ It sufficyt well þan, Man-kynd

‘ Ánys fuld cum of Adamys Strynd.’

The Devile askyd, ‘ Quhy þat yhe 1300

‘ Men ar qwyte delyveryd fre

‘ Throwch Cryftis Passyowne pretyows

boucht,

‘ And we Devilys swá ar noucht?’

Saynt Serfe sayd, ‘ For þat yhe

‘ Fell throwch youre awyne Inyqwytè: 1305

‘ And throwch oure-self we nevyr fell;

‘ Bot throwch youre fellowne fals Confel.

‘ And for yhe Devilys war noucht wroucht

‘ Of brukyl kynd, yhe wald nocht

F 124 b ‘ Wyth Rewth of Hart for-thynk youre

Syn,

1310

‘ Ðat throwch yhoure-self yhe war fallyn in;

‘Dare-for Cryftis Paffyowne
 ‘Suld nocht be yhoure Redemptyowne.’
 Ðan fawe þe Dewyl, þat he cowde noucht
 Wyth all þe wylis, þat he fowcht, 1315
 Ourecum Saynct Serf; he fayd þan,
 He kend hym for a wys man;
 For-þi he þare gave hym qwyte,
 For he wan at hym ná profyte.
 Saynct Serf fayd, ‘Ðow Wrech gá 1320
 ‘Frá þis ftede, and noy ná má
 ‘In-to þis ftede, I byd þe.’
 Suddanly þeyne paffyd he:
 Frá þat ftede he held hym away,
 And nevyr wes fene þare til þis day. 1325
 Eftyre all þis Saynct Serfe paft
 Weft on til Culros als faft.
 And be hys fteate quhen þat he knewe,
 Ðat til hys endyng nere he drewe,
 Ðe wrechyd Warld he for-fuke. 1330
 Hys Sacramentis þare all he tuke,
 Wyth Schryfte, and full Contrityowne.
 He yhald wyth gud devotyowne
 Hys Cors til halowyd Sepulture,
 And hys Saule til þe Creature. 1335
 Brude Dargart Son deyd þan:
 And hys Brodyre Schyre Nectan

Wes oure þe Peychtis Kyng regnand
Intil þe Kynryk of Scotland.

Garnath mak-Ferath; and Oengus þan;
Fergus Fynnys Sown; fyne Nectan: 1341
Oengus Frwnd Sowne; fyne Alphyne;
Brwde mak-Tenegus regnyd fyne.

Eftyr þat all þir regnyd þus,
Alpyne ras mak-Tenegus. 1345

Druft mak-Talarge nest þame þan.
Eftyr [þái] Kyng wes Talargan.

* * * * *

CHAP. XIII.

F 125 b This Chapter tellis of Saynt Gregor,
That qwhylome wes þe gret Doctor.

* * * * *

And in þe tyme þat he^a wes Pápe,
He fend in Ingland ane Byſchape; 30
Saynct Auſtyne he wes cald be name:
And wyth hym Mwnkis of gud fame,
Cryſtyne Trowth þare for to preche,
And þe Saxonys for to teche
To reſſaſwe, and kepe þat Fay 35
For ſawftè of þare Sawlys ay.

^a Gregory the Great, who ſat from 590 to 604.

Swá he conwertyd Ingland,
 Dat blynd in Hethynes wes lyand,
 Frá þe Saxonys had wonnyn fre
 To þare Natyowne þat Cuntrè.

40

Ðe Kyng of Brettane Lucyus
 Wrát til Elewtherius,
 Dat in hys tyme wes Pápe of Rome;
 And sayd, he wald tak Cryftyndome
 In hym and in hys Natyown,
 In hope of þare Salvatyown.

45

Ðat Pápe fend twa Clerkys þan,
 F 126 a And þai conwertyd all Brettan
 A. D.

162. Ane hundyr twa and sexty yhere

Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere.

50

Ðat Fay þe Brettownys þan held clene

Ane hundyr wynter and sextene,

Qwhill þat Dyoclytiane,

And hys Falow Maximiane,

Tuk þe state of þe Empyre,

55

And Cryftyne men flwe in þare Ire.

And eftyr þat ane hundyre yhere

Sevynty and thre oure-paffyd clere

Ðe Brettownys held þat Fay but dowl,

Till þe Saxonys put þame owt.

60

And, frá þat þe Saxony's Blud

Ingland wyth þare pyth oure-yhud,

Ðai reffaywȳd ná Crystynedome,
 Quhill þat Gregore wes Pápe of Rome.

A. D.

597. Fywe hundyr yhere nynty and seŵyn 65

Eftyre þe byrth of God of Heŵyn

Swá þe Saxonys in Ingland

In fals errowris war lyand,

Ane hundyre sevyn and fourty yhere

Frá in þe Land þai cummyn were, 70

Till þe tyme of Saynct Gregore,

All ordanyd as yhe herd before.

Quhen conwertyd he had þat Land,

Ðe Appostil þai cald hym of Ingland;

For þat Offys he dyd welle 75

In þat Converfyown ilk dele.

Saynct Awstylene gert þame of Ingland

Ðe Rewle of Paſk welle wndyrſtand,

Ðat befor þai had in Were,

Quhill he þare-of made knawlage clere. 80

And in þis tyme Saynct Mungowe

Wes Byſchap lyvand of Glaſgowe.

* * * * *

F 129 a Sevyn hundyr wynter and ſextene 381

A. D.

716. Quhen lychtare wes þe Virgyne clene,

Pápe of Rome þan Gregore

Ðe ſecund, quham of yhe herd before,

And Anaſtas þan Empryowre, 385
De fyrſt yhere of hys Honowre,
Nectan Derly wes þan regnand
Owre þe Peychtis in Scotland.
In Ros he fowndyd Roſmarkyne,
Dat dowyd wes wytth Kyngys fyne, 390
And made was a place Cathedrale
Be-north Murrave ſeverale;
Quhare Chanownys ar ſeculare
Wndyr Saynt Bonyface lyvand þare.
De tyme of þis fundatyown 395
Wes eftyre þe Incarnatyowne
To be reknyd ſex hundyr yhere,
Quheþer mare or les, bot þare-by nere,
F 129 b Quhen Schyre Morys wes Emperoure,
And held þat State in gret honowre. 400

DE SEXT BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

- Q**when þe Were begowth be-twen
 þe Scottis and þe Peychtis.
- ii. Quhen þe Empyre was tranflatyd in-
 to Charlys.
- iii. Quhen þe Pápe Leo wes demenbryd.
- iiij. Of a Story of Frawns.
- v. Of fere Pápys fucceſſywe.
- vi. Of a Pápe þat wes a Woman.
- vii. Of Conſtentyne, and of Hwngus dayis.
- viii. Quhen þe Kyng Alpyne wan Gala-
 way.
- ix. Quhen þe Kyng Gregore wan Ing-
 land.
- x. Of a Kyng þat mád hym Keld[è] in
 Sanct Androws.
- xi. Of þe Emperowre Schyre Oto.
- xii. Of Silvestere þat be-come þe Dewilys
 Man to be Pápe.
- xiii. Of a Spyryte of a dede Pápe.
- xiiii. Of a Legate, þat come frá þe Court
 in-to Frawns.
- xv. Of þe ſext Pápe Gregore.
- xvi. Of þe Kyng of Scotland Duncán
 Malcomys Fadyr.

xviii. Of þe flauchtyre of Edmwnd Yrnesyd.

xviii. Quhen Makbeth Fynlake ras.

xix. Of þe begynnyng of þe Lauche of
Clan-Makduff.

xx. Quhen Saynct [Edwarde] come owt
of Normandy in Ingland.

DE SEXT BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

De Proloug of þe sext Buke
In þis next Chapter þhe luk.

Clerkys fayis þat Prolixytè,
Dat Langfumnes may callyd be,
Gendrys Leth mare þan þe Delyte.
Of þis Tretys for-þi þe Dyte
Here drawys in a dyſtynctyowne; 5
As eftyr þat dyffentyowne,
Dat be-twene þe Scottis felle
And þe Peychtis rycht crwele,
De Peychtis were put owt of þe Land,
F 130 a Quhar-in befor þai ware duelland 10
Á thowſand ſexty yhere and má.
Owt of þis Land þai ware put fwá,
Dat nowþre remanys of þame Lynage,
Ná náryn Takyn of þare Langage.

De Scottis fowndyd of þare Rycht, 15
But ony helpe of owtwart Mycht,
Recoſweryd fwá þaire Herytage
Eſwyr to left wyth þare Lynage;
And oure Kyng to halde hys State
Of God hym-felfe immedyate: 20
Swá for hys Warde and hys Relefe
Trete he wyth God: he is his Chefe,
And náne oþir meyne perfowne.

Hald þis a ferme conclufyowne:
By þis all oþire argument 25
Procede, or þan byd Jugement.
For þis Fredwme wyth diligens
And Goddis helpe mak we Defens.
Quha þis wald argwe wylfully,
Lat hym be anfveryd rycht lychtly. 30
De Pápe oure Fadyre is fpyrytuale:
Devote hys Swynnys we ar hále;
And redy all til hys byddyng
In leful and in honeft thyng;
And yhit mare indyfferent 35
We ar all tyme obedyent:
Swá has owre Eldrys all tyme bene.
Be gret Wytnes þat has bene fene
Of þame, þat recoſweryde oure Land
To þame and þayris wyth ftalwart hand. 40

It is my purpos nowe til háft
 Throwch w̃ertu of þe Haly Gáft,
 And be w̃erray relatyowne
 Ðare personale Succesfyowne,
 Ðat has ws in þat Fredwme fete.
 Gyw̃e it ware wilfully foryhete,
 It wald be repute wnkyndnes,
 Wanwyt, or þan reklefnes.

45

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit Liber sextus.

CHAP. I.

Qw̃hen in gret Were þe Scottys
 In Scotland war wpyth þe Peychtis.

A. D.
 724. Sēwyn hundyre twenty yhere and foure
 Frá borne wes oure Saŵyoure,
 And þe tend of þis Gregore
 Ðe secund, quham of yhe herd befor,
 Ðe nynd of þis curst Emperowre

5

F 130 b Leo, þat lyw̃yd in fals errooure,
 Oure þe Scottis þe Kyng Ewan,
 Wyth þe Peychtis, regnyd þan

In-til þe Kynryk of Scotland,
 Ðe Peychtis þare-in þan duelland. 10

Ðat State he governyd ftoutly.

Wryttyn it is of hym for-þi

In Cornyklys awld, þe fyrst wes he

Ðat oure þe Scottis had Powstè,

Quhen þe Peychtis war regnand 15

In þe Kynryk of Scotland.

A. D.

741. Sevyn hundyr fourty yhere and áne

Frá Jefus Cryft had Manhad táne,

Ðis Ewanys dayis war all done.

Mwrthak fuccedyt til hym his Sone, 20

And oure þe Scottis yheris thre

Ðat State as Kyng welle governyd he.

A Batail þat tyme wes be-twene

Ðe Scottis and þe Peychtis kene.

A hundyr yhere yhit nevyrþeles 25

Eftyre þat þe Peychtis wes

In þe Kynrik of Scotland

In þare mychtis ay duelland.

Ðe thryd Gregore þan wes Pápe,

And of þe Warld maft Byfchape; 30

And þis Leo yhit Emperowre

Lyvand in his fals erroure

Ðis Pápe tretim byfyly

Til honowre Ymage devotly

Of all Halowys in generale. 35

Frá þis he dyffentyd hále,

And forfuk hys counfel qwyte,

And dyd til Ymage gret dispyte.

Ðis Pápe Gregore þe thryd for-þi

Curfyd hym þan solemply, 40

And entyrdytyd all Trewage,

All Serwys frá hym, and Homage

Of all þe Landis of Ytaly,

And of þe Empyre hályly :

And mony Natyownys fere 45

Oft wencuft hym and hys Powere :

And he ná had in nákyn thyng

Hape til honest governyng ;

Bot deyð curst in þat errure,

And gat náne halowyd Sepulture. 50

Ðis Pápe of Rome þe thryd Gregore,

Quham of yhe have þus herd before,

Gert a Senyhè solempne be fene,

Four hundyr Byschapys and awchtene,

And fere má Prelatis regulare, 55

F 131 a Wyth mony a gret Clerk seculare

In-til hey solempne Greys

Awawnfyd be fyndry Facultheys.

Ðare þai decleryt oppynly,

Ðat all men fuld devotly 60

Do til Ymage all honowre,
 Syn þai ſchawyd þe fygowre
 Of Halowys, þat war ay plesand
 To God, quhil þai war qwyk lywānd :
 For ſwá þai ſpendyt þair Serwys, 65
 Dare Sawlys ar nowe in Paradys.

Quhen þis Gregore þe thryd wes dede,
 Zacharyas, ſet in hys ſted,
 Succedyt, and ten wynter he
 Held in Rome þe Pápy's Se. 70

Ewan þe ſecund in hys dayis,
 Murthakis Swne, oure Story fayis,
 Wes oure þe Scottis þan regnand
 In to þe Kynryke of Scotland.
 A. D. 745. Sevyn hundyr wynter and fourty 75
 And fyve to rekyn fullyly,
 Sternys in þe ayre fleand
 Wes ſene, as flawys of fyre brynnand,
 De fyrſt nyght of Januere,
 All þat nyght owre ſchynand clere. 80

CHAP. II.

When þe Emppre frá þe Grekis
Wes translatyt wn-to Charlys.

A. D.
749. Sevyn hundyre fourty yhere and nyne
Frá lychtare wes þe swet Virgyne,
Stevyn þe secund in-to lyve
Pápe of Rome wes yheris fyve.
Asstulphe þan Kyng of Lumbardy 5
Supprysyd þe Kyrk dyspytwysly.

Dis Stewyn þan Pápe sowcht Succoure
At Constantyne þe Emperowre
In-til þe last yhere of hys Se,
For Emperowre þat tyme wes he. 10
Bot to þe Pápe inclynyd he noucht,
As of det he suld and mocht,
Ná for þe Kyrk mád ná defens
Wyth helpe, confale, ná diligens;
Ná þe Pápy's lele desyre 15
He dyde noucht. Dare-for þe Empyre
Dis Pápe translatyd frá Grekis ay,
To byde wyth Almayhnys frá þat day
Ewyr, and þat Translatyowne
Wes mád in Charlys awyne perfowne, 20

A. D. 755. Seſwyn hundyre fywe and fyfty yhere

Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
 Quhen Charlys wes in hys yhowthade
 Growand wp to rype manhade.

Venerabilem twychys nere 25

Ðe Decretale þis matere,
 Ðat þe thryd Innocent
 Pápe made in þat intent,
 Pryncys to ken, how þare Powfte
 Ðai had, and þare Awtorytè. 30

Ðe Oyhlè is hallowyd of þe Pápe,
 Or wndyr hym of a Byſchape,
 Quhare-wyth Kyngis and Emperowris
 Are oyhntyd takand þare Honowris.
 Ðaire Ryng, þaire Sceptyre, and þare Crownys
 Wyth haly Prayer, and Oryfownis 36

Of Byſchapys ar devotly bleſt,
 Or þái in-to þaim be addreſt.
 Ðus it accordis til reſowne,
 Ðat all examynatyowne 40

Of þái perſownys propyrly
 Ðe Kyrk fuld haſe in gret party,
 For to reſws, or to comend,
 As ſwylk Inqweſtis may mak kend,
 Or ſwylk Státys to þaire Greys 45
 Relewyd be in Dignyteis,

Or þan in cás it mycht fall lyk,
 Sum hethyn man, or Herytyk
 Mycht wfurpe Cryftyn Feys,
 And wyn, and joys fwylk Dygnyteis. 50

Ðat war abhomynatyowne,
 And owtttagews tranſgreſſyowne
 Agayne all poynt of Cryftyn Fay.
 For-þi Pryncys ſuld alway
 Ðe Kyrk honowre devotly, 55
 And tret þe Mynyſterys reverendly.

Ðis Pápe Stevyn yhit lyvand,
 And Scottis Cornyklys accordand,
 Twa yhere regnand Schyr Ewan
 As Kyng of Scottis endyt þan. 60

And eftyr þat he þan dede wes qwyte,
 As Kyng ſuccedyt þan Hed-Qwhyte.

In þe meyne tyme þis Stevyn wes dede
 Ðe ſecund, and Paule in hys ſtede
 Neſt wes Pápe, and ten yhere he 65
 In honowre held þe Pápys Se.

He wes a man of almows grete,
 Báth of Monè, and of Mete.

Ilkè nycht in priwàtè

F 132 a He wald wyte þe neceſſytè 70

Of all, þat nede had nere hym by :

For he wald wýſyte bodyly

All þaire Herbrys, and se welle,
And relewe þame ilkè dele
Of Weddowys, and helpe þame frá scáthe,
Ðat Fadyre and Modyr wantyd báthe. 76

In Burgoyhne þat tyme wes a man,
Ðat Gengulphus cald wes þan ;
He wes a man of gret Pytè :
Bot a wykkyd Wyf had he, 80
Ðat levyd in-til adultery,
And had a Lemman specyally,
Ðat for til have at wyll þat Wyf,
Rest frá hyr Huiband sowne þe lyf :
And eftyr þat he wes dede, he wroucht 85
Myrakyls, bot yhit scho trowyd noucht
Ðat hys Wyf ; bot scho sayd ay,
Als oft as scho herd say,
Ðat eftyre hys dede he wroucht fwilk thyng,
Swth scho sayd in hyr hethyng ; 90
' My Mayster wes kend of gret Pytè ;
' Ane haly man, I wyft, wes he,
' And a man of gret meryte ;
' I trowe hys Sawle frá hell is qwyte :
' Quhen he doys Myrakylis, or fwylk thyng,
' Ðan oyfys myn ers,' scho sayd, ' to fyng.'
In publyk plácis frá þat day 97
Scho wes behynd þan trampand ay :

Sá wes scho schámyd in ilk sted,
 Quhil in þis world hyr lyf scho led. 100
 Quha þat luwe wald per drwry,
 He fuld have chosyn þis Lady :
 In welth he ware þat Wenche to wede,
 Ðat couth fá blyth bere hyr in bede.

To þis Paule dede nest hym fyne 105
 Succedyt þe secund Constantyne;
 Stewryn þe thryd, fyne Adryane,
 And Leo, Pápys were ilkáne,
 Quhen Emperowre was Constantyne,
 And of Frawnce wes Kyng Pypyne, 110
 And gret Charlys Lord and Syre
 To rys begouth in þe Empyre.
 Ðir Pápys war gud haly men,
 And oyfyd þe Trowth to folk to ken.

CHAP. III.

¶ When Leo Pápe wes dymenbrpt,
 And be þe Romanis defoulyt.

F 132 b. Sevyn hundyre wynter and nynty
 A. D. 798. And aucht to rekyn ewynlykly,
 Quhen Stewryn þe thryd, and Adryane
 Pápys kyndly Dede had táne,

Leo þe thryd Pápe þare-est 5

Lywand in-to þat Se wes left :

He techyd þe Romanys Crystyn Fay.

Bot fowlyly hym demenbryd þai :

Of hys Throt þai tyt owt qwyte

Hys Twng, and fyne in-til dyspyte 10

Ðai put owt hys Eyne twá,

And banyfyd hym demenbryd fwá

Owt of Rome þe Pápys Se.

Restoryd yhit til hys State wes he,

And be Myrakil nevyrþeles 15

He spekand welle, and seand wes.

Ðan Charlys gud, þat Lord and Syre

Ðat tyme ras to þe Empyre,

Ðir dyspytws Traytowris fell,

Ðat demenbryd, as yhe herd tell, 20

Ðis Leo, þat wes Pápe of Rome,

Ðis Charlys wald be lauchful Dome

To schámful Dede have put þame þare,

Ná ware þe Pápys thra Prayare.

Nevyr-þe-les yhit gert he 25

Ðaim punyft, and fyne banyfyd be.

Ðan worthy Charlys þe Emperoure

Grew in state, and in honowre ;

And gert þe Unyversytè

Frá Rome to Parys drawin be, 30

Dat þe Romanys be-for þan
Be mycht owt of Athenys wan,
A famows Cytè quhill of Grece,
Quhen Romanys mást wes of prowes.

In all þis tyme þe Peychtis 35
In Scotland dwelt by þe Scottis.

Dis Emperowre Schyr Charlys, þan
Emperowre, wes gud Cryftyne man :
He honoryd God, and Haly Kyrk,
And oyfyd gud Dedis ay to wyrk : 40
Sá mony Abbays fowndyde he,
As Lettyris ar in þe *A-by-cè*,
And ay a Letter capytale,
To byde þare Testimonyale,
Of fyne Gold þer ordyr made, 45
As he þái Abbays fowndyt had,
Worthe ane hundyr pownd Tournayis,
Dat per ordyr þái Abbayis
Mycht be kend in fundatyowne,
Ilk áne be þare fucceffyowne. 50

Archebyfchaprykis twys twá
F 133 a In Almayhne fowndyt he alfuá,
Trevere, Coloyne, Maguntyne,
Salyfburg, and dowyd þame fyne
With gret Landis and Ryches. 55

All Spanyhè he wan frá Sarracenes,

Quhare flayne was Roland in trefown
Be þe fals Traytowre Gamelown.

He wes a man of gret strenth ;
Hys Berd a fwte wes large of lenth. 60

Ane Hare oft he luwyd til ete,
For he wes of mekil mete.

At þe Erd apon hys hand
Ane armyd Knycht he wald gere stand,
And syne lyft hym evyn wp-rycht 65

Of hys browys rycht to þe hycht.
He leryd hys Sonmys to ryd on Hors,
And armyd oft til oys þare fors,

And alfuá til affay þare pyth ;
Gret Curtasy he kend þame wyth. 70

Hys Dochteris he kend to wewe and spyn,
As pure Wemen þare Met to wyn,
Dat þai fuld noucht for ydilnes

Fall in-til iwyl Thowlyfnes.
He wes of gret devotyoun ; 75

For all tyme wytth-owt þe Towne
A myle, quhen he made hym to cum
To þe Cytè of gret Rwme,

Off hys Hors þan wald he lycht,
And on hys fute he wald gá rycht 80

To þe Kyrkis in-to þe towne,
And þare do hys devotyowne.

Gret Gestis are mād of hys prowes ;
 Bot noucht fá gret, as þare caus wes.

At Aqwyfgrayne hys Body lyis: 85

Hys Saule he fend to Paradys,

A. D.

814. Aucht hundyr wynter and fourtene

Frá lychtare wes þe Virgyne clene,

Of hys Kynryk þe fowrtyde yhere

And þe fyft to rekyn clere ; 90

Emperowr yhit never-þe-les

Bot fourtene of þái he wes.

CHAP. III.

Of Fraunce is a Story here
 Next foluande in þis Chapitere.

De Gestis of Frawns orygynale
 Tretyd þus sayis hyfstoryale,
 Dat þare wes a Prynce cald Pypyne,
 Dat gat a-pon hys Concubyne

F 133 b A Swne callyd Charlys Martel, 5

A hawtane Knycht and a crwele:

All Almayhne he wan of Were,

Swavyn, Saxon, and Baüwere,

Bowrgowne, Provynce, and Gyen,

Twryn, Awftryche he wan þen. 10

He spendyd fá fast in hys Travayle,
 Dat hys Gold begouth gretly to fayle,
 To hys Knychtis fwá þaire Fe
 Lytil or noucht ofttyis had he :
 For sic delyte, as he wes in, 15

He spendyt mare, þan he couth wyn.
 Frá þe Kyrk þe Tendis þen
 He rest wyth mycht, and gaŵe his Men.
 Dus quhen he had travelyd fast,
 Hys Dede oure-tuk hym at þe last. 20
 Ðan wyth solempne and hey Serwys
 He wes enteryd in Saynt Denys.

Ayrys til hym succedyt twá :

Karoloman wes áne of þá ;
 Be byrth he wes þe eldaft Brodyre: 25
 Neyft hym Pypyne wes cald þe toþyre.
 To þis eldare Charoloman
 Twryne and Awstryche fell to þan :
 Bot Bowrgowne and Provynce to þe toþyre
 Fell Pypyne, þe yhongare Brodyre. 30

And eftyre þis mony a day
 Ðe Grafe, quhare þis dede Pypyne lay,
 Ðai rypyd, and þe Body foucht ;
 Bot þare-of cowth þai fynd ryght noucht,
 Bot a Serpent all wgly, 35
 Ðat breyd þame all standand þare-by,

Fell apperand, and venenows,
 Til all, þat saw it, rycht dows.
 Ðat Delf þai stoppyd hástyly,
 And away sped þame rycht spedyly. 40

Ðis eldest Brodyre Karoloman
 Til Halynes all gaŵe hym þan,
 And tuk in-til hys devotyowne
 Ðe habyte of Relygyowne,
 And drew hym frá all Besynes, 45
 A Mounk lyvand in Wildyrnes,
 And fowndyd gud Abbays twá :
 Of Saynt Andrew was áne of þái,
 Of Saynt Sylvester wes þe toþir.

Ðis Pypyne þan, þe yhongare Brodyre,
 Worthyd til tak til hym all hále 51
 Of Frawns þat tyme þe Governale.

In all þis tyme Schyr Hilderyk
 Had in posseffyowne þe Kynryk
 Of Frans; bot yhit he wes þan 55

F 134 a In hys Deyd bot a dáfyd man,
 In ná-thing reput of valu,
 Ná couth do ná thyng of wvertu :
 He had bot *nomen sine re* ;
 Comendyt þe les for þat wes he. 60
 Ðe Státis of Frawns foucht for þi
 Til þe Pápe þan Zachary,

And prayid hym be hys confaile
To decerne for þare Governale,
Quheþer he war worth til haŵe þe Crown,
Ðat had be vertu þe renowne 66
Of manhad, helpe, and of defens,
And þare-til couth gyve diligens;
Or he þat lay in Lythyrnes
Worth to nákyn beſynes. 70

For þe comoune ſtate þan he
Decretyd hym par Kyng to be,
Ðat wes lyk to mak defens
For hys Land wyth dyligens;
Bot þe Poſſeffoure to procure 75
He gave þame byddyng wyth honoure
And abowndans of Ryches.

Wyth Hilderyk ſwá done it wes:
Ðan paſt he by til an Abbay,
And led hys lyf till hys Enday. 80
And Pypyne for hys gret renowne
Kyng wes made, and bare þe Crowne.
And in lele maryage eftyr þat
He to Swne gud Charlys gat,
Ðat ſuccedyt be þat chans 85
Kyng til all þe Rewme of Frans,
And ſyne deyd Emperoure,
As yhe have herd, wyth gret honoure.

Be þis enfawmpil yhe may ken,
Dat oft wvertu relevys men. 90

Honowre drawys til Dygnyteis

Be wvertu oftfys, as men feys.

Dignytè wyth-out Wvertu

Is litil repute of walu:

Dis is þe Sentens of Boes, 95

Dat a wys Clerk commendyt wes.

In þis mene tyme þe Kyng cald Hed

Of Scottis deyd. Dan in hys ftede

Hys Swne ras, þai callyd Fergus.

Bot þis Hed þat cald wes þus, 100

Wes cald Hed-Fyn in Scottis lay,

In Inglys Hed-Qwhyth þat is to fay.

Dis Fergus Hed Swne, quhen he wes awlde,

Had a Swn, wes cald Sewald,

(Some men cald þat Swne Eokal) 105

Dat Kyng wes oure þe Scottis all.

Hys Sown Dowgal gat Alpyne.

F 134 b Kyned mak-Alpyne gat he fyne.

Hed and þir Kyngys were

Before Alpyne fyfty yhere. 110

CHAP. V.

Dis Chapiter tellis here
Of successiue Papis sere.

When Charllys dayis war all done,
Lowys nest hym, hys awyne Sone,
Twenty where he wes and fyve
Emperowre nest successyve.
And his Leo Pape þan dede, 5
Stevyn þe ferd þare tuk hys stede.
Syne Pascale, and Ewgenius,
Valeriane, and Gregorius
De ferd, held þe Pápys Se.

De Sarracenys wyth þaire Menyhè 10
De Cytè of Rome þan oure-yhud :
Sá mony þai war in multitud,
Dat all þe Land þai tuk of fors,
And stabilid in Kyrkis þare þaire hors.
In-til Rome all þis tyme wes 15
De Crystyne men in gret dystres :
For sum fals Crystyne men, þat war þan,
Wrát owt of Rome til þe Soldan,
And fayd, gyve he wald cum in hy
Til Rome, he mycht wyn Ytaly. 20

A-pon þat he come on Were,
And wáftyd all wyth hys Powere
Tufkane, Rome, and Ytaly.

De Emperowre Lowys wyth gret hy
De Lumbarddys gaddryd als fast 25
Til hym, and to Rome he past:
Wyth þái Sarracenys faucht he þen,
Quhare mony ware flayne of Cryftyne men;
Bot of þe Sarracenys flayne war má.
Owt of þe Land he gert þame gá. 30
Bot as þai past in-to þat quhile,
All Poyhlè þai wáftyd and Sycile.

A gret Fyreflawcht and a felle
Dan hapnyd in Rome, as I herd telle,
All a nycht atoure fleyand 35
Lyk til Dragownys Fyr fchutand.
A Mayden als in þat Cuntrè,
But mete or drynk, lyvyd yheris thre,
And all þat tyme in a full freynth.
Of Haylstánys þan ane fell of leynth 40
Of mennys fute met fyftene,
And awcht fute brayd, þat wes well fene.

Quhen þis Pápe deyd þe ferd Gregore,
Quham of yhe last herd here before,
De secund Sergyus yheris thre 45
Wes Pápe full, and held þat Se.

In þat tyme he crownyd þare

F 135 a De Emperowre, þat þan wes cald Lothare.

Leo þe ferd nest Sergyus

Of Rome wes Pápe, quhen Adulphus 50

Of Ingland Kyng, Frere Martyne fayis,

Past off hys Land in-to þá dayis,

As in gud haly Pylgrynage

Til Rome takand hys wáyage.

Reffaywýd he wes þare curtayfly, 55

And festyt oft delytably.

Befor þis Pápe of Rome Lyowne

Be Wow and clere devotyowne

To þe Kyrk ilka yhere

Of Rome he heycht a Denere 60

To pay (a Penny þat is to fay)

Of ilk Fyr Hows frá þat day

In Yngland to þe Kyrk of Rome

Evyr-mare to þe day of dome

For hym and hys Ayris all. 65

De Rek-penny þai oyfyd to call

In all Landis þat Payment,

Dat þis Kyng dyd in gud intent.

CHAP. VI.

Of a Pope, þat was þan
 Thone be name, and was Woman.

When þis Leo þe ferd wes dede,
 A Woman occupyd þat stede
 Twa yhere ás Pápe full, and mare.
 Scho wes to wantown of hyr ware.
 Scho wes Inglis of natyowne; 5
 Rycht wyly of condytyowne;
 A Burges Dochter, and hys Ayre;
 Pryvè, plesand, and rycht fayre:
 Ðai cald hyr Fadyr Hob of Lyne.
 Frá Fadyr and Modyr and all her Kyn, 10
 Wyth hyr Luwe scho past off Land,
 A Woman yhong til eyld growand;
 And at Athenys in Study
 Scho báyd, and leryd ythandly:
 (And náne persayvyd hyr Woman, 15
 Bot all tyme kythyd hyr as Man)
 And cald hyr-felf Jhon Magwntyne.
 Yha wyt yhe welle, a Schrewe fyne.
 Swne agayne frá Grece to Rome
 As a solempne Clerk scho come, 20

And had of Clergy sic renowne,
 Dat be concorde Electyowne
 Pápe scho wes chosyn þare :
 Yhit fell it, þat hyr Cubiculare
 By hyr lay, and gat a Barne: 25
 Dat all hyr Clergy couth noucht warne.
 In-til proceffyown on á day,
 As scho past in-til þe way,
 Hyr Chyld-ill al suddanly
 Travalyd hyr fá angryly, 30
 Dat suddanly þare wes scho dede,
 And erdyd in þat ilk stede
 Wyth-owt Prayer, or Oryfown,
 Or ony kyn devotyown,
 And but all opir Honestè, 35
 Solempne, or in priwate.

Benedict neyft þat Wyf
 Twa yhere Pápe wes in hys lyf.

CHAP. VII.

**Of Constantyne and Hungus days,
 Kyngis of Pepchtis, þe Story sayis.**

A. D.
 815. **A**wcht hundyr wynter and fyftene
 Frá God tuk fleyfch of Mary schene,

Leo and Charlys báth ware dede,
 And Lowys þan in Charlys stede.
 De Kyng of Peychtis Constantyne 5
 Be Tay þan fowndyd Dwnkeldyne,
 A place solempne cathedrale,
 Dowyd welle in temporale.
 De Byfchape and Chanownys þare
 Serwys God and Saynct Colme seculare, 10
 Of oure Byfchoprykis of renowne
 De thryd and reputatyowne.

Eftyr þat Natyvytè,
 Ðat wes þe matere of oure Gle,
 A. D. 820. Aucht hundyr wynter and twenty, 15
 Quheyn má, or les, bot few þar by,
 Be Saynct Andrew spyrytualy
 (He confordyde hym ryght heyly)
 Hwngus þe Kyng of Peychtis þan
 Faucht agayne Adhelstan, 20
 And wan hym of fors in fycht,
 And browcht hym, for all hys mycht,
 Til Elstanfurd by Hadyngtown;
 And mád hym accusatyown,
 Ðat he dyde a gret difpyte 25
 Til hys Men, and ná condyte

Wald hald, ná kepe to þaim his Fay,
 Quhil prifownyd wyth hym war þai.

Swá, for hys gret falskede

Dare he gert stryk off hys Hede; 30

And on a Spere gert heyly

Dan bere it to þe Qwenys-ferry:

In-to þat Crage he gert but lete

Dat Hewyd apon a Stayke be fete,

Dan fwrth in hys devotyowne 35

Ekyd þe Dotatyowne

Of Saynt Andrewys Kyrk in Fe

136 a With landis in Regalytè.

Syne Sanct Andrewys Relykis þare

Wytht honowre gret reffaywyd ware. 40

Frá done all hys dayis were,

De Peychtis ware not twenty yhere

Wyth-in þe Kynryk of Scotland

In powere or in mycht bydand,

CHAP. VIII.

How Alpyne wan in Galwap;

And how Saynt Cadmunde wes slayne
 away.

A. D.

840.

Awcht hundyr wynter and fourty

Frá God wes borne of oure Lady,

Alpyne Kyng wes yheris thre.

Wyth þe Peychtis fwá faucht he,

Dat mony of þame wyth fors of hand 5

Owt he pwt þan of Scotland.

He wan of Were all Galluway :

Dare wes he slayne, and dede away,

Quhen Lowys wes Emperoure,

Charlys Sowne, in gret honoure, 10

A. D.

843. Aucht hundyr wynter fourty and thre

Eftyre þe blyft Natyvytè.

Quhen Alpyne þis Kyng wes dede,

He left a Sowne was cald Kyned :

Dowchty man he wes and ftowt. 15

All þe Peychtis he put owte.

Gret Bataylys þan dyde he

To pwt in Fredwme hys Cuntrè.

Frá þe Peychtis left þe Land,

Sextene yhere he wes lyvand. 20

Owt of Ergyle þe Scottis

He browcht, and quhare þat þe Peychtis

Had before þan þaire duellyng,

He gert þame duell, and wes þare Kyng :

And tretim þe Scottis favorably, 25

And þame defendyd manlyly.

Lawys he mád þat eftyre fyne

War cald þe Lawys Mak-Alpyne.

At Fortevyot hys lyf tuk end.

Til Icolmkil þan wes he fend : 30

Ðare enteryd yhit he lyis

Wndyr Epitaphe on þis wyis ;

Primus in Albania fertur regnasse Kynedus,

Filius Alpini, prelia multa gerens.

Expulsis Piētis regnaverat oēto bis annis : 35

Et post Fortevyot mortuus ille fuit.

A. D.

859. Aucht hundyr fyfty yhere and nyne

Frá lychtare wes þe swet Virgyne,

Saynt Edmwnd of Est-England

F 136 b Tuk all þe Kynryk in hys hand. 40

And þat ilke yhere, wes dede

Ðe King of Scottis þis Kynede.

Downald hys Brodyre in Scotland

Wes eftyre hym as Kyng regnand

Foure yhere ; and fyne at Skwne 45

Be flawchter wes hys dayis dwne.

In Icolmkil lyis he :

Ðare þir Wers wryttyne men may see ;

Rex Donaldus erat in Scotia quatuor annis.

In bello miles strenuus ille fuit. 50

Regis predicti frater fuit ille Kynedi,

Qui Scone fertur subditus esse neci.

Quhen dede wes Donald, Constantyne

Nest eftyr hym Kyng wes fyne

Fyftene wynter in Scotland. 55

And wyth þe Norwayis þan fychtand

Wes flayne in-til Verdofatha.

In Ykolmkil he lyis alfua :

Oure hys Grauwe yhit to rehers

Wryttyne men may fynd þir Wers ; 60

ſam Constantinus fuerat rex quinque ter annis:

Regis Kynedi filius ille fuit.

In bello pugnans Dacorum corruit armis:

Nomine Nigra specus eſt, ubi pugna fuit.

Dis Conſtanyne þan regnand 65

Oure þe Scottis in Scotland,

Saynt Adriane wyth hys Cumpany

Come off þe Land of Hyrkany,

And arrywyd in-to Fyfe,

Quhar þat þai cheſyd to led þar lyf. 70

At þe Kyng þan aſkyd þai

Leve to preche þe Cryſtyn Fay.

Ðat he grantyd wyth gud will,

And þaire Lykyng to fullfille,

And Leif to duell in-to his Land, 75

Quhare þai couth ches it máyſt plesand.

Ðan Adriane wyth hys Cumpany

To-gydder come to Caplawchy.

Ðare ſum in-to þe Ile of May

Cheſyd to byde to þare Enday. 80

And sum of þame chesyd be-northe

In steddis fere þe Watter of Forth.

At Invery Saynct Monane,

Ðat of þat Cumpany wes áne,

Chesyd hym fá nere þe Se

85

Til lede hys lyf: þare endyt he.

Hwb, Haldane, and Hyngare

Off Denmark þis tyme cumyn ware

In Scotland wyth gret multitude,

And wyth þare Powere it oure-yhude.

90

F 137 a In Hethynnes all lyvyd þai;

And in dispyte of Cryftyn Fay

In-to þe Land þai flwe mony,

And put to Dede by Martyry.

And a-pon haly Thuryfday

95

Saynt Adriane þai flwe in May

Wyth mony of hys Cumpany:

In-to þat haly Ile þai ly.

Ðan paft þai furth in Ingland

Fast Cryftyne men þare flayand.

100

Ðat tyme þare þái browcht to grownd

Ðe Kyng of þat Land Saynct Edmwnd

A. D.

878. Aucht hundyr wynter and fevynty

And aucht to rekyn fullyly.

Hed regnyd bot á yhere,

105

Ðis Constantynys Brodyr dere:

Báthe ware þai Sownnys of Kynede
 Mak-Alpyne. Gregore flwe þis Hede ;
 And eftyr hym neste wes he Kyng,
 And Scotland had in governyng. 110
 In Ycolmkil lyis hys body
 Wndyr þis Epitaphy ;

*Ejusdem frater regnaverat Alipes Hedus,
 Qui Greg-mak-Dougal saucius ense perit.
 Hic, postquam primum regni compleverat annum,
 In Strath-Aline vitam vulnere finierat.* 116

Ðai of Denmark in þis qwhyle
 In Ingland wes in gret peryle.
 Sum of þaim þan for þaire Syne
 Ðe Erd opnyd and fwellyd in : 120
 And of þat folk he wes áne,
 Ðat be name wes cald Haldane.
 Quhare he fwá peryft is nowe ná grene,
 Bot a blak Loucht, þat yhit is fene :
 And þat blak Lowcht, as I herd telle, 125
 Cald is þare yhit Haldanys Welle.

CHAP. IX.

When kyng Grg all Ingland wan,
 Kellawch of Sapna Andrewis Bischape
 þan.

A. D.
 881. Awcht hundyre yhere foure score and áne
 Frá God of Mary flesch had táne,
 Pápe of Rome þan Nycholes
 Nyne yhere in þat Sege wes ;
 And Lowys þe secund Emperoure 5
 Wes twenty yhere in þat honowre.
 Dis Gregor Kyng, þat slayne had Hede,
 Kyng wes regnand in hys stede
 Auchtene wynter, and þan he
 In gret state held þat Reawtè. 10
 De Kyrk of Scotland, befor hys dawys
 Dat grevyd wes be þe Peychtis Lawys,
 F 137 b He relewyd in gret Fredome,
 Frá in þe Kynryk Kyng he come.
 All Ingland he wan of Were, 15
 And Irland nere, wyth hys Powere.
 He lyis als in Ycolmkil :
 Hys Epitaphy red quha will ;

Greg sua jura gerens annis deca rex fit et octo.
In Dundorne probus morte retentus erat. 20

*Hic dedit ecclesie libertatem Scotiane,
 Que sub Piſtorum lege redacta fuit.
 Hujus ad imperium fuit Anglia tota subacta,
 Quod non leva dedit sors sibi bella terens.*

Dis Greg, þat I spak of beforne, 25
 Tuk hys endyng at Dwndorne.

All þus þis Kyng, hys KYNG þat kend,
 Had grace in Hap hys tyme to spend.
 For he luwyd God, and Haly Kyrk,
 Wyth Wyt he wan hys will to wyrke. 30
 Thoucht and Deid he mād báth ewyn,
 And fend hys Spyryte fyne til Hewyn.

Pryncys yharnand hey honoure
 Dis Kyng fuld hald tyl þaire myrowre.
 To luwe fyrst God, and Haly Kyrke, 35
 Gywe þai þaire Will wyll wysly wyrke.
 Quha God to greve will haf ná Drede,
 He fall oft spwrne, quhen he wald spede,
 And at hys last end wrechydly
 Sall be condampnyd perpetually. 40

Of Saynt Andrewys Byschape þan
 Wes Kellawch, cald a haly man,
 Quhen þat Kyng wes þis Gregore,
 Quham of yhe herd me spek before.

Neyst þis Pápe Nycholes 45
 Pápe of Rome fywe wynter wes

Haldand þat Se Schyre Adryane.

He fend Legatis in Brettayne

To renew þare Cryftyne Fay,

Dat takyn before lang had þai. 50

Jhon þe auchtand Pápe wes fyne.

Til hym succedyt þe Pápe Martyne :

A. D.

885. Aucht hundyr yhere four fcore and fywe

Martyne þis Pápe endyde hys lywe.

Charlys þan, a Kyng of Frans, 55

Hapnyd be a fellowne chans

To be rywyn wyth a Bare

In hwntyng; fwá he deyð þare.

Quhen Gregory's dayis ware all dwne,

Donald, Constantynus Swne, 60

Wes Kyng in Scotland of powere,

And held þat State elewyn yhere.

In Murrawe fyne he murthryfyd was

In-til þe towne, is cald Foras.

In Ycolmkil lyis he : 65

Owth hym þir wers yhit men may fe ;

Post hunc in Scotia regnavit Rex Dovenaldus :

Hic Constantini filius ortus erat.

In villa fertur Rex iste perisse Forensi,

Undecimo regni sole rotante sui. 70

CHAP. X.

How þe Kyng Constantine
Wes keldè in Saynt Andrewis spne.

A. D.
908. N yne hundyr wyntyr and aucht yhere,
Quhen gáyne all Donaldis dayis were,
Heddis Sowne cald Constantine
Kyng wes thretty yhere : and fyne
Kyng he seffyd for to be, 5
And in Sanct Andrewys a Kyldè.
And þare he lyvyd yheris fywe,
And Abbot mád, endyd hys lyve.
Of hym þare-for wes þis wers
In Latyne wryttyn to rehers ; 10

*Constantinus item, cujus pater Hed fuit albus,
Bis deca rex annis vixerat atque decem.
Andree sancti fuit hic quinquennis in urbe :
Religionis ibi jure fruens obiit.*

Bot in þe Pápe Jhonys dayis 15
De auchtand, as Frere Martyne sayis,
Charlys þe thryd þan Emperoure
Bád á yhere owre in þat honowre
And monethys to þá thrys thre.
Abbays mony fowndyd he, 20

And Kyrkis of Relygyowne :
 Swá hys tyme in devotyowne
 Wes spendyd and in halynes.
 Flawndrys in hys dayis wes
 Relevyd til ane Erldwme 25
 Wyth custymabil honoure and fredwme;
 Quhare before þat tyme it wes
 Bot a Land of gret fympilnes :
 Ðe gretteft befor lyvand þare
 Ðe Kyng of Frawnsis Forsteris ware. 30
 Ðe Dwchè of Normawndy
 Ðan fyrst to State ras hályly.

Quhen þis Charlys þe thryd wes dede,
 Arnwlphus twelf yhere in hys stede
 Lord wes hále of þe Empyre, 35
 And governyd it as of it Syre.
 Syn byttyne he wes wyth Lyis to Dede:
 For þat he cowth get ná remede.

Til Jhon þe auchtand þe Pápe Martyne
 Ðe secund á yhere Pápe wes fyne. 40
 In-til hys tyme ordanyd he
 In fredwme þe Pápe to chosyn be :
 Ðe Emperoure þare-in to fete
 Noþir hys Helpe, ná nákyn Lete ;
 Bot þat Electyowne to be ay 45

F 138 b In all kyn fredwme frá þat day.

Emperowris and Pápys fere
 I leve nowe to wryt in here;
 For all þare Dedis to record
 Wald lenth þe tyme wythowt conforde. 50

A. D.

943.

Nyne hundyr wynter fourty and thre
 Eftyr þe blest Natyvýtè,
 Quhen dede wes þe Kyng Constantyne,
 Kyng of Scotland neft hym fyne
 Malcolme mak-Donald yheris thre; 55
 And fyne in Murrawe flayne wes he.
 In Ycolmkil his body lyis:
 Hys wërs ar wryttyn on þis wyis;

*Huic Rex Malcolmus successit ter tribus annis:
 Regis Donaldi filius ille fuit. 60
 Interfecerunt in Wlru Moravienses.
 Gentis apostatice fraude doloque cadit.*

Neft þis Malcolme wes regnand
 Indulf nyne yhere in Scotland.
 Fodawche þe Byfchape banyfyd he 65
 Owt of Sanct Andrewys hys awyne Se.
 Yhit þis Byfchape neverþeles
 Aucht yhere eftyr þat lyvand wes.
 He made a Tyftyre in þat qwhyle,
 Quhare-in wes clofyd þe Wångyle, 70
 Platyd oure wyth Silvyre brycht,
 On þe hey Awter standand rycht

At þe north end. Ðare to rehers
Wyth Scottis hand gravyn ar þir wërs ;

Hanc evangelii tecum construxit aviti 75

Fodawch, qui Scottis primus Episcopus est.

[In]til Saynt Andrewys of Scotland

Kyrk cathedrale yhit standand

Ðis Tyftryr ilkè man may se,

As befor now herd haŵe yhe. 80

Ðis Kyng Indulf faucht fá fast

Wyth þe Norwayis, quhill at þe last

He wes at Colly flayne in fycht.

In Ycolmkil fyne wes he rycht

Enteryd : and þare to rehers 85

Owth hym wryttyn were þir wërs ;

Post hunc Indulfus totidem regnaverat annis

Ens Constantini filius Heddbayde.

In bello pugnans ad fluminis hostia Collyne

Dacorum gladiis protinus occubuit. 90

Quhen Indulf Kyng wes dede away,

Dulf wes Kyng eftyre hys day :

In Murrawe dede eftyr he was

In þe towne murthryfyd of Foras,

And karyd owt of þat towne wes he 95

Dede on á nycht in priwate

Til a Wattyr by rynnand,

Ðat cald is Fyndarne in Scotland :

In-til a Pwle wndyr þe Bryg

Dai keft hym downe, and lete hym lyg.

F139 V a Bot þare wes neŵyre Sowne ſchenand 101

Dare ſene, quhile he wes þare lyand :

And be þe Takyn of þat thyng

Men trowyd, þat þare þan lay þe Kyng.

Dan þai rypyd þare ſá faſt, 105

Quhill he wes fowndyn at þe laſt.

Owth hym, quhare hys body lyis,

Dir w̃ers ar wryttyn on þis wyis ;

Quatuor et ſemis Rex Duff regnavit ariſtis,

Malcolmo natus, regia jura gerens. 110

Hunc interfecit gens perfida Moraviensis

Cujus erat gladiis ceſus in urbe Foras.

Sol abdit radios, ipſo ſub ponte latente,

Quo fuit abſconſus, uſque repertus erat.

Quhen þis Kyng Duff ded wes þen, 115

Neſt hym ras þe Kyng Culen.

As Kyng [he] regnyd yheris fowre

In Scotland, and ane half yhere owre.

In-to þis Kynryk wes a man,

Rodard be name þat cald was þan: 120

He hade a Dochtyr fayre and yhyng

And rycht plefand; quharfore þis Kyng

Reŵyfyd hyr. Rodard for-þi

Slw þis Kyng in hys foly ;

As is nottyd be þire wërs, 125

Oppynly to mak Rehers ;

*Filius Indulfi totidem quoque Rex fuit annis,
Nomine Culenus : vir fuit insipiens.*

*Fertur apud Lovias illum truncaffe Rodardus
Pro rapta nata, quam sibi rex rapuit.* 130

To þis Kyng Culen dede,

Malcolmys Sowne þe Kyng Kynede

Wes oure þe Scottis in Scotland

Twenty yhere and foure regnand.

Ðe Erle of Angws in hys dayis 135

Conquhare cald, þe Story sayis,

Had a Dochteyre Fynbelle cald,

Ðe quhilk had a Sone yhong and bald :

At Dwnsfynane þis Kyned

Ðe Kyng put þis man to Dede. 140

Frá þine hys Modyr had ay in thowcht

To ger þis Kyng to Dede be browcht ;

And for scho couth noucht do þat be mycht,

Scho made þame Traytowris be hyr Slycht,

Ðat, þe Kyng be-for þan wend, 145

For hys lele Legis hade bene kend.

As throw þe Mernys on á day

Ðe Kyng was rydand hys hey way,

Of hys awyne Curt al suddanly

Agayne hym ras a cumpany 150

In-to þe Towne of Fethyrkerne :
 To fecht wyth hym þai ware fá yherne,
 F139 Vb And he agayne þame faucht fá fast ;
 Bot he þare flayne was at þe last.

And of þis makand Rehers 155

Owth hym wryttyn ar þire wërs ;

*Post quem rex fertur Scotis regnasse Kynedus
 Malcolmi natus quatuor et deca bis.*

*Iste Fetbyrkerne telis fit et arte peremptus
 Nate Cuncari Fimbel fraude cadens.* 160

Quhen Conſtanyne Kyng Culyn[i]s
 Swne

De Kyng Kyned to Dede had dwne,
 At the Wattyre hed of Awyne
 De Kyng Gryme ſwe þis Conſtanyne.

He wes bot oþire half yhere Kyng, 165

Quhen all þus hapnyd hys endyng.

Swá wryttyne owth hym ar þire wërs

In Latyne, þat yhe may rehers ;

*Rex Constantinus Culeni filius ortus
 Ad caput amnis Awyne ense peremptus erat.* 170

Quhen Conſtanyne wes flayne, neyſt
 hyme

De ſelf flayare þe Kyng Gryme
 Succedyd, and aucht yhere þan regnand
 In-to þe Kynryk of Scotland.

De Kyng Malcolme fellownly 175

Slwe þis Kyng in Bardory.

Hys Epitaphy þan in wërs

Wryttyn þus men may rehers ;

Annorum spatium rex Grym regnaverat octo

Kynedi natus, qui genitus Duf erat. 180

Quo truncatus erat, Bardorum campus habetur,

A nato Kyned nomine Malcolomo.

Quhen dede wes þus þis Kyng Gryme,

Malcolme ras Kyng, þat slayne had hyme :

And thretty wyntyre in Scotland 185

Kyng þis Malcolme wes regnand.

He wes in Deyd a manly Knycht,

Bawld, and stowt, worthy, and wycht.

In-to þe Glammys on á day,

For he had rewyift a fayre May 190

Of þe Land þare lyand by,

Ðare ras agayne hym suddanly ;

Mony of þame þare gert he de,

And mony als ware threte to fle ;

Bot yhit fechtand neverþeles 195

Slayne in-to þat Feld he wes.

Quhen þat þus all hys dayis wes dwne,

Eftyre hym he left ná Swne ;

Bot a Dochtyre Bethok fayre

He left of kynd to be hys Ayre : 200

Scho wes to Cryny in hyre lyf
 De Abbot of Dunkeldynys Wyf.
 To bere wytnes ar þir wërs

F140 V a Dare-of made now to rehers ;

*Rex quoque Malcolmus deca ter regnauerat
 annis :*

205

In pugnis miles victoriosus erat.

In vico Glammys rapuit quendamque puellam.

Sub pede prostratis hostibus ille perit.

Abbatis Cryni jam dicti filia regis

Uxor erat Bethok, nomine digna sibi.

210

CHAP. XI.

¶ When þe Empryowre Oto qwhile
 Wes set and stad in gret perple.

A. D. 990. N yne hundyr wyntyr and nynty
 Frá God wes borne of myld Mary,
 Benet þe secund wes Pápe of Rome
 And Kepare of þe Crystyndome,
 And Oto þe secund Emperowre
 Aucht wyntyr wes in þat honowre :
 He wes in Deyd a dowchty Knycht,
 Stowt of manhad and of mycht.

5

Of Agare and of Barbary

Twa gret Oftis hawtanly 10
Come in Calabyre all of Were
Arayid well wyth gret powere:
Wyth fyre and armys þai broucht downe,
And wáftyd all þat regyowne.
Agayne þaim of Romanys 15
He gadryd, and of Almahny;
Wyth þái Strawngeris he fawcht fá fast,
Ðat þai hym vencuſt at þe laſt.
Báth hys Oftis frá hym ſtede,
Fewe bydand in-to þat ſted 20
Wyth hym; bot, as hym behoſyd,
Owt of þe Feld he hym removyd:
And til a Schype, þat nere wes by,
And to ſayle made all redy,
He come rynnand in gret háſt, 25
As owte of Pres he had bene cháſt,
And fenyheyde hym a ſympil Knycht,
Ðat eſchapyd frá þat Fycht,
And ſayd, to paſ in pylgrinage
He þare wes in hys wáyage 30
To þe Bwrch of Jeruſalem,
And frá þat ſyne to Bethleem.
For-þi he made þame fayre prayare,
Owre Se þat he mycht wytth þame fayre.

All þus he gate be fayre Tretè 35

In þare Galay þan Entrè.

And as þai ware on Se fayland,

In Grew he hard þame þare fayand,

Ðat þai wald hald on in þat trade

Tyl Constantynopil, and in þat Råde 40

F140 Vb Ðai wald ftryk, and þare tak land,

And mak of þat Knycht a Prefand,

For reward wyth gret honoure,

Til hym, þat þan wes Emperoure

Of Constantynopil. Quhen he þis herd, 45

In-til hys hart he wes aferd :

For he wndyrftud rycht welle

Of Grewe þe Langage ilka dele :

Bot þe Schype-men trowyd noucht,

Of þat Twng þat he cowth owcht. 50

Swá, he be-thowcht hym of a wyle,

How þái Schypmen he mycht begyle.

Ðe Maftyre þan in prewātè

He cald, and fayd til hym, þat he

All hys Gold had in þat Ile, 55

Ðat þai ware fayland by (Sycyle)

For-þi, he fayd, it ware hys will,

Gyf þai wald gyf consent þare-til,

A-pon þe land þare to be fet,

Hys Gold, þat he had þan, to get; 60

And fwne he fuld þan cum agayne.
 Ðai grawntyd hym þis, for þai war fayne,
 And trowyd rycht welle þan, þat he
 Of Gold had a gret quantytè.
 All þat þai thowcht frá hym to tá, 65
 And mak hym presonare alfuá.
 A-pon land þai fet hym rycht;
 And frá he gat owt of þare fycht,
 He sped hym in gret hy to Rome.
 And þidder eftyr þat he come, 70
 All þái Schypmen he gert spy,
 Quhil þai agayne come: þan in hy
 He gert þái Traytoures ewyre-ilkane
 Arestyd he, and qwyke all táne;
 Fourty þai ware in fowme and má: 75
 Ðare Hedis all he tuk þame frá,
 And qwyt þaim fwá þare Waryfown,
 Ðat wald have done hym þis trefowne.

CHAP. XII.

When Silvestyr þe secund þan
 Was, to be Pope, þe Dewilis man.

A. D.
 1004. Frá þat Natyvytè past oure
 A thowfand yhere and þare-to foure,

Frá þat dede wes þis Benet,
Nest hym foure Pápys had þaire Det
Payd of kynd, and táne þare Dede. 5
Ðare succedyt in þare stede
Ðe secund Silvester, and yheris foure
Wes Pápe of Rome, and mare atoure.

F 141. a A Frankys man be natyowne,
A Mownk yhit be professyowne 10
Of þe Abbay Floryacens
In þe Byfchapryke of Aurelyens.
Bot prewaly he ftall away
Á nycht owt of hys Abbay,
And worthyd ane Apostata. 15
And quhil þat he was lyvand fwá,
He desyryd oure mesoure
Hey Státis wytht honoure :
A-pon þat in prywatè
Wyth þe Dewil he had Tretè, 20
And mád hym full homage.
And he þare heyght hym Avawntage ;
Ðat wes, relevyd þat he fuld be,
Or he deyd, in þe Pápys Se ;
And in þe meyne tyme wyth-all 25
Til oþir Státis þat mycht fall.
Ðe Byfchapryke of Ryms fwne
Fell vacand ; in it þan wes he dwne.

De Archebyſchapryke of Raſſen
Wakyd eftyr; þat gat he þen. 30

Eftyre þat wakyd þe Pápyſ Se;
Chofyn to þat ſwne wes he.
Frá State to State þus ras he faſt,
Pápe qwhil he wes at þe laſt.

His Promotowre oft hym affayid, 35
How of hys State he held hym payid.
'All wele,' he awnſweryd blythely,
And thankyd hym of his curtaſy.

Quhen he was in hys ſtate heyaſt,
In-til hys thowcht ay wald he caſt, 40
Eftyr-hend hys Státis all
How þe latere end fuld fall.

Ðan at hys Falow on á day,
To-gydder quhen þai war in þare play,
He aſkyd hym, how lang þat he 45
In-til þat State fuld lywand be.

Ðe Deſſil awnſweryd til hym agayne,
Ðat in all Eſe wyth-owtyn payne
He fuld lyve in proſperytè,
Jeruſalem quhill he fuld ſe, 50
And in-til it ſyng hys Mes.

Ðis Pápe þan blyth of þis word wes.

It fell eftyr on á day,
As in-til oys þe Pápe had ay,

Wyth þe Collage throw þe Towne 55

To gang intil proceffowne.

Ðan fone til a Kyrk þai come,

Ðat þai Jerufalem cald in Rome :

And quhen þe Pápe rewestyd wes

Be þe cwftwme to fying þe Mes, 60

He herd abowt hym wgsun Dyn,

F 141 b As mony Deüilys had bene þare-in.

Ðan speryd he, quhat þai oyfyd to call

Ðat Kyrk. Ðan þai awnsueryd all,

‘ Jerufalem in Vy Laterane.’ 65

Ðan Sychys made he mony áne;

And made a Predicatyowne

Of hys Obligatyowne ;

And oft cryid alace ! alas !

Ðat ewyre of hys Modyr borne he was. 70

Bot ay he trowyd lelely,

Of hym þat Gode wald have mercy.

Ðan gert he fyrst hys Twng owt tak,

Ðat wyth þe Deüil þe wordys spake :

He gert ftryk off hys twa handis, 75

Ðat festnyng wes of þe Cownandis:

And hys twa fete in-to-deyde

He gert ftryk off, fyne þai yheyd

To þe Deüil in-to þat place,

Quhare festnyd all þare Cownandis was. 80

Swá of hys Menbrys he mád deŵyce,
 Ðat ferwýd þe Deŵil of þaire office.
 All þá til hym in lyf he yhawld :
 Tak þame til hym, gyŵe he wauld.
 Bot he comendyd til endure

85

Hys Spyryt til þe Creature.
 Swá, mony trowyd þan, þat he
 Wyth Halowys tuk hys Sawftè.
 Ðis Silvester in yhowthade
 To name Gerbert be baptyfyne hade :
 And of hym were made þire wvers,
 As he was greyd til rehers ;

90

*Transit ab R Gerbertus, in R fit Papa vigens.
 Qua fuit promotus ab archiepiscopatu Remensi ad
 Archiepiscopatum Ravenensem, at ultimo ad Pa-
 pam Romanum.*

95

He had twa Lordis at Lare,
 Ðat hys yhong Scolarys sumtyme ware,
 Scyr Oto þe fyrst Emperoure,
 And Robert, þat Kyng wes wyth honowre
 Of Frawns. And he Pápe lyvand þus, 100
 Made wes *Sancti spiritus*

Affit nobis gratia :

Ðat Sequence, wyth oþir má
 Wersys, men oyfis for to say
 Ilkè yhere on Wytsonday,

105

Befor þe Wangel in þe Qwere
At þe hey Mes ilka yhere.

Ðe Denmarkis wyth stalwart hand
Dyftroyid þe fowth þan of Ingland,
All Cawntyrbery, and Lyncolunfyre, 110
Wyth armys, wapnys, and wyth fyre.
Men, barnys and women
Ðai fowmyd ay be ten and ten :

F 142 a Ðe tend part þai kepyd qwyk ;
Ðe láwe þai wald all fla and ftyk, 115
Sparand ná condytyown,
Seculare, ná of religyown.

Aucht hundyr fowmyd þan ware kend
Of perfownys faufyd for þe Tend,
And foure Mownkys : bot fellownly 120
Ðe láwe ware flayne down but mercy.

Of Ingland þat tyme þe Barnage
Payid to þe Denmarkis gret Trewage,
Foure and fourty thowſand Pwnde
Of wſuale Monè, gud and rownd. 125

And for Saynēt Elpheg wald nocht pa
Thre thowſand Pownd of þat Moná,
Bot for þe Kyrk of Cawntyrbery
Til hald it fre he ſtwde fermly,
Quhare-of he wes Byſchape þan, 130
Dire Tyrandis tuk þis haly man,

And held hym lang in-til herd pyne :
 A Lurdane of þame ſlwe hym fyne,
 Ðat he confermyd in Cryſtyn Fay
 Befor þat oure-gáne bot á day.

135

CHAP. XIII.

When þat a Pápe before dede
 Wes ſwondyn ſtandande in a ſtede.

A. D.
 1014. **A** thowſand wyntyr and fourtene
 Frá God wes borne of Mary clene,
 Ðe auchtand Benet tuk þe Se
 Of Rome as Pápe, and þat yhere he
 Owte of þe Sege wes pwte and dwne : 5
 And ane-oþir in-til it ſwne
 Wes ſet, and gret Scyſme ſwá
 Ras þat tyme betwene þá twá.
 Bot þat Pápe Benet dede,
 And ane-oþir ſet in hys ſted, 10
 As Petyre Damyane þare-of fayis,
 Ðare was a Byſchape in þái dayis,
 Ðat on a blak hors ſaw rydand
 Ðis Pápe bodyly þare ſittand.
 Ðis Byſchape wnabayſſytly 15
 Spak to þat Spyryte þan ſtowntly,

And fayd, ‘ Is þow nocht þat Benet,
‘ Ðat quhylome held þe Pápys Set?
‘ And now we wat welle, þat þow art dede,
‘ Ane-oþir haldand þat ilk ftede.’ 20
‘ Ðat fary Benet,’ he fayd, ‘ am I,
‘ Ðat led þat State wnworthyly.’
‘ Fadyr,’ he fayd, ‘ þow tell me nowe
‘ Ði State.’ And he fayd, ‘ Yhit I trowe
‘ Owt of þir ille paynys frely 25
‘ To be delyweryd be Mercy
‘ Of my rychtwys Creatour,
‘ Be prayer of þe Madyn pure,
F 142 b ‘ Ðat is my helpe and my fuccoure.
‘ Gá þow til Jhon my fucceffoure, 30
‘ And byd hym fek þis certane plás
‘ Be name, for in it fum tyme was,
‘ And yhit is, of gold a fowme lyand.
‘ Byd hym, þat he be of þat gyvand
‘ Til pure men all, for in ná thyng 35
‘ Ðat, I delt in my lyvyng,
‘ Helpys me nowe; for be Thyft,
‘ Oppyn Refe, or wrangwys Gyft,
‘ Or wyth falshad, all I wan
‘ Ðe Gud, þat I dyspendyd þan.’ 40

Ðis Byſchape dyd hys byddyng welle,
And fullfillyd ilkè dele;

And left hys Byſchapryk þat day,
And rendryde hym Mownke in ane Abbay:
Swá, entryd in Religyown, 45
He deyde in-til devotyown.

Quhen Benet þe auchtand Pápe wes dede,
Jhon þe twentyd tuk þat Sted.
Neft hym Benet þe nynd: þan he
Fourtene wyntyr held þat Se. 50

Gret Ryotis, as Frere Martyne fayis,
Fell in-til þis Benetis days.

For of þat State quhile he, qwhil he,
Of fyndry perfownys, held þat Se.

Bot þis Pápe þe nynd Benet 55

Til Benet þe auchtand, þat þat Set
Held before, wes Neŵow nere.

Bot eftyre þat he wes broucht on Bere,

Til a byfynt Beft all lyke

Sene he wes befyd a dyke, 60

Ðat nere-hand a Myll wes made.

For báth Heŵyd and Tale he had

As a Hors, and hys Body

All til a Bere wes máft lykly.

He, þat hym ſaw, wes þan fá rad, 65

Ðat, for þe dowl, he wes in ſtad,

He wald rycht fayne have bene away.

Bot þan þat Beft begowt to ſay,

‘ Haſſe ná dowl, bot I pray þe,
‘ Dow byd a qwhile, and ſpek wyth me.
‘ As þow art now, I wes a man 71
‘ Sum tyme; bot I bare me nocht þan,
‘ As I fuld haſſe dwne of Dete;
‘ Bot frá þat I as Pápe wes ſete
‘ In Sege, I bare me all beſtly, 75
‘ And led my lyf all luſtly:
‘ Swá, am I now, as þow may ſe.
‘ Bot yhit I trow to ſauſſyd be
‘ Be helpe of þe Virgyne pure
‘ De Modyre of my Creature.’ 80

Henry þe fyrſt, and Conrade

F 143 a In þis meyne tyme þe Empyre hade;
Til Henry Conrade ſucceſſyſſe:
He mád gret Lawys in hys lyſſe.
Quhat-eyr he wes, þat brak his Pes, 85
Of qwhat condytyown fá-eyr he wes,
He fuld thole þe payne of Dede,
But ony manere of remede.

An Erle þan wes nere hym by,
Dat ſlwe a man in hys felny; 90
And for þat payne, as hym behoſſyd,
Prevely he hym removyde
Til a Foreſt nere þare-by:
And for til lyve þare qwyetly

Wyth hys Wyf on his Trefore, 95

Ɖat he had gaddryd lang before,

A maner plás þar byggyd he

For hym, hys Wyf, and hys Menyhè.

Ɖe Emperoure þan on á day

Rád in hwntyng hym to play, 100

And trawelyd fá lang in þat Forast

In Gamyn, quhill all þat day oure past,

And þe myrk nycht suddanly

Hym partyd frá hys Cumpany.

And in þat myrk nycht waŵerand will, 105

He hapnyd of cás for to cum til

Ɖat ilke new byggyd plás,

Quhare þat Erle þan duelland was.

Ɖare he reffayvyd þat Emperowre

Wyth gret reverens and honowre, 110

And herbryd hym all þat nycht,

Qwhill on þe morne þat day wes lycht.

Ɖat ilke nycht, as hapnyd þare,

Ɖe Erlys awyn Wyf wes lychtare

Of a Knaŵe Barne befor day. 115

Ɖe Emperowre þan, quhare he lay,

Herd a Voce twys or thrys

Oppynly fayand on þis wys,

‘ Ɖis Chyld now borne Empryowre

‘ Sall be, and neft Succeffoure 120

‘ Til þis Conrade, þat is Syre
‘ And Lord now all hále of þe Empyre.’

Frá þis þe Emperoure had herd,
In-til hys thoucht he wes aferde :

And on þe morne rycht ayrly, 125

Quhen til hym come hys cumpany,

Twa men he bad in prewetè

To wayt an oportunytè,

And steyle þat Barne, and wyth it gá

To þe Wode, and þare it fla; 130

And þe Hart syne til [hym] bryng,

Ðat he mycht wyt be þat Taknyng,

Ðat þe Barne all dede fuld be,

F 143 b And swá ware brokyn Destynè.

Ðe twa men þe Chyld take sone, 135

Ðe Emperowris byddyng for til have done:

Bot pytè swá movyd þare thoucht,

Ðat byddyng þai fulfilld nowcht;

Bot in þare Gamyn þai flwe a Hare:

Ðe hart of it þai wyth þame bare, 140

And gave it to þis Syre Conrad,

And sayd, þai dyd, as he þame bad;

Ðat wes, þat þai flwe þe Child,

And left hym in þat Forast wild.

It hapnyd a Duk to cum rydand, 145

Quhare þat þat Child wes qwyk lyand:

Dat Chyld he tuk, and bare it háme,
 And til hys Wyf þan sayd he, ‘ Dame
 ‘ Bryng wp þis Barne now, I pray þe ;
 ‘ For he may happyn oure Ayre to be, 150
 ‘ Syne we are lyk ná Barne til haŵe,
 ‘ Noþir Madyn Child, ná Knaŵe.’

Ðe Barne ſcho tuk þan blythly,
 And browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly.

Lang eftyre þis in pylgrinage 155
 Ðis ilke Emperoure his wáyage
 Tuk, and in-til his way
 Wyth þis Duk he ete á day.

Before þe Burde þan ſtandand þare
 Ðe Dukis Brede þis Childe þan ſchare ; 160
 For he wes yhowng, and avenand,
 And til all Lordis rycht plesand.

Be ſum confáyt yhit þan agayne
 Ðe Emperowre wald, he had bene flayne.

Ðan to þat Duk in prewètè 165

He ſayd, ane Erand gret had he

For-yhet, þat þe Empryce

Behoŵyde to do on onywys :

Quharefore he made hym þan prayere,

Ðat þat Chyld mycht a Lettyr bere 170

Til hys Wyf in prewýtè.

Ðe Duk hym lewýd, and þan he

Wrát in þat Lettyr on þis wys,
Be strayt byddyng þe Empryf,
Scho fuld ger þat Chyld be put to Ded, 175
But ony maner of remed.

Gyf scho had gert þat Letter rede,
Ðir wordis þare war wryttyne in-dede:
' *Visa litera, lator illius moriatur.*'

Quhen þis Child þus lewyd was, 180
He buskyd hym hys way to pas,
And wyft rycht nocht of þis peryle.
Bot it hapnyd in þat qwhile,
Wyth a Prest in-til his way
He ete, and bád wyth hym a day. 185

F 144 a And as he wes þan þare slepand,
A fayre Purs he had hyngand:
Ðe Prest þat Purs opnyd fwne,
And fand in it þat Letter dwne.
Ðat he opnyd, and red þe payne, 190
Ðe berere of it for to be flayne.
Ðat Letter away þan pwte he qwyte;
And sone ane-opir þan couth he wryte,
As send frá þe Emperowre
To þe Empryce wyth honowre, 195
Sayand, ' *Visa litera, filia mea latori tradatur.*
' Ðis Lettyr sene, my Dochter dere
' Sone þow spows wyth þe Berere.'

He clofyd þis Lettyr curywfly,
And in þe Purs all prewely 200
He pwt it, quhare þe toþir was.
Ðe Child frá flepe þare-estir ras :
Of all þis Dede wyft he ryght nocht ;
Bot on hys Trawale fet hys thocht,
And on hys wayage furth he past. 205
To þe Emprys at the last
He come, and present wyth honowre
Ðat Lettyr, frá þe Emperowre,
He sayd, wes fend : and honestly
Scho hym refayvyd, and hástyly 210
Ðat Lettyr scho gert til hyre rede.
And eftyr þat ryght fone in-dede
Scho gave to þat Child hyr Dochter fayre
Til hys Wyf, fyne scho wes Ayre
Til hyr Lorde þe Emperowre, 215
As of þat Lettyr þe Tenowre
Bad, þat al fwá fuld be done.

Ðe Emperowre þare-estyr fone
Hapnyd to cum háme suddanly.
Ðe Child remoüyd hym prewely, 220
Quhill þat he mycht here, or fe,
Gyf þat all mycht fykkyre be.
Ðe Emperoure þare-eftyre fone
Speryd, how þat scho had done

Of þat Lettyr, þat he fend. 225

Ðan tald ſcho hym frá end til end ;

And ſayd, ſcho had fullfillyd welle

All hys byddyng ilka dele.

And frá he herd, þat þis wes done,

(He trowyde he wes þe Dukis Sone) 230

He held hym of þat Spowfal,

And gave þat Child full Governale

Of hys Land wyth hys Dochter fayre.

Deſtynè ſwá mád hym Ayre

Til Conrade þis Emperoure, 235

And til hym hys neyft Succeſſoure.

Gyf Deſtynè be ony thyng,

I comend to þare Demyng,

Ðat Clerkis are, for náne am I.

F 144 b Ðat me forthynkys inkyrly. 240

Swá, qwhen þis Conrad wes dede,

Ðis Chyld ſuccedyt in hys ſtede,

Tytlyde þe ſecund Henry,

And governyd þe Empyre wértuſly.

CHAP. XIII.

When fro Rome come a Legate
In Fraunce, to se þe kyrkis state.

In þis meyne tyme wpon chans
Dare come in-to þe Rewme of Frans
A Legate send *a latere*,
For til wyfyd, and til se,
How þe Byfchapys governyd ware, 5
And led þare state and þare poware.
Swá, þis ilk Legate fand,
Dat a Byfchape of þat Land
Gat þat State wyth Symony,
And led hys lyf wytyusly, 10
Cowatows, and incontynent.
Dis Legate þare-for in jugement,
Or fyttand in Chapytere,
Dis Byfchape he cald, and gert appere;
And fayd hym, be publik fame 15
Dat put til hym wes gret blame,
Dat entryd be Symony,
And lywyd alfuá rycht wytyusly.
Dis Byfchape was a wyly man:
All þái he had corrupyd þan 20

Wyth gret gyftis, þan þat he
Hys accusatowris trowyd to be.
Quhil þis Legate was fyttand þare,
Ðare wes ná man þat wald contrare
Ðis Byfchape in-til word or deyde. 25
Ðis Legate fwá cowth noucht proceyde
Be ony accusatyowne
In-to þat wyfitatyowne:
Bot yhit he trowyd neverþeles,
All wytyows þat þis Byfchape wes. 30
Ðan fayd þe Legate, ‘Syn I ná kan
‘Procede be help of ony man,
‘Be Goddis wertu in-to-dede
‘On þis wys now I will procede.
‘Be þe Haly Gáft now let fe, 35
‘Gyf in þi State wes þi Entrè.
‘Say, *Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui sanċto.*
‘*Gloria Patri, et Filio,*
Ðe Byfchape fayde, and þare mád Ho :
And þat reherfyd he oft-fys; 40
Oftare yha þan ány, or twys;
Bot *Spiritui sanċto* be ná way
Mycht he wyth hys lyppys fay.
Ðe Byfchape þan confeffyd, how he
Of hys Byfchaperyk gat entrè, 45

Dat wes all wyth Symony;
And led hys lyf all wýtyously,

F 145 a Báth covetows, and incontynent.

De Legate þare in jugement
Affolyhyd hym of all cursyng, 50
And pwnyfyd hym for hys lewýng.

In þis meyne tyme in Rome þai fand
A body of a ded Gyand:

Frá hewýd to fute, as þai hym mete,
Gyf he on fwte mycht have bene fete, 55

Lyk it war, þat he had bene
Heyare, þan þan of Rome wes fene
De Wallys all of þat Cytè
De heyast, þat þan mycht jugyd be.
A wound wes fene in-til hys fyde 60
Foure fute of lenth, and mar, þat tyde.

And in hys Graf wes Sergis twá
Brynnand clere, and áne of þá
Wes brycht brynnand at hys hewýd,
De toþire at hys fete wes levyd, 65

In evynlyk lycht brynnand clere,
Dat mycht be flokynynd on ná manere
Be Watty, nor be Wyndis Blyft:
Bot gyve a man wald in þame thryft
A scharpe brode, or þan wald styke 70
In-to þái Sergis a scharpe pryke,

Quhare þe Ayre mycht haŵe entrè;
Swá floknyd mycht þái Lychtis be.

His Epitaphy to rehers

Dus wryttyn þare þai fand þir wers; 75

*Filius Evandri Paulas, quem lancea Turni
Militis occidit, more suo jacet hic.*

Dis Geand in-til hys tyme was

Be name þan callyd Paulas.

Turnus, þe Sowne of Ewānder, 80

Be-fore had flayne hym wyth a Spere.

In-to þis Grafe heyr dede he lyis,

As yhe all se now on þis wyys.

In-til Appulè, as of a man

A gret Ymage sen wes þan 85

Of marbyr; bot a Cerkil was

Sene apperand, as of Bras;

And all wryttyn þare wyth-owte

Dat Cerkyl þan wes rede abowte,

‘De Kalendis of May, þe Sowne ryfande,

‘My hevyd fall be of gold glytterande.’ 91

Sá was þare þan a Sarracene,

Dat lang tyme presownare had bene;

He tuke swilk resowne of þis Wryte,

Dat he thought helpe til get of it. 95

Swá wayttyd he þe fyrst day,

As þe Sowne þan ras, of May:

De heüyd he brak of þat Ymage,
 And þare-of wan he fic a wage,
 Ðat gold he gat in fwilk foyfowne, 100
 Ðat it payid all owt hys rawnfone,
 And made furth honest governale
 Til hym and hys perpetuale.

F 145 b In þis ilke tyme in Frans
 Til a Lord hapnyd a fell chans; 105
 As he wes fyttand at þe Mete,
 Wyth Myis he wes fwá wmbefete,
 Ðat wyth hym and hys Menyhè
 He mycht ná way get fawftè,
 Ná wyth ftawys, ná wyth ftánys, 110
 Ðan þai wald clew a-pon hys Bánys:
 Ná kyn Wapnys, þat men mycht get,
 Mycht þái Myis frá hys Body lete;
 Schype, ná Bayt, ná yhit Galay
 Mycht be fawftè ony way; 115
 Nowþir on wattyr, ná on land,
 Mycht þis Lord hym get warand.
 Ðan, bwt ony kyne remede,
 Ðir Myis pwt þis Lord to dede.

De auchtand and þe nynd Benet 120
 In Rome haldand þe Pápys Set,
 Malys in Scotland, a wys man,
 Wes of Saynct Andrewys Byfchape þan

Aucht wyntere. And quhen he
 Wes dede, þan Kellawch tuk þat Se, 125
 And held it twenty yhere and fywe.
 He secund Kellauch in hys lywe
 Wes titlyd. And quhen dede wes he,
 De secund Malys tuk þat Se.
 Til hym succedyt Schyr Malmore. 130
 Of þire is gud to mak memore.

CHAP. XV.

¶ When þe sext Gregore be Jugement
 Let fla þame, þat rest þe Byrk Kent.

¶ When þis Benet þe nynd wes dede,
 Gregor þe sext þan tuk þat stede,
 And twa yhere held þat Se.
 Bot ywil arayid þan fand it he;
 For litil or noucht þat tyme he fand, 5
 Dat til hys State wes suffycyand;
 For mony Pápys befor his dayis
 Ware rekles, as Frere Martyne fayis,
 For in defawt of gud defens,
 Of wvertu, or of negligens, 10
 Gret possessyownys þai tynt qwyte
 Be Myfdoaris, þat had delyt

Pylgrynys to tak, and tohile,
 Or ony lele men wald dyspoyle.
 Or qwha his curfyng wald noucht drede, 15
 Agayne þame swá he wald procede,
 As to be takyn, and to be flayne,
 Or in presowne to thole þe payne
 Of Dede be jugement of þe Lawe,
 And sum to hang, and sum to drawe. 20
 A fellown Tyrand he wes for-þi
 Cald, and murmwryd oppynly.

F 146 a Swá in hys last infirmytè,
 Quhen noucht wes, bot he fuld de,
 ðe Cardynalys sayd oppynly, 25
 And hym decleryd wnworthy
 Til haŵe halowyd Sepulture,
 Syne he wes of hart fá dure,
 ðat he gert fla men, but mercy,
 And spylt gret blod habounddandly. 30
 Of þis quhen he herd þare Decrete,
 In-til hys seknes lyvand yhete,
 Be-for hym þan gert he call
 ðe Cardynalys, and þe Pepil all;
 And þare reherfyd þare Sentens, 35
 And sayd, of gud conscyens
 All þat wes done, þat he gert do,
 Ná nákyn blame fuld fall þare-to,

Ná he deserwýd ná defame,
Suppos þai oyfyd fwá hym to scháme. 40
Gyf God will, he fayd, for-þi
Se for me fwá, quhen ded am I,
Ðat I may haŵe halowyd Sepulture
Wyth-owtyn scháme and dyshonoure,
Be yhe noucht fá obftynate 45
Til hendyre, or fuppryf my State.
Ðe Cardynalis yhit never-þe-les,
Frá he wes dede in þis feknes,
Wald noucht lat hym haŵe entrè
In-to þe Kyrke: bot þai gert be 50
All þe Durys ftekyd faft.
Bot of wynd a fuddand blaft
All þe Duris brak wp fone.
Be Myrakil þan þai trowyd þat done,
And fwá þan made hys entrè 55
In þe Kyrk wyth folempnyte:
Devotly fyne wyth gret honure
Ðai mád hym halowyd Sepulture.
In þis meyne tyme Athelred,
Edgare þe pefybil Sowne, we rede, 60
Of Ingland tuk poſſeffyowne,
Scepter, and Coronatyowne,
Quhen þe Denmarkis wes wedand,
Wytht fyre and flawchter dyftrwyand,

Sparande noþire wyf ná man ; 65

Ðat ftwde agayne þare purpos þan.

Ane Erlys Dochter, hys fyrst Wyfe,

Til hym a Sowne bare in hys lyfe :

Edmwnd Irnesyd cald wes he ;

He grewe a man of gret Bowntè. 70

Sone eftyre þat þis Wyf wes dede,

F 146 b He báde noucht lang in wedowhede :

Ðe Duky's Dochter of Normandy,

Dame Eme be name cald oppynly,

(And Rychard wes hyr Fadyr name, 75

A manly Knycht and of gude fame)

Ðis Ethelred tuk til hys Wyf ;

And on hyr gat in-til hys lyf

Bodyly þire Sownnys twá :

And þe eldaft Swne of þá 80

Wes be name cald Ethelrede ;

Saynt Edward þe toþire wes in-dede.

Bot a fals Traytoure cald Godwyne

Ðis Ethelrede betrayfyd fyne,

And hym murtherysyd fwykfully 85

In-til þe Citè of Ely.

Be þe Alyawns of Normandy

Ethelred hym trowyd þe mare forfy :

Swá gert he all a-pon á day

Be flayne to Dede and pwte awaye 90

De Denmarkis, þat tyme þat he fand
 De Kynryk wástand of Ingland.
 De Denmarkis þan, be-yhond þe Se
 Dat duelland ware in þare Cuntrè,
 Frá þai had herd þe Slawchter done, 95
 Wyth a gret Naŵyne þai come fone :
 In all þe Havenys of Ingland
 Dai arryvyd, and tuk land.
 Ðan þai forbare nowcht to do skáyth
 Til Abbays, and til Kyrkis báyth. 100
 Awld and yhowng, báth man and wyf,
 Dai sparyd noucht to reŵe þe lyf.
 Swanus, and Knowt hys Swne, þen
 Cheftanys ware, and máfte Oure-men
 Of þat straynge natyowne, 105
 Dat mád þis felle dystrwētyown.

Bot Ethelred mád gret defens,
 And to þare felny resystens,
 And mellayid oft on feld in fycht,
 Quhare mony dowre to Ded wes dycht. 110
 And for mare drede and gret peryle
 Til Normandy in-to þat qwhyle
 Hys Wyf and hys Sown fyrst he fend :
 Swne þidder he folowyd eftyr-hend.
 And þare þai báde, qwhill þat Schyre Swane
 Owretakyn wes wyth Dede subytane. 116

As sum men demyd, be Edmwnd
Irynesyd he wes browcht to grwnd
Be flawchter, or be sum opir Dede.

De Inglis men þan Ethelred 120

F 147 a Fechyd owte of Normandy,
And hym restoryd honestly
Til hys State. Bot ay Schyr Knowte,
Dis Swany's Sowne, fet hym in dowte
All tyme als lang as he 125
Lyvyd, and held þat Ryawtè.
In Lundyn endyd fyne hys lyf.
Da[n] weddyt þis Schyr Knowt hys Wyf,
De Dukis Dochtyr of Normandy,
Dame Eme, a Qwene of gret felny. 130

CHAP. XVI.

When Kyng Duncane in Scotlande,
Malcolmis Fadire, wes regnande.

A. D.
1034. **A** thowsand wyntyr and thretty
And foure by-past fullyly
Eftyre þe blyft Natyvytè,
Dat wes þe matere of oure Gle,
Malcolme þe Kyng of Scotland ded, 5
Hys Dochtyr Sowne in-til hys stede,

Dwnkane be name, in-til Scotland
 Sex vyntyr full wes Kyng regnand.
 He gat twa Sownnys of lauchfull bed :
 Yhit nevyr-þe-les in hys yhowthede, 10
 As he paſt a-pon á day
 In-til huntyng hym til play
 Wytth honeſt Curt and cumpany,
 Of hys Gamyn all thochty,
 Ðe Stable, and þe Setis ſete, 15
 Hym-ſelf wyth Bow, and wyth Werſlete,
 Frá Slak til Hyll, oure Holme and Hycht,
 He traſſalyd all day, quhill þe nyght
 Hym partyd frá hys cumpany :
 Ðan wes he will of hys Herbry. 20
 Yhit nevyr-þe-les, ſwá waſſerand will,
 Of hapnyng he come to þe Myll
 Of Forteſſyot. Ðe Mylnere
 Hym þare reſayſyd on gud manere
 Til mete, and drynke, and til Herbry, 25
 And ſerſyd hym ryght curtaſly.

Ðis Milnare had a Dowchtyr fayre,
 Ðat to þe Kyng had oft repayre.
 Ðat til hyr Fadyr dyſpleſyd noucht :
 To be releſyd for-þi he thowcht 30
 Of þat Repare, báthe he and ſcho :
 Hys wyll þe bettyre wes þare-to.

Swá fcho browcht hym a Presend,

Dat fcho trowyd til hym plesend.

Hire, and hyr Presend, thankfully

35

He refaywÿd, and curtafly.

F 147 b And tuk, and chesyd þat Woman

To be frá þine hys luwÿd Lemman.

Dat ilke nyght, þat þe Kyng

Tuk wyth þe Mylnare hys gesnyng,

40

In-to bede wyth hyr he lay,

And gat on hyr a Sowne or day,

Dat wes Malcolme, of Scotland

Dare-eftyre crownyd Kyng regnand.

Dis Woman he wald haÿe put til hycht,

Til gret fstate, and til mekil mycht.

46

Bot Makbeth-Fynlak, his Syftryr Sowne,

Dat purpos lettyd til be downe,

And oþir grettare purpos als :

For til hys Eme he wes ryght fals,

50

Dat browcht hym wp ryght tendyrly,

And relewÿd hym heyly.

He murthryfyd hym in Elgyne :

Hys Kynryk he wfurpyd fyne.

Of þis matere are þire wÿers

55

In Latyne wryttyne to rehers ;

Ex illa genuit Dunkanum nomine natum,

Qui senis annis Rex erat Albanie.

A Fynlake natus percussit eum Makabeda;

Vulnere letali Rex apud Elgyne obit. 60

Ðus, þis Kyng Dunkane dede,

Hys Lemman will wes of gud Red.

Bot scho a Batward eftyr þat

Til hyr spowfyd Hufband gat,

And of land in heritage 65

A peys til hyr and hyr Lynage :

Eftyr þat mony a day

Ðe Batwardis land þat callyd þai.

Syne be generatyowne,

And lynyale succeffyowne 70

Frá þat Milnare discendand

Dame Mawld þe Empryce quhile lywãnd

Wes bot in þe ferd deგრე,

Ðe Stok noucht reknyd for to be.

Yhit frá þat Mylnare discendand 75

Kyngis come, þat ware regnand

Of Scotland, and Inland, succeffywe,

As we kan rekyn in oure lywe,

FráMalcolme, þat oure Kyng quhylome was,

And Henry: quhen þat Saynt Thomas so

Wes martyryde, he wes Kyng rygnand

In-to þe Kynryk of Inland.

And yhit for to rekyn mare

Dyscendand ewyn frá þat Mylnare,

Malcolme oure Kyng had Dochtrys twá ;
 Of Malde þe eldeft come all þá, 86
 Ðan fyne ware Kyngis of Ingland.

F 148 a Of Mary þe yhoungare difcendand,
 Ðat of Boloyne wes Cowntays
 Honorabil in-til hyre dayis, 90
 Be lyneal fucceffyn
 Come mony a famows gret perfowne.
 Clement þe fevynd Pápe of Rome
 Be lyne of þat Lady come.
 Swá it wes, þat be þat lyne 95
 Ðis Pápe Clement wes Cufyne
 Til Robert oure fecund Kyng,
 Ðat Scotland had in governyng
 Contemporane, quhen þat he
 In Avynyon held þe Pápy's Se. 100
 Swá Pápe and Kyngis cummyn ware,
 As yhe have herd, of þis Mylnare.

CHAP. XVII.

Dis Chapitere fchall telle þe tyde,
 Quhen flayne wes Eadmund Irnefyde.

A. D.
 1039. **A** thowfand wyntyr thretty and nyne,
 Frá lychtare wes þe fucte Virgyne,

As Trefown þan wes in Scotland,
All qwyte of þat wes not Ingland.
For in Dwnkane oure Kyngis dayis, 5
Accordand as þe Story fayis,
In Ingland Edmwnd Irnesfyd
Wes Kyng. Schyr Knowt in-to þat tyde
Stowtly held hym wpon Were.
To-gydder oft wyth gret Powere 10
In Feld þai mellayid in-til Fycht,
Quhare mony a man to Dede wes dycht.
Sá, on á day at þe laft,
In Feld as þai ware fechtand fast,
Schyr Knowt þat wes a wyly Knycht, 15
As he saw lykly in þe Fycht,
Dowtyd to be supprysyd fone
Or in þe Batalle all wndone :
Ðan send he meffage of Trettè
Til Schyr Edmwnd, and þat herd he. 20
Be counsale þan þai trettyd fwá,
All Ingland to be delt in twá :
Ðe tá half fuld Schyr Edmwnd have ;
Til Schyre Knowt fyne all þe láve
Suld fall. Swá þai consentyd þan, 25
And mád a-pon þis a Ragman
Wyth mony Selys of Lordis, þare
Ðat þat tyme at þis Trettè ware.

Quhen þis þus þai all done hade,
Háme ilkáne to þare awyne ráde. 30

And eftyr þat a Traytoure kene,
Ðat thowcht relevyd til have bene
Be þis Schyr Knowt, þan waytyd he
Quhen þat þe Kyng to þe prewe
Yhed for to do þare hys ese : 35

F 148 b Nere lurkand by þis Traytoure wes,
And þare murthryfyde he þe Kyng
Edmwnd, and broucht hym til endyng
In-to þe fyrst yhere, þat he
Tuke of Hys Rewme þe Reawtè. 40

Dame Em, þai fayd, þat in hyr lyf
Hys Stepmodyr wes, and Knowtis Wyf,
Ðe Dukis Dochtyr of Normandy,
Be flycht gert cast þis Jwperty.

Til Schyr Knowt þan als fast 45
Blythely þis Traytoure past,
And thowcht rewardyt for to be :
On þis wys þan hym haylyffyd he ;
' Of all Ingland my Lord and Kyng,
' Now Cryft mot grawnt yhow his blyffyng.'

Schyr Knowt þan askyt, how þat wes :
And he þan tald hym all þe cás, 52
How Edmwnd Irnesyd he hade slayne.
Suppos Schyr Knowt in hart wes fayne,

Yhit he dyffymylid nevyr-þe-les : 55

Dis to þat man hys anfwere wes;

‘ Syne þow has pwt away my Fá,

‘ De heyast man I fall þe má

‘ Of all Ingland; dowl þow noucht.’

Dan gert he in gret hy be wroucht 60

De heyast gallows, þat man mycht se :

And on þe heyast Toure þan he

Of all Lundyn wyth-owtyn Lete

He gert þat gallows hey be fete:

And þat Traytoure þare-on he, 65

Fyrst drawyn, fyne gert hangyd be.

Eftyr þat all þir ware done,

A Cownsale he gert gadyr sone :

Dare askyd he, gyf ony þare

Wyft, quhat kyn Cownandis ware, 70

Or gyve ony Conwentyown

Wes trettid of Successyowne,

Or mád be-for in ony tyde

Be-twene hym and Edmwnd Irnesyde.

Be wertu of þare Fewtè 75

He bade, þat fuld decleryd be.

A-mang þame wes fals Flechowris þan,

Dat sayd, þare was ná lyvand man,

Dat Edmwnd wald, frá he ware dede,

Prefere til Knowt in-til hys stede 80

To ryngge, ná be fucceffowne
Before Schyre Knowt til bere þe Crowne.

Quhat be falſhad and flechyng,
Ðe Crowne he gat, and hále wes Kyng.

And all þái, þat befor þan ware 85

In þe Cownſale til hym contrare,

All, þat he cowth be knawlage,

F 149 a Wes to þe Crowne nere be Lynage,

He gert be flayne all to Dede,

Bwt ony maner of remede. 90

Edmwnd Irneſydis Sownnys twá,

Edmwnd and Edwardde cald war þá,

Wytht-in he Kynryk þan duelland,

He lete nowcht flay þame in Ingland.

For til eſchewe reproſe, and blame, 95

And be colowre to pwt by ſcháme,

To þe Kyng of Swetheryke

In-to þe frawde and fals Swyke,

Syne he to Knowt wes Cuſyne kend,

Ðá Barnys to be flayne he fend. 100

Ðat ilke Kyng for pure pytè,

Ðat of þái Barnys þan had he,

Wald noucht þame flay, ná do þame ſkáyth;

Bot alſa faſt he fend þame báyth

To þe Kyng of Hungary. 105

He reffayvyd þame thankfully,

And gert þame wyth gret honestè
[Welle] browcht wp and tretim be.

And wyth Schyr Edmwnd, þe eldaft Broþir,

He weddyt hys Dochter: syne þe toþir 110

Ðe yhowngaft Edward wyth honoure

Til Henry, þat tyme Emperoure,

He fend Edward, þat weddyt was

Wyth hys Dochter Dame Agas.

Bot Schyr Edmwnd, þe eldare Brodir, 115

Ðat weddyt had befor þe toþir

Ðe Kyngis Dochter of Hwngary,

Deyd rycht fwne and hástyly,

And gat ná Barne in-to hys lyf

On þat Lady hys weddyt Wyf. 120

Bot on þe Emperowris Dochter fayre

Schyr Edward gat, to be his Ayre,

A Sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng,

Of Inghland for til have bene Kyng.

On hyr he gat als Dochtrys twá; 125

Margret and Cryftyane cald war þá.

Margret wes oure Kyngis Wyf.

Cryftyane chesyd to led hyr lyf

In habyte of Relygyowne,

A Nwn mád be professyown: 130

Ðat scho held til hyr endyng,

Syne yhald hyr Sawle til Hevynnys Kyng.

Schyr Knowt all þis tyme led hys lyfe

Wyth Dame Em, hys spowsyt Wyf,

De Dukis Dochter of Normandy : 135

On hyr he gat bodyly

Hard-Knowt, þat wes hys Sownn.

Sown eftyr þat wes hys dayis downe.

F 149 b Dis Hard-Knowt on his Modyre fyde

Til Saynt Edward wes þat tyde 140

Half brodyre. Hys lyf sone tuk endyng.

Of Ingland þe Státis, to be þare Kyng,

Send til Saynt Edward in Normandy

Message, for to cum hástyly

In Ingland, for to tá þe Crowne, 145

Full state þare, and posseffowne.

Frá Ingland now I turne my stile,

Of Scotland for to spek a qwhile.

CHAP. XVIII.

When Makbeth-Fynlay rase

And regnand in-til Scotland was.

In þis tyme, as yhe herd me tell

Of Trewfone þat in Ingland fell,

In Scotland nere þe lyk cás

Be Makbeth-Fynlayk practykyd was,

Quhen he mwrthryfyde hys awyne Eme, 5
 Be hope, þat he had in a dreme,
 Ðat he sawe, quhen he wes yhyng
 In Hows duelland wyth þe Kyng,
 Ðat fayrly trettyd hym and welle
 In all, þat langyd hym ilkè dele: 10
 For he wes hys Syftyr Sone,
 Hys yharnyng all he gert be done.

Á nycht he thowcht in hys dremyng,
 Ðat fyttand he wes besyd þe Kyng
 At a Sete in hwntyng; swá 15
 In-til his Leifsch had Grewhundys twá.
 He thowcht, quhile he wes swá fyttand,
 He sawe thre Wemen by gangand;
 And þái Wemen þan thowcht he
 Thre Werd Syftrys mást lyk to be. 20
 Ðe fyrst he hard say gangand by,
 ‘ Lo, yhondyr þe Thayne of Crwmbawchty.’
 Ðe toþir Woman sayd agayne,
 ‘ Of Morave yhondyre I se þe Thayne.’
 Ðe thryd þan sayd, ‘ I se þe Kyng.’ 25
 All þis he herd in hys dremyng.

Sone eftyre þat in hys yhowthad
 Of thyr Thayndomys he Thayne wes made.
 Syne neyft he thowcht to be Kyng,
 Frá Dunkanys dayis had táne endyng. 30

De fantafy þus of hys Dreme
 Movyd hym mást to fla hys Eme;
 As he dyd all furth in-dede,
 As before yhe herd me rede,
 And Dame Grwok, hys Emys Wyf, 35
 Tuk, and led wyth hyr hys lyf,
 And held hyr báthe hys Wyf, and Qweyne,
 As befor þan fcho had beyne
 Til hys Eme Qwene, lyvand
 Quhen he wes Kyng wyth Crowne rygnand:
 F 150 a For lytyl in honowre þan had he 41
 De greys of Affynyte.

All þus quhen his Eme wes dede,
 He succedyt in his stede:
 And fevyntene wyntyr full rygnand 45
 As Kyng he wes þan in-til Scotland.
 All hys tyme wes gret Plentè
 Abowndand, báth on Land and Se.
 He wes in Justice rycht lawchful,
 And til hys Legis all awful. 50
 Quhen Leo þe tend wes Pápe of Rome,
 As Pylgryne to þe Curt he come:
 And in hys Almus he few Sylver
 Til all pure folk, þat had myfter.
 And all tyme oyfyd he to wyrk 55
 Profytably for Haly Kyrke.

Bot, as we fynd be sum Storys,
 Gottyne he wes on ferly wys.
 Hys Modyr to Woddis mād oft repayre
 For þe delyte of halefum ayre. 60
 Swá, scho past a-pon á day
 Til a Wod, hyr for to play;
 Scho met of cás wyth a fayr man
 (Nevyr náne fá fayre, as scho thowcht þan,
 Before þan had scho sene wytth fycht) 65
 Of Bewtè plesand, and of Hycht
 Proportyownd wele, in all mesoure
 Of Lym and Lyth a fayre fygowre.
 In fwylk a-qweyntans fwá þai fell,
 Ðat, schortly þare-of for to tell, 70
 Ðar in þar Gamyn and þar Play
 Ðat Perfown be þat Woman lay,
 And on hyr þat tyme to Sowne gat
 Ðis Makbeth, þat eftyr þat
 Grew til þir Státis, and þis hycht, 75
 To þis gret powere, and þis mycht,
 As befor yhe have herd sayd.

Frá þis perfowne wyth hyr had playd,
 And had þe Jownè wytth hyr done,
 Ðat he had gottyne on hyr a Sone, 80
 (And he þe Deŵil wes, þat hym gat)
 And bad hyr nought fleyd to be of þat;

Bot sayd, þat hyr Sone fuld be
 A man of gret ftate, and bowntè;
 And ná man fuld be borne of wyf 85
 Of powere to rewe hym hys lyf.
 And of þat Dede in taknyng
 He gave his Lemman þare a Ryng;
 And bad hyr, þat fcho fuld kepe þat wele,
 And hald for hys luve þat Jwele. 90
 Eftyr þat oft oyfyd he
 Til cum til hyr in prewatè;
 And tauld hyr mony thyngis to fall;
 F 150 b Set trowyd þai fuld noucht haue bene all.
 At hyr tyme fcho wes lychtare, 95
 And þat Sowne, þat he gat, fcho bare.
 Makbet-Fynlake wes cald hys name,
 Ðat grewe, as yhe herd, til gret fame.
 Ðis was Makbethys Ofspryng,
 Ðat hym eftyr mád oure Kyng, 100
 As of þat fum Story sayis;
 Set of hys Get fell oþir wayis,
 And to be gottyn kyndly,
 As oþir men ar generaly.
 And quhen fyrst he to rys began, 105
 Hys Emys Sownnys twa lauchful þan
 For dowl owt of þe Kynryk fled.
 Malcolme, noucht gottyn of lauchful bed,

De thryd, past off þe Land alfuá
As banyfyd wyth hys Breþyr twá, 110
Til Saynt Edward in Ingland,
Ðat þat tyme þare wes Kyng ryngnand.
He þayme reffaŵyd thankfully,
And trettyd þame rycht curtafly.

And in Scotland þan as Kyng 115
Ðis Makbeth mád gret fteryng;
And set hym þan in hys powere
A gret Hows for to mak of Were
A-pon þe hycht of Dwnfynane:
Tymbyr þare-til to drawe, and stáne, 120
Of Fyfe, and of Angws, he
Gert mony oxin gadryd be.

Sá, on á day in þare traŵaile
A yhok of oxyn Makbeth saw fayle:
Ðat speryt Makbeth, quha þat awcht 125
Ðe yhoke, þat faylyd in þat drawcht.
Ðai awnsweryd til Makbeth agayne,
And sayd, Makduff of Fyfe þe Thayne
Ðat ilk yhoke of oxyn awcht,
Ðat he saw fayle in-to þe drawcht. 130

Ðan spak Makbeth dyspytusly,
And to þe Thayne sayd angryly,
Lyk all wrythyn in hys skyn,
Hys awyn Nek he fuld put in

De yhoke, and ger hym drawchtis drawe,
Noucht dowtand all hys Kynnys awe. 136

Frá þe Thayne Makbeth herd speke,
Dat he wald put in yhok hys Neke,
Of all hys thowcht he mád ná Sang;
Bot prewaly owt of þe thrang 140

Wyth flycht he gat; and þe Spenfere
A Láfe hym gawe til hys Supere.
And als fwne as he mycht fe
Hys tyme and opportuntè,
Owt of þe Curt he past, and ran, 145

F 151 a And þat Láyf bare wyth hym þan
To þe Wattyre of Eryne. Dat Brede
He gawe þe Batwartis hym to lede,
And on þe fowth half hym to fete,
But delay, or ony lete. 150

Dat passage cald wes eftyre þan
Lang tyme Portnebaryan;
De Hawyn of Brede þat fuld be
Callyd in-tyl propyrtè.
Owre þe Wattyre þan wes he fete, 155
Bwt dawngere, or bwt ony lete.

At Dwnsfynane Makbeth þat nycht,
As fone as hys Supere wes dycht,
And hys Marchalle hym to þe Halle
Fechyd, þan amang þaim all 160

Awaye þe Thayne of Fyfe wes myft;
And ná man, quhare he wes, þan wyft.
Yhit a Knycht, at þat Supere
Ðat til Makbeth wes fyttand nere,
Sayd til hym, it wes hys part 165
For til wyt fowne, quheþirwart
Ðe Thayne of Fyfe þat tyme past:
For he a wys man wes of cast,
And in hys Deyd wes rycht wyly.
Til Makbeth he fayd, for-þi 170
For ná cost þat he fuld spare,
Sowne to wyt quhare Makduffe ware.
Ðis heyly movyd Makbeth in-dede
Agayne Makduffe þan to procede.
Yhit Makduff nevyrþeles, 175
Ðat fet besowth þe Wattyre wes
Of Erne, þan past on in Fyfe
Til Kennawchy, quhare þan hys Wyfe
Dwelt in a Hows mád of defens:
And bad hyr, wyth gret diligens 180
Kepe þat Hows, and gyve þe Kyng
Ðiddyr come, and mád bydyng
Ðare ony Felny for to do,
He gave hyr byddyng þan, þat scho
Suld hald Makbeth in fayre Trettè, 185
A Bate quhill scho fuld fayland se

Frá north to þe fowth passand ;
 And frá scho sawe þat Bate sayland,
 Ðan tell Makbeth, þe Thayne wes þare
 Of Fyfe, and til Dwnsfynane fare 190
 To byde Makbeth ; for þe Thayne
 Of Fyfe thowcht, or he come agayne
 Til Kennawchy, þan for til bryng
 Háme wyth hym a lawchful Kyng.

Til Kennawchy Makbeth come sone,
 And Felny gret þare wald have done: 196
 F 151 b Bot þis Lady wyth fayre Trettè
 Hys purpos lettyde done to be.
 And sone, frá scho þe Sayle wp saw,
 Ðan til Makbeth wyth lytil awe 200
 Scho sayd, ‘ Makbeth, luke wp, and se,
 ‘ Wndyr yhon Sayle forfuth is he,
 ‘ Ðe Thayne of Fyfe, þat þow has fowcht.
 ‘ Trowe þowewelle, and dowl rycht nowcht,
 ‘ Gyve evyr þow fall hym se agayne, 205
 ‘ He fall þe set in-tyl gret payne ;
 ‘ Syne þow wald haue put hys Neke
 ‘ In-til þi yhoke. Now will I speke
 ‘ Wyth þe ná mare: fare on þi waye,
 ‘ Owþire welle, or ill, as happyne may.’

Ðat passage fyne wes comownly 211
 In Scotland cald þe Erlys-ferry.

Of þat Ferry for to knawe
Báth þe Statute and þe Lawe,
A Bate fuld be on ilkè fyde 215
For to wayt, and tak þe Tyde,
Til mak þame frawcht, þat wald be
Frá land to land be-yhond þe Se.
Frá þat þe fowth Bate ware sene
Ðe landis wndyre fayle betwene 220
Frá þe fowth as þan passand
Toward þe north þe trad haldand,
Ðe north Bate fuld be redy made
Towart þe fowth to hald þe trade :
And þare fuld náne pay mare 225
Ðan foure pennys for þare fare,
Quha-evyr for his frawcht wald be
For caus frawchtyd owre þat Se.

Ðis Makduff þan als fast
In Ingland a-pon Cowndyt past. 230
Ðare Dunkanys Sownnys thre he fand,
Ðat ware as banyfyd off Scotland,
Quhen Makbeth-Fynlake þare Fadyr flwe,
And all þe Kynryk til hym drwe.
Saynt Edward Kyng of Ingland þan, 235
Ðat wes of lyf a haly man,
Ðat trettyd þir Barnys honestly,
Reffayvyd Makduff rycht curtasly,

Quhen he come til hys presens,
 And mád hym honowre and reverens, 240
 As afferyd. Til þe Kyng
 He tauld þe caus of hys cummyng.
 De Kyng þan herd hym movyrly,
 And awnfweryd hym all gudlykly,
 And fayd, hys wyll and hys delyte 245

F 152 a Wes to se for þe profyte
 Of þá Barnys; and hys wille
 Wes þare honowre to fullfille.
 He cownfalyd þis Makduffe for-þi
 To trete þá Barnys curtafly. 250
 And quhilk of þame wald wyth hym gá,
 He fuld in all þame fykkyre má,
 As þai wald þame redy mak
 For þare Fadyre dede to take
 Revengeans, or wald þare herytage, 255
 Dat to þame felle be rycht lynage,
 He wald þame helpe in all þare rycht
 With gret suppowale, fors, and mycht.

Schortly to say, þe lawchful twá
 Breþire forfuke wyth hym to gá 260
 For dowl, he put þaim in þat peryle,
 Dat þare Fadyre sufferyd qwhyle.
 Malcolme þe thryd, to say schortly,
 Makduff cownfalyd rycht thraly,

Set he wes noucht of lauchfull bed, 265

As in þis Buke yhe have herd rede :

Makduff hym trettyd nevyr-þe-les

To be of stark hart and stowtnes,

And manlykly to tak on hand

To bere þe Crowne þan of Scotland : 270

And bade hym þare-of haŵe ná drede,

For kyng he fuld be made in-dede :

And þat Traytoure he fuld fla,

Ðat banyfyd hym and his Bredyr twa.

Ðan Malcolme sayd, he had a ferly, 275

Ðat he hym fandyste fá thraly

Of Scotland to tak þe Crowne,

Qwhill he kend hys condytywne.

Forfuth, he sayde, þare wes náne þan

Swá lycherows a lyvand man, 280

As he wes; and for þat thyng

He dowtyde to be made a Kyng.

A Kyngis lyf, he sayd, fuld be

Ay led in-til gret honestè :

For-þi he cowth iŵyl be a Kyng, 285

He sayd, þat oyfyd fwylyk lyvyng.

Makduff þan sayd til hym agayne,

Ðat þat excufatyowne wes in ŵayne:

For gyve he oyfyd þat in-dede,

Of Women he fuld have ná nede ; 290

For of hys awyne Land fuld he
 Fayre Wemen have in gret plentè.
 Gyve he had Conſcyens of þat plycht,
 Mend to God, þat has þe mycht.

Dan Malcolme ſayd, ‘Dare is mare,

F 152 b ‘Dat lettis me wyth þe to fare: 296

‘Dat is, þat I am ſuá brynnand

‘In Coſwatys, þat all Scotland

‘Owre lytil is to my perſowne:

‘I ſet nowcht þare-by a bwttowne.’ 300

Makduff ſayd, ‘Cum on wyth me:

‘In Ryches þow fall abowndand be.

‘Trow wele þe Kynryk of Scotland

‘Is in Ryches abowndand.’

Yhit mare Malcolme ſayd agayne 305

Til Makduff of Fyfe þe Thayne,

‘De thryd wýce yhit máis me Lete

‘My purpos on thys thyng to ſete:

‘I am fá fals, þat ná man may

‘Trow á worde, þat evyre I ſay.’ 310

‘Ha, ha! Frend, I leve þe þare,’

Makduff ſayd, ‘I will ná mare.

‘I will ná langare karpe wyth þe,

‘Ná of þis matere have Trettè;

‘Syne þow can noþire hald, ná ſay 315

‘Dat ſtedfaſt Trowth wald, or gud Fay.

‘ He is ná man, of fwylk a Kynd
 ‘ Cummyn, bot of þe Deŵylis Strynd,
 ‘ Ðat can noþyr do ná fay
 ‘ Ðan langis to Trowth, and gud Fay. 320
 ‘ God of þe Deŵyl fayd in á quhile,
 ‘ As I haŵe herd red þe Wångyle,
 ‘ He is, he fayd, a Leare fals:
 ‘ Swylk is of hym þe Fadyre als.
 ‘ Here now my Leve I tak at þè, 325
 ‘ And gyvys wp hályly all Trettè.
 ‘ I cownt noucht þe toþire twá
 ‘ Wycys þe walu of a Strá:
 ‘ Bot hys thryft he has fald all owte,
 ‘ Quham falshad haldis wndyr lowte.’ 330

Til Makduff of Fyf þe Thayne
 Dis Malcolme awnfweryde þan agayne,
 ‘ I will, I will,’ he fayd, ‘ wyth þe
 ‘ Pafs, and prove how all will be.
 ‘ I fall be lele and ftedfast ay, 335
 ‘ And hald til ilkè man gud fay.
 ‘ And ná les in þe I trowe.
 ‘ For-þi my purpos hále is nowe
 ‘ For my Fadrys Dede to tá
 ‘ Revengeans, and þat Traytoure fla, 340
 ‘ Ðat has my Fadyre befor flayne;
 ‘ Or I fall dey in-to þe payne.’

To þe Kyng þan als fast
 To tak hys Leve þan Malcolme past,
 Makduff wyth hym hand in hand. 345

Dis Kyng Edward of Ingland
 F 153 a Gaŵe hym hys Leŵe, and hys gud wyll,
 And gret suppowale heyght þame tille,
 And helpe to wyn hys Herytage.

On þis þai tuke þane þaire wāyage. 350
 And þis Kyng þan of Ingland
 Bad þe Lord of Northwmbyrland,
 Schyr Sward, to rys wyth all hys mycht
 In Malcolmys helpe to wyn hys rycht.

Dan wyth þame of Northumbyrland 355
 Dis Malcolme enteryd in Scotland,
 And past oure Forth, doun strawcht to Tay,
 Wp þat Wattyre þe hey way
 To þe Brynnane to-gyddyr hāle.
 Dare þai bād, and tuk cownfale. 360
 Syne þai herd, þat Makbeth aye
 In fantown Fretis had gret Fay,
 And trowth had in fwylk Fantasy,
 Be þat he trowyd stedfastly,
 Nevyre dyscumfyt for to be, 365
 Qwhill wyth hys Eyne he fuld fe
 De Wode browcht of Brynnane
 To þe hill of Dwnfynane.

Of þat Wode [þare] ilka man
In-til hys hand a busk tuk þan: 370
Of all hys Oft wes ná man fré,
Ðan in his hand a busk bare he:
And til Dwnfynane alfa fast
Agayne þis Makbeth þai past,
For þai thowcht wytth swylk a wyle 375
Ðis Makbeth for til begyle.
Swá for to cum in prewate
On hym, or he fuld wytryd be.
Ðe flyttand Wod þai callyd ay
Ðat lang tyme eftyre-hend þat day. 380
Of þis quhen he had sene þat fycht,
He wes ryght wá, and tuk þe flycht:
And owre þe Mownth þai cháft hym þan
Til þe Wode of Lunfanan.
Ðis Makduff wes þare máft felle, 385
And on þat chás þan máft crwele.
Bot a Knycht, þat in þat chás
Til þis Makbeth þan nereft was,
Makbeth turnyd hym agayne,
And fayd, ‘Lurdane, þow prykys in wwayne,
‘For þow may noucht be he, I trowe, 391
‘Ðat to dede fall fla me nowe.
‘Ðat man is nowcht borne of Wyf
‘Of powere to rewe me my lyfe.’

De Knycht sayd, ' I wes nevyr borne;
 F 153 b ' Bot of my Modyre Wáme wes schorne. 396
 ' Now fall þi Trefowne here tak end;
 ' For to þi Fadyre I fall þé send.'

Dus Makbeth slwe þai þan
 In-to þe Wode of Lunfanan: 400
 And his Hewyd þai strak off þare;
 And þat wyth þame frá þine þai bare
 Til Kynkardyn, quhare þe Kyng
 Tylle þare gayne-come made bydyng.
 Of þat slawchter ar þire wërs 405
 In Latyne wryttyne to rehers;

*Rex Macabeda decem Scotie septemque fit annis,
 In cujus regno fertile tempus erat:
 Hunc in Lunfanan truncavit morte crudeli
 Duncani natus, nomine Malcolimus.* 410

CHAP. XIX.

The Thayne of Fyf for his bowntè
 Askpt þe Kyng thingis thre.

Qwhen Makbeth-Fynlayk þus wes flane,
 Of Fyfe Makduff þat tyme þe Thane
 For his Trawaille and his bowntè
 At Malcolme as Kyng askyd þire thre.

Fyrst til hys Sete frá þe Awtare 5
Dat he fulde be þe Kyngis Ledare,
And in þat Set þare fet hym downe
Til tak his Coronatyowne,
For hym and hys Posterytè,
Quhen-evyre þe Kyng fuld crownyd be. 10
Eftyr þat þe secownd thyng,
Wes, þat he askyd at þe Kyng,
Til haŵe þe Waward of hys Batayle,
Quhat-evyr þai ware, wald it affayle;
Dat he and hys fuld haŵe always, 15
Quhen þat þe Kyng fuld Banare rays.
Or, gyf þe Thayne of Fyf in Were,
Or in-til Oft wyth hys Powere
Ware, þe Waward fuld governyd be
Be hym and his posterytè. 20
Eftyre þis þe thryd askyng,
Dat he askyt at þe Kyng,
Gyve ony be suddane Chawdmellè
Hapnyd swá flayne to be
Be ony of þe Thaynys Kyne, 25
Of Fyf þe Kynryk all wyth-in,
Gyve he swá flayne wer Gentil-man,
Foure and twenty Markis þan;
For a Yhwman twelf Markis ay
De flaare fuld for Kynbwt pay, 30

And haſſe full remyſſyowne
 Frá þine for all þat acþyowne,
 Gyve ony hapnyd hym to fla,
 Ðat to þat Lawch ware bwndyn fwá:

F 154 a Of þát Priwylage evyr-mare 35

Partles fuld be þe flaare.
 Of þis Lawch are thre capytale;
 Ðat is þe blak Preſt of Weddale,
 Ðe Thayne of Fyfe, and þe thryd fyne
 Quha-ewýre be Lord of Abbyrnethyne. 40

Gywe þare be ony þat lykis
 Ðe Lawch for to ſe led of þis,
 Quhen be crye þe day is ſet,
 As fallys to be done of dete,
 To Cowpyr in Fyfe þan cum he: 45
 Welle led þat Lawch þare fall he ſe.

Eftyre all þis, þat ilke yhere,
 Ðat þis Makbeth wes browcht on Bere,
 Lulawch fule ras, and he
 As Kyng regnyd monethis thre. 50
 Ðis Malcolme gert fla hym fyne
 Wyth-in þe Land of Straybolgyne,
 As is wytnyſſyd in þe wërs
 All þus in Latyne to rehers;

*Mensibus infelix Lulauch tribus extiterat Rex:
 Armis ejusdem Malcolimi cecidit.* 56

*Fata viri fuerant in Strathbolgyne apud Eſſeg;
Heu ſic incaute Rex miſer occubuit.*

For mony of þir Kyngis lyis
In Ykolmkill, on þis wyis 60
Wytnefs beris þir twa wërs
Of Latyne, as I will now rehers;

*Hos in pace viros tenet infula Iona ſepultos
In tumulto regum Judicis uſque diem.*

Quha will befor þire Bukis rede, 65
Dis proces as I haŵe led in-dede
Frá Adam throwch þe Yryſchery,
Sall fynd diſcendand lynealy
Ná perſowne, þat I fand, foryhete
Till Malcolme þe Spows of Saynt Margret.
[Frá] þis Malcolme regnyd, þe tend perſowne
Be dyſcens lyneale eŵyn down 72
Wes Robert þe ſecund, quhylum oure Kyng
Dat Scotland had in governyng.
All þis I dar noucht Swth aŵowe, 75
As wryttyn is in þir Bukis nowe:
Les lykely thyng futh mycht be
Demyd be poſſybylytè.

As frá þe Warldis begynnnyng
Till Robert þe ſecownd, quhylum oure Kyng,
To rekyn þe tyme ſucceſſyŵe, 81
Ilkè perſowne generatyve

Suld lytil oure-pafs fexty yhere,
 Bot foure or fyve, or þare-by nere.

Nowe be Saxonys, or yhe blyne 85
 To rekyn is Saynt Margretis Kyn.

F 154 b De laft end of þe fyrft Buke
 Tellys, quha will it rede and luke,
 In-til a clere Genealogy
 Down descendand lynealy 90

Frá Sem þe eldaft of þá thre,
 Ðat ware þe Sownnys of Noè,
 Til þat Lord, wes cald Woden :
 Fadyre he wes of mony men.

In-til Saxon quhylum he 95
 A God wes cald in þat Cuntrè ;
 In-til honowre of hym for-þi
 Weddnes-day þai held haly.

And þare a Lady cald Frea ;
 Fryday wes halowyd til hyr alfuá. 100

Syne in-to þe secownd Buke
 A Genealogy is, quha will it luke,
 Til Ine and Inglis frá Woden,
 Ðat Fadyr wes callyd of mony men.

Now in Genealogy to procede 105
 Name be name is hard in-dede.

For til mak, or wryt in ryme,
 As þai ware lyvand, tyme be tyme.

Bot in my Bukis I fand nyne
Succedand perfownys eftyre Ine, 110
Til a Kyng cald Alvered :
Thretty yhere he wes in-dede
Of all Ingland Kyng wyth Crowne,
And joyfyd in poffeffyowne.
A hundyr and foure fcore of yhere 115
Dire nyne Kyngis regnand were.
Eftyre þir nyne Kyngis owre,
To rekkyn, I fand Kyngis fowre,
Ðat thretty wyntyr war rengnand
In-to þe Kynryk of Ingland 120
Befor Edgare full of Pes :
Til Ethelrede he Fadyre wes.
Ðis Ethelred gat gud Edmwnde
Irnefyd, þat was browcht to grownd
Be þe Traytoure, quhen þat he 125
In murthyr hym flwe on þe prewë.
Ðis Edmwnd Irnefyd had Sownnys twá ;
Báthe in Swethe-ryke fend war þá.
And deyð in Hungary þe eldaft :
Schyr Edward neyft hym þe yhowngaft 130
Wyth þe Emperowris Dochter weddyd was,
Cald be name þan Dame Agas :
Ðis Edward gat þan on hys Wyf,
Quhil he wyth hyr þan led hys lyf,

A Sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng; 135

He fuld of Ingland haŵe bene Kyng.

Dis [Edward] gat Dochtrys twá;

F 155 a De eldaft Saynt Margret wes of þá.

Swá til Saynt Margret eftyre fyne,

As til Malcolme in ewyn lyne, 140

All oure Kyngis of Scotland

Ware in-til succeffowne discendand

Be wertu of þe lawchfull Get

Of Malcolme oure Kyng and Saynt Margret.

CHAP. XX.

Edwarde owt of Normandi

Come in Ingland honorabli.

A. D. 1042. A thowfand twa and fourty yhere

Frá lychtare wes þe Wyrgyne clere,

Frá Knowt wes dede, and hys Swne

Hardknowt had all hys dayis dwne,

Saynt Edwarde owt of Normandy 5

In Ingland come þar honorably:

Reffaywyd he wes wyth honestè.

On Paſk day crownyd fyne wes he:

Archebyſchapys þare ware twá;

Of Cawntyrbury and Yhork war þá: 10

De Státis gret of all Ingland
Dare gaddryd war to þat Semblande.
Solemnely in-til Wyntowne
Dis Kyng tuk Coronatyowne.
Twenty wyntyr þan and thre 15
Kyng of Ingland hále wes he,
And all hys tyme led haly lyf
In chaftytè, wyth-owtyn Wyf;
Set weddyd, as þai faid, wes he,
He deyde yhit in Virgynyte, 20
As all men had oppynyowne,
Dat wyft of hys devotyowne.
Mare he sawfyd wyth Prayer
Hys Land, þan wyth pres of Were.
Of Ire, Felny, and Crabytness 25
All tyme he wes fene partles :
Pryd, Fals had, and Covatys
He held at wndyr, and Aŵarys :
And hys Land all tyme in Pes
He held, quhil he Kyng ryngnand wes. 30
In-to þe tyme he held þis State,
Til þe Emperoure þan he wráte,
In Ingland þat he wald ger fend
Dá, þat he rycht Ayrys kend
To þe Kynryk of Ingland, 35
Dat þan war wyth hym converfand ;

For all tyme conscience had he
 For til hald þe Reawtè,
 Syne he wyft, be rycht lynage
 Ðat opire fuld have þat Herytage. 40

F 155 b Schyr Henry, þan þe Emperoure,
 Reffayvyd þe Lettrys wyth honowre,
 And gert lay Schyppys to þe Se;
 Welle stuffyd fyne he gert þame be
 Wyth wýttayle, and wyth opire thyng, 45
 Ðat esful ware to þare lykyng
 Til myftare, or til þare profyt.
 In þái schyppys þan gert he tyte
 Edward wyth hys Wyf Agas,
 Edgar Ethlyng þat þaire Sowne was, 50
 And þis Edgarys Systrys twá,
 Margret and Cryftyane cald war þá,
 Wyth hys Leve and hys Benyfowne
 Til paf to þaire awyne Natyowne,
 Entrè mak, and hald þaire way. 55
 Wyth wynd at wyll þe trad held þai,
 And in Inghland come rycht fwyth:
 Saynt Edward of þare come was blyth,
 And reffaywýd þame rycht curtafly,
 And tretim þame rycht honestly. 60

Eftyr þat few dayis gáne
 Saynt Edward kyndly Dede had táne.

In þe Westmynyſter wyth honowre
He wes in halowyd ſepultoure
Layd. Ðe Státis of Ingland 65
Wes all in dolowre hard murnand :
Ðare Melody all chawngyd wes
In Grettyng, and in Hevynes ;
For þai war will, quha fuld be Kyng,
Syne þat Edgare Ethlyng 70
Wes lytil for yowthhad of walu,
He ná wes to governe of wertu.

Quhil þai ware in þis hoveryng,
 All will, quha fuld be þare Kyng,
 Harald, þat ane Erle wes þan, 75
 Báth mychty and a wily man,
 Of Denmarkis be natyowne,
 Of Traytouris be generatyowne,
 Til hym þan tuk of Ingland
 ðe state þare to be rengnand, 80
 ðat fell hym noucht be lele lynage,
 Ná be ná rycht of herytage.

Dan Willame Bastard of Normandy,
Frá he gat wyttyng warraly,
Dat Harald occupyid þe Land, 85
He come on wyth stalwart hand,
And slw þis Harald in-to Fycht,
Dat usurpyd agayne all rycht

De Kynryk in dyfheryfown
 Of þame, þat fuld wyth all refown 90
 Have had þe Crowne of herytage,
 Be lauchfull and be lele lynage.
 Dis Willam Bastard in Ingland

F 156 a Dan entryd þare to be regnand.

Quhen þis Edgare Ethlyng, 95
 Dat of Lawch fuld haŵe bene Kyng,
 De Kynryk ſaw dyſtrowblyd ſwá,
 Of cownſale wyth hys Syſtrys twá
 A Schype he gat, and tuk þe Se.
 For to pas agayne thowcht he, 100
 And arryve in þe Empyre,
 Quhare-of þan Lord wes hys Gud-fyr.
 And as þai ware on Se fayland,
 De wynd ſwá ſkant wes þan blawand,
 And all þe Weddrys in þaire Fayre 105
 Wes to þare purpos all contrayre,
 Dat of fors, as Wynd þame movyd,
 Come in þe Fyrth þan þame behoŵyd,
 And in Saynt Margretis Hope be-lyve
 Of propyre nede þan til arryve. 110
 On þis manere Saynt Margret
 In-til þe Kynryk a-pon thret
 Come of hapnyng in Scotland,
 Quhen Malcolme in it wes Kyng ryngnand.

Alwyne þat tyme yheris thre 115
Wes Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys Se.
Maldowny mak-Gillandrys þan
(Of lyf [he] wes a haly man)
Wes Byſchope ſevyn and twenty yhere
Of Saynct Andrewys. Quhen he on Bere
Wes browcht, eftyr hym þan Byſchape 121
Twalda wes; and þat tyme Pápe
Of Rome þe ſecownd Nycholas,
Emperoure þe thryd Henry was.

DE SEVYNDE BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

THE SEVEN

OF

ORTONIALE CHRONICLE

SCOTLAND

DE SEVYNDE BUKE
OF DE
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL
OF
SCOTLAND.

F 156 b The Proloug of þe sevynde Buke
Here next folowand þhe luke.

De gloryus Doctor Saynt Jerome,
(Nopir Byfchape gret, ná Pápe of Rome,
Bot Prest tytlyd Cardynale)
Dat be hys study wýrtuale
De Bybyl in Latyne of Hebrewe 5
Tranflatyd, and fowrmyd fyne on newe
All þe Ordyre of þe Qwere,
As now is oyfyd þe manere,
Trowyd hym in hys besynes
Bakbyttyn to be wyth bytternes 10
Of inwýows brynnand men,
Dat oftare will reprove, þan ken.
Quhat wondyre is þan, þat I,
A wrech lyvand fynfully,
Dowt reprovyd for to be 15
Of Foly or of Nycetè,

To trow of wërtu mare my wyte,
 Ðan in effect abowndis it?
 Swá my wan-wyt preswmpwtwus,
 Noucht plesand, ná folatyws, 20
 A matere gud fuld blok or spyle,
 Ðat cwnnande men cowth welle bryng til
 Alkyn gud conwënyens,
 But erroure, wyth gud consciens.
 Ðan fuld I worth red for scháme, 25
 And wyn, til succoure me frá blame,
 Ðe Gyrth of excusatyowne,
 Gud will pretendand for resowne,
 Ðat I awcht of det to spend
 At þare Instans, þat me kend 30
 Ðaire awyne impossybylytè.
 Swá erare will I now ches me
 To be reprowyd of Sympilnes,
 Ðan blame to thole of wnkyndnes.
 Of my mysdedis now for-þi 35
 Forgyve me for your curtasý,
 And favowris, now to renowne
 Ðe bleffit Generatyowne,
 Ðat come be þe lauchful Get
 Of Malcolme Kyng, and Saynt Margret. 40
 Throwch þare wërtws medfull Dedis
 In state and honowr yhit þare Sed is.

Swá now remanys my delyte
 Dare succeffyowne for to wryte,
 Till Robert oure secownd Kyng
 Hys dayis had drevyn til endyng.

45

**Explicit prologus : incipit Liber
 septimus.**

**The Tytlus of þe secownd Buk
 folowande next sal þe luk.**

- i. **Q**when Malcom was crownyt.
- ii. **Q**when Wilyam Bastard coym in Ing-
 lande.
- iii. **Q**when Malcom weddit Sanct Margret.
 Of Wilyam-Rede Kyng of Englande.
- iiii. **O**f þe Kyng Edgar.
- v. **O**f þe fyrst Kyng Alexander Malcol-
 mys Son.
- vi. **O**f þe fyrst Kyng David Ded[is].
- vii. **[O**f a gret iniquytè.]
- viii. **O**f þe Kyng Wilyam of Scotlande.
- ix. **O**f Alexander þe Kyng Wilyamys Son.
 Of þe byrthe of þe thride Alexander.
- x. **Q**when þe thride Alexander was
 crownyt.

CHAP. I.

F 157 a **W**hen Malcolme oure kyng tuk þe Croun
Of Scotland wyth possession.

A. D.
1056. **A** thowſand ſex and fyfty yhere
Eftyre þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Makbeth-Fynlayk and Lulawch fule
Oure-drevyn had all þare dayis in dule,
Ðe Kyng Malcolme Dunkannys Sowne 5
Come wyth an honeſt Curt to Scowne;
Ðare wyth gret ſolemnytè
Hys Coronatyowne þan tuk he,
And Scotland in herytage
Til hym frá þine and hys Lynage, 10
And wyth Áthe of þaire Fewtè
All þare Homage þan tuk he,
Ðat awcht Homage to þe Crowne.
Swá entryd he in poſſeſſyowne,
And joyſyd ſevyn and thretty yhere 15
Ðat ſtate wyth honowre and powere.
In þe Cryſtyndome, I trow, þan
Wes noucht in Deid a better man,
Ná lyvand a better Knycht
Ná mare manly, flowt and wycht. 20

Amang all opir famows Dedis
Mony men þus of hym redis;
Dat in hys Curt þare wes a Knicht,
A Lord of powere and of mycht,
Dat fet hym til haŵe flayne þe Kyng, 25
Hys purpos gyve he til end mycht bryng.
In-to þe Kyngis Curt þan
Dare wes duelland a lele man,
Dat tald þe Kyngis awyne perfowne,
Dat þat Lord fet hym be trefowne 30
To fla þe Kyng, gyve þat he
Mycht wyt hys opportunytè.
Dis Lord þat tyme wes noucht present
In-to þe Curt, bot wes absent.
Bot fwne agayne he come, wyth má 35
Dan he wes wont, þe Kyng to fla.
Wyth curtafy yhit nevyre-þe-les
Dan, as be-for, reffayvyd he wes.
De Kyng þan warnyd hys Menyhè
Wyth hym at hwntyng for to be: 40
And to þat Knicht he fayd alfuá,
Dat wyth hym-felf he wald hym tá
By hym to fyt at þat huntyng:
De Knicht consentyd to þe Kyng.
Dan on þe morne wyth-owtyn Let, 45
De Setis and þe Stable fete,

ðe Kyng and þat Lord alfuá
 To-gydder rád, and náne bot þa,
 F 157 b Fere in þe Wode, and þare thai fand
 A fayre bráde Land and a plesand, 50
 A lytil Hill of nobil ayre,
 All Wode a-bowt báthe thyk and fayre.
 Ðan þus þe Kyng sayd to þe Knycht,
 ‘ On fwte at lykyng þow may lyght,
 ‘ Or on hors gyve þow will be, 55
 ‘ As þe thynk best, now ches þow þe.
 ‘ Horfyd and armyd als welle
 ‘ As I am, þow art ilkè dele.
 ‘ Ði Wapnys ar scharpe, and mare redy,
 ‘ Ðan ony in-to þis sted haŵe I, 60
 ‘ Dergat, Spere, Knyf, and Swerd.
 ‘ Be-twene ws dele we now þe Werd.
 ‘ Here is best now to begyn
 ‘ Ði purpos, gyve þow will honowre wyn.
 ‘ Here is náne, þat may ws se, 65
 ‘ Ná help may owþir me, or þe:
 ‘ For-þi fande now wyth all þi mycht
 ‘ To do þi purpos, as a Knycht.
 ‘ Set þow haŵe fadyt þi Lawtè,
 ‘ Do þis Dede yhit wyth honestè, 70
 ‘ Gyve þow may or dare, or wille.
 ‘ Fenyhè þe nowcht to fulfille

‘Di Heycht, þi Purpos, and þine Áthe:
 ‘Do fourth þi Dedis, and be noucht láthe.
 ‘Gyve þow thynkys to fla me, 75
 ‘Quhat tyme na nowe may better be
 ‘Wytht fredome, or wyth mare manhed?
 ‘Or gyve þow wald put me to Dede,
 ‘Wyth venowme, or wyth fcharpe poyfown,
 ‘Dat is a Wyfis condytyown. 80
 ‘Or gyve þow wald in-to my bede
 ‘Prevaly put me to Dede,
 ‘Dat war as in adultery
 ‘Murthryfyd to be wnhonestly.
 ‘Or a Knyf gyve þow wald hyd 85
 ‘Prewely, and þi tyme abyd,
 ‘Quhill þow mycht at ese me fla
 ‘A Murtherere mycht do ná war þan fuá.
 ‘For-þi do, as fuld a Knycht.
 ‘Gá we to-gyddyr (God dele þe rycht) 90
 ‘Wyth oure foure handis, and no má:
 ‘Dare-on mot all þe gamyn gá.’

Wyth þis þe Knycht all changyd hewe
 Lyk hys purpos all to rewe;
 And hys wýfage worthyd wan, 95
 As he had bene rycht a mad man.
 Dare fell he downe, and askyd mercy,
 For all hys purpos wes folý;

And fayd, hys Lord mycht wyth þe Lawe
 Hym, as he wald, báthe hang and drawe.
 And fwá he yhald hym til hys will 101
 F 158 a On hym hys lust all to fulfill,
 Bwt ony kyn condytyowne.
 Ðe Kyng þan all his aetyowne
 Forgaüwe þe Knycht þare qwytyly, 105
 And tuk hym all til his mercy:
 And þare he be-come his Man
 Mare lele, þan he wes befor þan.
 And þe Kyng, þat wes hys Lord,
 Let ná man wyt of þare discord, 110
 Quhill þe Knycht hym-self þis cás
 Tald, in all as hapnyd was.

C H A P. II.

When Willepþam Bastarde in Ingland
 Begouth þaire to be regnande.

Of Ingland, as þe Story sayis,
 Willame Bastard in þir dayis
 Wyth faüoure of þe Státis hále,
 Dare help, þare will, and þare counsale,
 Ðe State tuk, and þe Reawtè, 5
 Dare homage wyth Áthe of Fewtè,

Dat awcht homage to þe Crowne,
And swá jofyd possessyowne.
And to þe mare fykkyrnes,
Of Lordis, þat mást mychty wes, 10
Ðaire eldaft Barnys, and þare Ayris
Of Erlys, Baronys, and of Marys,
For Ostage gret he tuk alsuá,
And delyveryd til hym war þa:
He fend þame all in Normandy. 15
Ðare tetryd þai war wntendyrly;
For sum of þame þare poyfownyt ware,
Sum deyð in cald, and hungyr fare.
Swá mony Lordis deyð fownles;
And mony be rycht lyne deyð ayrles; 20
And mony a Lord, þat had náne
Ostage, bot hym-felf allane,
Deyð in Normandy in þat qwhile
Stad and fet in gret peryle.
And Willame Bastard all þare landis 25
Gaue til hys Kyn þan þe Normandis.

Ðe Lordis, þat þan in Ingland ware,
Feld þame of þis a-grevyd fare,
In peryle and in hard dowlft stad,
Of a gud Rede all mate and made. 30
Ðame all dyffayvyd þai wndyrstude:
A Prynce þai wend til have had gud,

And a Kyng, to governyd be
 Wndyr hym wytth Lauch and Lawtè :
 And saw, þai war suppryfyd fuá, 35
 In-to þare Hartis fet þai war wá,
 And nowþire be powere, ná be flycht,
 F 158 b Ðai mycht get helpe agayne his mycht,
 Bot menyð þame lede wyth gret dyfpyt,
 He fet nowcht by þare Máne a myte. 40
 Bot throwch þe Kynryk all he ráde;
 A Powere gret wyth hym he had:
 And in ilkè famows plás,
 Ðat feculare or relygyows was,
 He rypyd, and saw þare gret Trefore 45
 Of Jowelys, þat þai had lang before :
 And all þat was of mást valu,
 And pretyows Jewelys of wirtu,
 All þá til hym-felf tuk he,
 And stuffyd gert fwá hys Trefore be. 50
 Be þis þe Státis dowtyd fare
 For til haŵe bene suppryfyd mare :
 And for drede of fellare chawns
 Sum of þame þan fled in Frawns;
 Sum fowcht fuccoure in Scotland, 55
 Quhare Malcolme þan wes Kyng rygnand,
 Ðat war gret and hey perfownys,
 Byschapys, Erlys, and Barownys.

Owre Kyng gert þame reffayvyd be,
And dyd þame gret humanytè, 60
And gert procure þame ryght welle
In all þare lykyn ilka dele.

Willame Bastard had Sownnys thre ;
Robert-Curtoys þe eldaft he
Wes, and Willame-Rede þe toþir, 65
Henry wes þe yhowngaft Brodir.
Dis Willame Bastard, þat tyme Kyng,
Ðus ordanyd þir thre þare lyvyng ;
Til Robert-Curtoys hályly
Ðe Duchè he gave of Normandy ; 70
For he wes eldaft in lynage,
He gave þat, wes hys Herytage.
Til Willame-Rede he gave Ingland
Ðare-in to be Kyng ryngnand ;
For he hys Sowne wes mydleft, 75
He gaŵe hym þare-for hys conqwest.
Til Henry he gave hys Trefore
All, þat he gadryde had be-fore.

Dis Robert þan, be name Curtos,
Til haŵe paft set hys purpos 80
In-til þe Haly Land : for-þi
Til hys Brodyr yhong Henry
A part [he] fawld of hys Duchè
For a gret fowme of Monè.

Bot quhen he had þe Monè táne, 85
 Land til his Brodyr þan gaŵe he náne;
 For his Fadyre hályly
 Held frá hym þe Land of Normandy,
 Ná of þat gave he hym ná thyng,
 As he had heyght, til hys lyvyng. 90

F159 Va Dis Robert-Curtoyis nevyre-þe-les
 Paſt owre Se, as hys purpos wes,
 Quhen Gregore þe ſevynd wes Pápe of Rome
 And kepare of þe Cryſtyndome,
 And Henry þe thryd as Lord and Syre 95
 Governyd þat tyme þe Empyre.
 Godthré, Duk þan of Lorrane,
 Wes pryncypale and máſt Chyftane.
 De Erlys of Flawndrys, and of Saynt Gyle,
 And of Bleſe in-to þat quhyle 100
 Paſt in Oſt and gret Batayle
 For til mak helpe and ſuppowale,
 And til defend þe Haly Land
 A-bowt Jeruſalem þan lyand.
 Wytth þire þan Robert þe Curtos 105
 Paſt, as he wes of purpos,
 Quhare comendyt welle wes he
 Of manhad, and of gret bowntè;
 For worſchype gret wes proŵyd þare,
 And Lordis welle commendyt ware. 110

On þe Paſk ewyn dewotly
De Cryſtyne men þare hályly
Prayid to God, þat he wald ſend
A Takyn of fyre to mak þame kend,
Quhat Lord þai ſuld ches to be Kyng, 115
Frá þine til have þe governyng
Of Jeruſalem : and eſtyr ſone
Dat þis devotyowne þai had done,
And ryſyn had frá þare Prayer,
Da ſaw on Robert-Curtoys Spere 120
A Bles of fyre lemand lycht.
Wyth þat þai loüyd God of mycht,
And cheſyd þis Robert, befor þe láwe,
Jeruſalem as Kyng til have.
Bot þat honoure forſuk he, 125
For he yharnyd, and thowcht til be
Of þe Kynryk of Ingland
Kyng neſt hys Fadyr þan regnand.
Bot, as oft fáyhlys Fwlys thowcht,
All to purpoſ þat come nowcht. 130
How-ewyre hapnyd of hys endyng,
But dowl, he deyde, or he wes Kyng.

C H A P. III.

When Malcolme weddyt Saynt Margret,
And how in Scotland scho wes set.

A. D.

1067.

A thowfand fexty yhere and feſſyn
 Frá Cryft wes borne þe Kyng of Hevyn,
 De fevynd Gregore Pápe of Rome
 And kepare of þe Cryftyndome,
 And Henry þe thryd þan Emperowre, 5
 F159V b Dat lang tyme lyvyd in þat honowre,
 Willame-Baftard wes fell wedand,
 Sare hys Legis fuppryſand
 Be gret greſſows exactyownys,
 And owtrageows extorſyownys. 10
 Of ilkè Hyd þat tyme of land,
 In-to þat Kynryk þat he fand,
 Sex Schyllyngis he tuke of ſwilk Monè,
 As þan wes oyſyd in þat Cuntrè.
 In þat ilke tyme wes fet 15
 In-til Scotland Saynt Margret,
 As is wryttyn in-to þis Buke,
 Quha will be-for it rede and luke.
 Hyr Syſtyr þan Dame Cryſtyane
 Of Relygyowne þe Wale had táne; 20

In þe Newe-castell a-pon Tyne
Scho wes máyd Nwne, and deyð Virgyne.
Malcolme oure Kyng þan til hys Wyf
Weddyd Saynt Margret: wyth hyr hys lyf
In lele Spowfal he thowcht to lede, 25
Departyd quhyll þai fuld be wyth Dede.
Of Saynt Andrewys þe Byfchape þan
Ðe secund Fothawch, a cunnand man,
Devotly mád þat Sacrament,
Ðat þai þan tuk in gud intent. 30

Malcolme Kyng be lawchful Get
Had on hys Wyf Saynt Margret
Sownnys sex, and Dowchtrys twá.
Of þir Sownnys thre of þá
Wes Edmwnd, Edward, Ethelrede: 35
Kyng of þire nowcht áne we rede.
Bot Edgare, Alyfawndyre, and Dáwý yhyng,
Ilkáne of þire wes crownyd Kyng,
As yhe fall here here-eftyre fone,
Quhen all þe láve til it is done. 40
To þire þai had Dowchtrys twá:
Mald þe eldaft wes of þá;
And nest þis Mald þan þe eldaft
Mary cald wes þe yhowngast;
Howe þir Dochtrys weddyd ware, 45
Yhe fall here fone forþirmare.

A. D.

1070.

Á thowfand and feventy yhere,
 Malcolme paſt wytht hys Powere
 Til þe Ile of Haly-Eland
 Ðe land befor hym dyſtroyand.

50

A. D.

1072.

Á thowfand twa and fevynty yhere,
 Wyllame-Baſtard wyth hys Powere
 In Scotland come, and wáſtyd fyne,
 And ráde all throwcht til Abbyrnethyne.

F160 V a

Bot agayne as he paſt háme,

55

Swá he fleyd wes at Durame,
 And wes ſtade in fwá gret drede,
 Ðat fowth he fled on full gud ſpede.

Of Eveſhame þan Mwnkys thre,

Comendyd men of honeſtè,

60

Come, and ordanyd in þá dayis

Thre ſolempne and gret Abbayis,

Durame, Yhork, and fyne Qwhyty,

Relygyws to be perpetually.

A. D.

1079.

Á thowfand fevynty yhere and nyne, 65

Ðe Kyng Malcolme rád to Tyne

Ðe Watty, be-for hym all wáſtand

Wyth hys Powere in Ingland.

A. D.

1087.

Á thowfand foure ſcore and ſevyn yhere

Eftyre þe byrth of oure Lord dere,

70

Willame-Baſtard tuk his Dede.

Til hym ſuccedyd Willame-Rede,

Dat in West-monastere tuk Wnctyowne,
Scepter, and Coronatyowne.

Betwene hym and oure Kyng þan wes
Nowþire qwyete, rest, ná Pes. 76

Malcolme swá oure Kyng of Were
In Ingland past wyth hys Powere,
And wástyð all Northwmbyrland.

As he til Alnevik wes rydand, 80

Ðare he deyd flayne of cás,
And hys Sowne þat wytth hyme was,
Edward þe eldaft. Swá báthe þai
Ware flayne in Alnevyke on á day.

As þis Dede all þus wes done, 85
Come wyttyng til Saynt Margret sone
Be Revelatyoun, þat wes máft,
Ðat scho had of þe Haly Gáft.

Ðan wyth devote and gud intent
Scho tuk þe haly Sacrament 90

Of Goddis Body blyft werray,
Wyth þe last wnctyowne : and þat day
Of all chargys scho yhald hyr qwyte,
And til þe Creatoure hyr Spyryt,
In-til Edynburch þe Castelle. 95

Hyr Swne Ethelrede, quhen þis felle,
Ðat wes hys Modyr nere þan by,
Gert at þe West Yhet prewaly

Have þe Cors furth in a myst,
Or mony of hyr endyng wyft. 100

And wyth þat Body þai past fyne
But ony Let til Dwnfermelyne.

F160 Vb Be-for þe Rwde Awtare wyth honowre
[Scho] wes layd in haly sepulture.

Ðare hyre Lord wes layd alfuá, 105

And wyth þame hyre Sownnys twá,
Edwarde þe fyrst, and Ethelred.

Bot Edmwnd, as we rede,

Ðat wes a man of gret wvertu,

He levyd and deyð in Mowntagu: 110

Ðare of Cluny wes a Cel,

Quhare þis Lord oyfyd for to duelle:

In-to þat relygyus plás

He deyð, and enteryd was.

Saynt Margretis body a hundyr yhere

Lay be-for þe Rwd Awtere 116

In-to þe Kyrk of Dwnfermlyne;

Bot scho wes translatyd fyne

In-to þe Qwere, quhare scho now lyis,

Hyr Spyryt in-til Paradys. 120

And of þat Translatyowne,

Made wyth weneratyowne,

Ðe Fest yhit is haldyne ay

Be-fore Mydfwmyr þe fyft day.

Quhen Malcolme þe Kyng þus was dede,
Hys Brodyre Downald þan his fted 126
Fandyd to wyn, and tak. Ðan he
Banyfyd hys Brodyr Barnys thre,
Edgar, Alyfawndyr, and Dáwy.
Ðai fled frá þare Emys felny. 130

Ðai had a Brodyr of purchas,
Ðat Malcolmys bastard Sowne þan was,
Duncane cald, and wes duelland
Wyth Willame-Rede, þat of Ingland
As Kyng þat tyme bare þe Crowne, 135
And herd of þis presumptyowne,
Ðat hys Eme þan tuk on hand.
In-to þe Kynryk of Scotland
He come wyth Powere of þis Kyng,
Ðat Ingland had in governyng : 140
Hys Eme þan he cháfyd fwá,
Ðat þe flycht he gert hym tá,
And frá hym qwytt þan wan þe Land,
And wes a yhere in it wedand
And ane half. Ðe Erle þan 145
Of þe Mernys, a manly man,
Agayne Duncane wyth hys Powere
Ras wyth Downald in-to Were,
And flwe þis Duncane fwne to Dede,
Hys Eme restoryd til his ftede, 150

Dat before as Kyng had he.

Dat State he held þan yheris thre.

Dus þái twa persownys fyve yhere

F 161 a Mád all þe Kynryk þan on ftere,

Quhill Edgare ras, þat wes eldaft, 155

And þat tyme to þe Crowne nerrest

Of all þan lyvand of þe Get,

Dat Malcolme had of Saynt Margret.

On Downald he folowyd þan fá fast,

Quhill þat he tuk hym at þe last, 160

And in persowne perpetuale,

Quhill end his lyf þare had fynale.

De Saxonys and þe Scottis Blude

In Natyownys twa befor þan yhud.

Bot þe Barnetyme of þat Get, 165

Dat Malcolme had of Saynt Margret,

To-gyddyr drw full Unyowne

To pass syne in succeffyowne.

Of Saynt Andrewys Byfchape þan

Turgot wes, a cunnand man: 170

Of Durame befor he wes Priore,

And þan Saynt Margretis Confessore.

CHAP. III.

When Eadgare regnyt in Scotlande,
Ande þe fyrst Henry in Englande.

A. D.
1098. **A** thousand and foure score of yhere
And aughten frá þe Madyn clere
Had borne þe Byrth of hyr body,
Dat causyd all oure melody,
Edgare þe eldaft þan lyvand, 5
And to þe Crowne nerrest of Scotland,
Tuk þe Scepter, and þe Crowne
Reale, and full possessyowne;
And nyne vyntyre wes regnand
In þe Kynryk of Scotland. 10
He wes a man of fayre havyng,
And dyde in hys tyme bot leful thyng.
Coldyngame þan fowndyd he,
And rychely gert it dowyt be
Of Saynt Eb a swet Halow: 15
Saynt Cuthbert þare þai honowre now.
De Abbay of Cystews in Burgownd
In his tyme þai begouth to fownd.
Mawnys, þat of Norwa þan
Wes Kyng, þe owt Ylys wan, 20

And ekyd þame til his Crowne
To byd ay in possessyown.

A. D.

1100.

Á thowfand and á hundyr yhere

Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,

Kyng of Ingland Willam-Rede

25

Reklefly wes flayne to Dede:

For in huntynge as he past

On á day in þe Neu Forast,

Wyth a rekles Schot of cás

A Knycht hym flwe at þe wanlas.

30

Henry þan, hys Brodyr yhyng,

F 161 b Crownyd wes, and sone mád Kyng:

Ðe Byschope of Lundyn, Schyr Morys,

Crownyd hym wyth solempne Serwys.

Oure Kyng Edgar be fayre Trettè

35

Gert Mald hys Syftryr weddyt be

Wyth þis Lord Henry yhyng,

Of Ingland þat tyme crownyd Kyng.

Ðe Archebyschape of Yhork þan,

A famows and a wertuows man,

40

Crownyd wyth solempnytè

Dame Mald, þat fuet Lady fre.

Swá, frá crownyd scho wes sene,

Mald scho wes cald þe gud Quene.

Dare made wes a gret Mawngery, 45
Quhare gaddryd ware þe mást worthy,
And Lordis of þe grettaft Gre,
Ðat kend ware in þat Cuntrè.
Swá, þare wes an awlde Knyght fete
Amang þame þat day at þe Mete, 50
And þir wordis þan said he;
‘ Now in þe Rwte is fet þe Tre
‘ Báthe Frwyte and Floure all lyk to bere.’
Bot fewe wyft þare of þe manere.
Ðan þai reqwryd hym þat wes by 55
Sittand, to say per cumpany,
Quhat fygnyfyd þat myftyk word,
Ðat he swá spak þan at þe Borde.
Ðe Knycht þan sayd þame curtafly
He wald declere it oppynly. 60
‘ Quhile,’ he sayd, ‘ I wes Steward
‘ Til my Lord þe Kyng Edward,
‘ And I be-for hym wes standand
‘ At hys Mete, and he fyttand,
‘ As he oyfyd wyth gret honowre, 65
‘ Ðare wes a suspect Traytoure,
‘ Set swá he wes nowcht prowyd indede,
‘ Yhit swilk he provyd, or þine he yhed:
‘ By þe Kyng þan at þe Mete
‘ He wes at his Tábil fete; 70

‘ In his hand a pes of Brede
 ‘ He had, þat ryght þare made his Dede.
 ‘ For to þe Kyng þis wes hys word
 ‘ Ðat day fyttand at þe Bord,
 “ My Lord, oft yhe have herd, of me 75
 “ Ðat yhe fuld betrefyd be,
 “ And þat I fuld be trefowne
 “ Sla, and wndo yhoure perfowne.
 “ Gyve evyr I thowcht for to do fuá,
 “ I pra God, hyne I neŵyre gá; 80
 “ Bot at þis ilk pes of Bred
 “ Here at yhoure Bord be now my Dede,
 “ And of it nevyr a crote,
 “ Quhill I be wyrryd, owre-pas my Throt.
 F 162 a ‘ Ðat Brede þan he begouth til ete; 85
 ‘ Bot owre hys Throt it mycht noucht get.
 ‘ Swá, suddanly ryght at þe Borde
 ‘ He wyrryd, and spak neŵyre a word
 ‘ Mare, þan he spak of þat Bred,
 ‘ Before þat he deyð in þat ftede. 90
 ‘ Ðe Kyng þan gert hym doggydly
 ‘ Be drawyn owt, and dyspytwfly
 ‘ Oure a Hewch gert caſt hym downe,
 ‘ Doggis til ete his caryowne.
 ‘ My Lord,’ he ſayd, ‘ yhit fyttand 95
 ‘ As in a Study þan muſand,

‘ And eftyr þat all þis was done,
‘ As yhe have herd, þan fayd he fone,
‘ As vaknyd owt of hys ftudy;
 “ I wes,” he fayd, “ in Normandy 100
“ Bydand, as yhe wyft, a quhile
“ Owt of þis Land in gret exyle:
“ And fwá, þare wes twa cunnand men,
“ Ðat oft to me repayryd þen,
“ My fpecyal Famylyeris, 105
“ Of plesand and of fayre maneris.
“ Ðe ftate of Ingland on á day
“ Be þare word fare menyd þai,
“ And fayd, Ingland wes lyk to be
“ Confowndyd for gret inyqwytè, 110
“ Ðat wes done in-to þat Land;
“ For few in it wes þan lyvand,
“ Ðat wes commendyd all wërtuws;
“ Bot iwil, and fals, and lycherus.
“ Nowþir Lauch, ná yhit Lawtè 115
“ Wes oyfyd, ná done in þat Cuntrè;
“ And Lordis be þare Awërys
“ Ðe fympyl folk wald ay fupprys:
“ Byfchapys, Preftis, and Prelatis
“ In hawtayne pryd ay led þare Státis. 120
“ Swá, lyk war, þat inyqwytè
“ Suld all wndo þis hále Cuntrè.

“ I askyd,” he sayd, “ þan, qwhat remede

“ Ðis mycht helpe, or stand in sted.

“ Ane of þame þan awnsweryd me, 125

“ And sayd, “ Swilk help may fall to be,

“ As be þis Ryddil I will þe say,

“ Frá þe or I pas away.

“ A grene Tre frá þe Rwte wes sawyn,

“ And frá it a space wes drawyn, 130

“ As men for til wndyrstand,

“ Large thre Akyre leynth of land.

“ Ðis Tre may happyn for to get

“ Ðe kynd Rwte, and in it be fet,

“ And sap to recovyr fyne, 135

“ Báth þe Leyf, and Flowris fyne,

“ And þe Froyte þe Tre oure-sprede.

“ Ðan is to lyppyn sum remede.”

F 162 b Ðan þe Knycht sayd, ‘ Now I se

‘ In-to þe kynd Rwte fet þe Tre. 140

‘ Ðis Tre yhe may wndyrstand

‘ To be þe Kynryk of Ingland,

‘ Ðat in honowre, and ryches,

‘ And in gret welth abowndand wes.

‘ Ðe Rwte, yhe trow, Kyngis Sede, 145

‘ Quhare-of all Kyngis come o dede,

‘ Ðat awcht þe Kynryk of Ingland,

‘ Be lyne, and lynage discendand,

‘ All tyme regnand, eftyr þat
‘ It Locryne frá his Fadyr gat, 150
‘ Ðat wes Brwttus, þat wan þe Landys,
‘ As yhe have hard, frá Geandis.
‘ Ðe fpace of twa thowfand yhere
‘ Kyngis of Kyngis cummyn were,
‘ Quhill Harald, Baftard, and Willame-Rede,
‘ Ðat now in mwld ar lyand dede, 156
‘ Of þat State interruptyowne
‘ Máð be þare intrufyowne.
‘ Ðir ware þe Akyrleynthis thre,
‘ Ðat before reherfyd we : 160
‘ Ilkáne of þir wyth þare ftreynth
‘ Fychyd þe Tre ane Akyrleynth.
‘ Now gottyn has þat Tre þe Rwte
‘ Of kynd, oure Confort, and oure Bute,
‘ All lyk to bere báth Frwyte and Floure 165
‘ In-til oure helpe and oure succoure.
‘ Syne Saxon and þe Scottis Blude
‘ Togyddyr is in yhon frely Fwde,
‘ Dame Mald, oure Qwene, and our Lady,
‘ Now weddyd wyth oure Kyng Henry.’ 170

Ðis Knycht fyttand at þe Borde
All þis reherfit word be word.

In þis tyme þe Tranflatyowne
Wes done wyth weneratyowne

Of Saynt Cuthbert til Durame 175
 Be Prelatis of commendyt fame
 Frá þe Kyrk of Haly-Eland,
 Quhare he before þan wes lyand :
 Ðare, of grettare state þan oþir,
 Wes Alyfawndyre oure Kyngis Brodyr 180
 Edgare, and fyne wes Kyng
 Nest, quhen hys Brodyr had made endyng.
 At Durame þan þe Byfchapis Se
 Frá þine wes ordan[it] for to be.

CHAP. V.

¶ When Alysandyr þe fyrst wes kyng,
 And Scotland had in governyng.

A. D. 1107. **A** thowfand á hundyre yhere and fevyn
 Frá Mary bare þe Kyng of Hevyn,
 Of Edgare, oure nobil Kyng,
 Ðe dayis wyth honowre tuk endyng :
 Be-north Tay in-til Dundè 5

F 163 a Tyl God þe Spyryte þan yhald he.
 And in þe Kyrk of Dwnfermlyne
 Solemply he wes enteryd fyne.
 Lemman had he náne, ná Wyf;
 Bot clene and honeft wes hys lyf, 10

And gratyws was hys endyng.

Nest eftyre hym wes crownyd Kyng

Alyfandyr hys Brodyr þan,

Ðat wes a fulle hey hartyd man.

Kyng he ryngnyde fevyntyne yhere 15

In honowre and in gret powere.

Til Wyfe he weddyt in þat quhile

A fayr Lady, Dame Sybille :

Willamys Dochter ſcho wes plesand,

Ðe quhilk be Conqwest wan Ingland. 20

Ðis Alyfandyre wes rycht manly :

Alyfandyr þe Fers for-þi

He was cald be þis refowne.

In Inwergowry á Sefowne

Wyth an honest Curt he báde, 25

For þare a Maner plás he hade,

And all þe land lyand by

Wes hys Demayne þan hályly.

Swá, fuddanly a-pon hym þen

A multitude of Scottis men 30

[Come] in entent to fla þe Kyng.

Ðai fwne perſayvyd he gat wyttyng :

Ðe bak þai turnyd rycht fwne, and flede,

And oure þe Mownth rycht faſt þame ſpede

Ðe Kyng wyth hys Cwrt ſympilly 35

Folowyd on þame rycht ferſly,

Owre þe Stockfurd into Ros.
 Ðai gaddryd agayne on purpos,
 Quhill þai ware þan he fer má,
 In all gud will hym for to fla, 40
 Quhen þe Se wyth a gret Spryng
 At þe Stockfurd mád stoppyng,
 All lyk to lete men for to ryde.
 Ðe Kyng rád oure it in þat tyde,
 And wyth his Curt apertly 45
 On þame he cháfyd; and cowardly
 Hys Fáys turnyd þe bak, and fled.
 Eftyr þame he fast hym spede,
 Quhill he oure-tuk þame at þe laft,
 And tuk, and flwe þame, or he past 50
 Owt of þat land, þat fewe he left
 To tak on hand fwyk purpos eft.
 Frá þat day hys Legys all
 Oyfid hym Alyfandyr þe Fers to call.
 Syne he sped hym wytth gret hy 55
 Háme agayne til Inwergowry.
 And in devotyowne movyd, fwne
 Ðe Abbay he fowndyd þan of Scwne.
 Frá Saynt Ofwaldis in Ingland
 Chanownys he browcht, to be ferwãnd 60
 F 163 b God, and Saynt Mychael, regulare
 In-til Saynt Awftynys Ordyr þare.

Frá þeyne he had in gret delyt
Haly plácis til wryfte,
And þame til honowre in Ornamentis, 65
Jowelys, Bukis, and Vestymentis.
In þat entent and swilk gud will
Saynt Andrewys Cytè he come til:
Ðare in hys devotyoun
He ordanyd to be Relygyowne, 70
And stedfastly þat to be done.
Robert, þat Priore wes of Scone,
Byschape of Saynt Andrewys Se
He ordanyd als þat tyme to be,
Wyth consent of Dáwy yhyng 75
Hys Ayre, nest for to be Kyng,
Hys Brodyr, and Erle of Huntynghown,
At Sanct Andrewys Religyowne
Frá þine to be gave his gud will.
And þis purpos to fulfill, 80
Ðe Barys Rayk in Regale
To þe Kyrk þe Kyng gave hále;
Ðe quhilk þe Chanownys wyth his entent
Suld haue had; bot þe consent
Of þe Byschape mycht nowcht be 85
Gottyn to þat in ná kyn grè.
For-þi twa yhere þai let oure-þas
Or he confermyd, or blyffyd was.

In wytnes and in taknyng
 Dat in þis purpos stud þe Kyng, 90
 And on full condytyown,
 At Saynct Andrewys to be Relygyown,
 Be-for þe Lordis all þe Kyng
 Gert þan to þe Awtare bryng
 Hys cumly Sted of Araby, 95
 Sadelyd and brydelyd costlykly,
 Coveryd wyth a fayre Mantlete
 Of pretyows and fyne Welvet,
 Wyth hys Armwris of Turkey,
 Dat Pryncys þan oyfyd generally, 100
 And chesyd máft for þare delyte,
 Wyth Scheld and Spere of Sylver qwhyte,
 Wyth mony a pretyows fayre Joweles,
 Dat now I leve for caus to tele.
 Wyth þe Regale, and all þe láve, 105
 Dat to þe Kyrk þat tyme he gave
 Wyth wfuale and awld custwmys,
 Rychtis, Effys, and Fredwmys,
 In Byll titlyd, and þare rede,
 Wyth Hors arayid he gert be lede. 110
 Wyth þe consent of Dáwý yhyng,
 F 164 a Hys Brodyr, and trowyd for to be Kyng,
 He made þis devote offerand
 Báth to God and man plesand.

De Byſchape of Saynt Andrewys town 115

Máſt be þis condytyon

Jofys þe Regale in ſic fredwme,

As þai yhit oyſys, and cwſtwme.

Ðan ordanyd wes als, þat þe Kyng,

Ná ná lawyd Patrowne, be Staff, ná Ryng,

Suld mak frá þine Collatyowne, 121

Or ſuld gyve Inſtitutyowne

Of Byſchaprykis, or Abbafyis,

Or ony Kyrkis Benefyis ;

Bot barly þat þe Patrowne 125

Suld gyve hys Preſentatyowne.

A. D.

1122. Á thowſand á hundyr and twenty yhere

And twa þare-til to rakyn clere,

De Byſchope Robert, þat before

Of Scone qwhylum wes Priore, 130

Of þe Archebyſchape of Yhork had

Confirmatyowne, and wes mád

Byſchape of Sanct Andrewys Towne,

Wndyr proteſtatyowne,

Ðat ná kyn ſcáyth, ná prejwdice 135

Suld to þe Kyrk of Scotland rys :

Til ilkè Kyrk [þe] rycht ſuld ſtand,

Of Ingland evynlyk, and Scotland,

And in Rome of þe Pápys Se

Before all ſawfyde þe Dygnytè. 140

He stud as Lyte twa yhere owre,
And Byſchape thretty yhere and foure.

In þis mene tyme Henry yhyng,
In-til Ingland crownyd Kyng,
Wyth Dame Mald hys weddyd Wyf, 145
And crownyd Quene, þan led hys lyf.

He gat a Dowchtyr, þat wes cald,
As hyr Modyr wes, Dame Mald.
De Emperoure Schyre Henry
De ferd weddyd þat Lady, 150

Dat wes crownyd þan Empryſe
Wyth hey and ſolempne ſerwýce.
Barne gat he náne of hyr body.

Quhen he wes dede, in Normandy
Scho til hyr Fadyr come, ryngnand 155

Kyng þat tyme crownyd of Ingland:
And wyth þe Erle of Angew he
Gert hyr eftyr weddyd be;
De quhilk gat on hyr body
A Swne, þat eftyr wes cald Henry. 160

Wndyr þat Kyng Henry Saynt Thomas
Done to Dede, and martyryd was.

Dis Henry fyrſt Kyng of Ingland,
Quhil he wyth Crowne wes þare regnand,
Ordanyd Thewys for to be 165

F 164 b Hangyd a-pon Galow Tre.

He ordanyd alfuá þat ftownd
Hys Moná to be cwnyhede rownd.

Ðan Trent and Temys war fá fchawlde,
Ðat a Barne of twelf yhere awlde 170
Mycht wayd oure þame, and ná fpáte
Ðan mycht mak þaire kneys wate.

A. D.
1117. Á hundyr á thowfand and feŵyntene
yhere

Frá þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Erddyn gret in Ytaly 175
And hugfum fell all fuddanly,
And fourty dayis frá þine leftand.
Gret Howffys of ftáne and hey ftandand
To þe Erde fell all downe.

And in þat ilk Land a Towne 180
Wes flyttyd owt of þat ilke plás,
Quhare it fowndyt and byggyt was.
And þe Mone all réde wes fene
Blwdlyk, as it all Blud had bene.

A. D.
1118. Á thowfand and á hundyre yhere 185

And awchtene to rekyne clere,
Gedword, and Kelfowe, Abbayis twá,
Or Dáŵy wes Kyng, he fowndyd þá.

A. D.
1119. And in þe neft yhere eftyr þan
Ðe Ordyr Premonftrens began; 190

Dat ar to fay, Chawnownys quhyt,
For fwá hewyd is þare Habyt.

A. D.

1120. Á thowfand and á hundyr yhere

And twenty to rekyn clere,

Henry þan Kyng of England, 195

Wyth Mald hys Wyf in it regnand,

Had a Swne þan Willame cald,

Dat wes a ftowt man and a bald.

Dis Willame had a Bastard Brodyr.

Ðái Bredyre twá, wyth mony oþir 200

Men and Wemen, Noblis gret,

In-til Inland at Barbeflete,

And Bukis a hundyr and fourty,

And Schype men wyth þái full fyfty,

And of þái Schyppys Mastrys thre 205

Happenyd at ány to drownyd be.

A. D.

1121. Á thowfand and á hundyre yhere

And áne and twenty to þái clere,

Ranwlf Byfchape of Durame

Fwndyd his Castell of Norame. 210

Ðe Qwene of Scotland Dame Sybille
Alyfandrys Wyf deyd in þat qwhile.

CHAP. VI.

When þe fyrst Dawid wes regnand,
Malcolmis Sone, in-til Scotland.

A. D.
1124. A thowſand á hundyr twenty and foure

De yheris of Grace nere paſt oure,

F 165 a De Kyng Alyſawndyr in Strevelyng
Deyd, and [wes] browcht til Dunfermlyng;

Quhare he wes wyth gret honoure 5

Enteryd in halowyd ſepultoure.

Luwand he wes, and rycht wertwus,
Til Clerkys, and all Relygyus.

Til hys Legis he wes curtays.

In Juſtice lawchful he wes allwayis. 10

And eſtyr, ſone as he wes dede,
Dawy hys Broþir in-til hys ſted
Succedyd neſt, and tuk þe Crown,
Scepter, and full poſſeſſyowne.

He wes þe Beld of all hys Kyn: 15

Wyth Wertu he ſuppryſyd Syn.

He chaſtyd þaim þat war wytyows:

He relewyd all werteows:

Hys Lyf wes fowrme of all Meknes:

Merowr he wes of Rychtwyſneſs: 20

Enfawmpil he wes of Chaſtytè :
Mare luwand a man wes náne þan he.
Quhen myſdoaris for þare trefpas
Convyct, and to dede demyd was,
Set þat þe Lawch hym behoüyd 25
To do, yhit wes his Hart fwá movyd,
Ðat he wald wyth hevy chere
Mak for þis man fwá gret prayere,
As he had bene his Curature
Hym til have had in-til his cure. 30
He illumynynd in his dayis
His Landys wyth Kyrkis and wyth Abbayis.
Byſchaprykis he fand bot foure or thre;
Bot, or he deyd, nyne left he.
Abbays he foundit nyne or ten, 35
And ſet in þame relygyws men.
Melros, and Holmcultrane,
And Newbotil in Lowthyane,
Kynlos in Murawe, South Berewyke,
Til Cyſtews all in Ordyr lyk ; 40
Haly-rwdhows he byggyd fyne,
Cambyſkynel nere Strewelyne ;
All þir Abbays fowndyd he,
And rychely gert þame dowyt be.
Of Cawntyrbery in Dunfermlyne 45
Mwnkis he browcht, and put þame ſyn,

And dowyt þame rycht rychely,
Wyth gret poſſeffyownys and mony.

Dis Kyng Dáwý had gret delyte
Kyrkys and Abbays til wýfyt. 50

Of ſwylk delyte and ſwilk gud wyll
Of Saynct Andrewys þe Cytè til
He come, and his Sonne þe Erle Henry,
And wyth þame Lordis rycht mony.

F 165 b Of Saynt Andrewys þe Byſchape þan 55
Robert, þat wes a wërtwus man,
Reffayvyd þe Kyng rycht honorably,
Rewëftyd welle wyth hys Clergy.

Ðare þe Kyng wes all þat nyght
Quhill on þe morne, þat day wes lycht; 60
Ðan herd he Mes, and mád offerand
Báthe lyk til man and God plefand.

And eftyр all þis, þat þus wes dwne,
Ðe Kyng yhede to þe Cloſtyр ſwn;
Swylk a Cloſtyр, as þan wes, 65

Nowcht ſwylk, as now is of larges;
For noþir wes þan mád þe Dorture,
Ná ſwilk, as now is, þe Frature,
Ná ſwylk a Kyrk, as now yhe fe,
Swá large wes mád in quantytè. 70

Ðe Kyng in-to þe Cloſtyр þare,
And Lordis þat þan by hym ware,

Conferryd a qwhil of fyndry thyngis,
As oft is oyfyd in fwylk gadryngis :
Syne þe caus, quhy he come þare, 75
He tald þame all, þat by hym ware.
De Byſchape Robert, þat gud man,
He conwēnyd be-fore hym þan,
And argwyd hym rycht ſcharply,
Ðat he furtheryd oure flawly 80
His Cwnnand, and his awyne Dete ;
Ðat wes, he fuld ger þare be ſet,
And fowndyd of devotyown,
In þat ſtede a Relygyown,
And Chanownys to bryng in regulare, 85
To ſerve God and Saynt Andrew þare.
Alyſandyr his Brodyr Kyng
Of þat befor hys laſt endyng
Stablyfyd, and mād ordynance,
He ſayd, and full delyverance, 90
A-pon þis be fyndry wys
Be-twene þame cawfyd wes controverſys.
De Byſchape ſayd, be rycht reſowne
He mycht nowcht til relygyowne
De Rentis gyve of þe Byſchapryk : 95
Set hys will war to do ſic
Almows, perchawns his Succeffoure
Wald þame retrete wyth gret Raddowre,

And dyspoyle þame hálily,
And sclawndyr, as gyvyn wrangwfly. 100

Ðe Kyng þan mád hym þis awnfwere
On movir and on fayre manere,
And fayd, þat land, þai oyfyd all
Ðe Barys Rayk all tyme to call,
Wes gyvyn on þat condytyowne 105
To fownd þare a Relygyowne.

Ðe Kyng, and his Sowne Henry,
And all þe Lordis nere hym by,
F¹⁶⁶ a Swá þan favoryd þat Trettè,
Ðat þai gert þe Chanownys be 110
(Ðe quhilk ware browcht be-for frá Scone,
And in Saynt Andrewys Kyrk war done)
Chartryd of þat Land hále,
Ðat þai have in þare Regale.
Ðe Kyng of hys devotyoun 115
Gave þare-on confirmatyowne;
And hys Swne þe Erle Henry
Consentyd þare-til wilfully.

All þus illumynyd he hys Land
Wyth Kyrkis and Abbays rycht plesand.
And oþir Stedis of renowne, 121
Seculare, and of Religyowne,
Ðat, or Malcolme hys Fadyre
Had weddyd Saynt Margret his Modyr,

Rwyd and fympil all tyme wes, 125
Bot lyk a blynd wild Hethynes.

Oure Lord þis ilk Kyng Dáwy
To Wyf weddyt a fayre Lady,
Ðe quhilk to name þan had Dame Mald,
(As wes þe Qwene hys Syfyr cald) 130

Ðe Erlys Dochter of Hwntyntowne
Willame, þan haldyne of gret renowne,
And hys Ayre. Of hyr body
He gat a Sown, wes cald Henry,
Fadyre-lyk in all hys Dedis, 135

Quha þat hys tyme feis, or redis:
He wes Erle of Northwmbyrland;
All Hwntyntown wes in his hand;
And full Erle he wes fwá
Of þá Erldomys mychty twá. 140

Til hys Wyf he weddyt fyne
Ðe Erlys Dowchter of Warwyn;
Scho be name wes cald Dame Ade.
Sownnys thre on hyr he had,
Malcolme, Wyllame, and Dáwy; 145

Ðir thre Sownnys gat Henry
On hys fpowfyd Wyf Dame Ade.
At Hadyntown fcho gert be made
And fowndyd a gret Nwnry;
Ðare Ladyis to lyve relygyowfly. 150

A. D.
1127.

Á thowfand á hundyr twenty and feűyn
Frá Mary barè þe Kyng of Heűyn,
Dáűy, þan Kyng of Scotland,
And hále þe Státis of Ingland
At Lundyn all affemblid ware. 155

Ðe Kyng of Scotland Dáűy þare
Gert all þá Státis bundyn be
Til þe Emprys in Fewtè,
Hys Syftryr Dowchtyr; Dame Mald
Be name þat tyme fcho wes cald. 160
On þe Circumcyfiowne day
Ðis Áthe of Fewtè þare fwore þai.

F 165 b

Ðe Erle þan of Flawndyrland,
Devotly at hys Mes fittand,
Wes in-to þat Lentryne flayne 165
Be falshad, and a fuddane trayne.
Quhen he wes dede, fwá be þat Werd
Nest Erle wes Willame Lang-Swerd;
Robert-Curtoys Swne he wes,
A famows man of gret prowes. 170

A. D.
1128.

Á thowfand á hundyr and twenty yhere
And awcht to þái to rekyne clere,
Fowndyd wes þe Halyrwd hows
Frá þine to be relygyows.

A. D.
1132.

Á thowfand á hundyr thretty and twá,
Ðe Abbay of Reűaws wes mád alfuá. 176

A. D.
1135.

Á thowſand á hundyr thretty and fyve,
Henry paſt out of þis lyfe,
Ðat Kyng wes þat tyme in Ingland,
And to þe gud Qwene Mald Huſband. 180
Neſt til hym, quhen he wes dede,
Hys Nevow Stevyne in-til his ſted
Wes mád Kyng, and tuke þe Crowne.
And at hys Coronatyowne
Pax foryhet wes at þe Mes 185
For to be gyvyn; frá peyne he wes
Nevyre in Pes, quhil he wes Kyng,
Ná till þe day of his endyng.

A. D.
1136.

Á thowſand and á hundyr yhere
Ðe ſext and threttyd to þá clere, 190
Of þe Kyng Dáwys ſet purpoſ
Wes fowndyd þe Abbay of Melroſ.
Northumbyrland and Cwmbyrland
Til þe Kyng Dáwý of Scotland
Ware gyvyn agayne þat ilke yhere. 195
And eſtyr ſwne frendyt were
Ðe Kyng Dáwý of Scotland
And Stewýn Kyng þan of Ingland.
Northwmbyrland be þat Trettè
Til Stewýn þe Kyng wes gyvyne fre; 200
Bot Cumbyrland all hályly
Remanyd wyth oure Lord þe Kyng Dáwý.

A. D.
1138.

Á thowfand and á hundyre yhere
And awcht and thretty to þá clere,
Of Ingland and of Scotland twá 205
Ðe Kyngis war discordand fwá,
Ðat Dáwy oure Kyng in-til Were
Northwmbyrland wáftyd wyth his Powere;
And a gret Bataile wes be-twene
Ðe Scottis and þe Inglis kene, 210
Quhare máft part of þe Scottis qwyt
Ware in þat Battayle discumfyt,
And mony fled, þat in þat chafe
In depe Lowchys drownyd was.

F 167 a
A. D.

1139. Á thowfand á hundyr thretty and nyne 216
Yheris frá þe fwete Wýrgyne
Had borne hyr Sowne, báth God and Man,
Dame Mald þe Qwene of Ingland þan
Trettyd be-twene þe Kyngys twá,
Of Scotland and Ingland báthe ware þá, 220
Ðat accordyd fullyly
To gyve Northwmbyrland til Henry,
Oure Kyngis Sowne. Be þat Trettè
Of Northwmbyrland þan Erle wes he.

Ðe Empryce þan, owre Story fayis, 225
Come in Ingland in þá dayis,
In þat Land to ger be dwne,
And to be mád Kyng hyr Swne

Henry, þe qwhilk owre Kyng Dáwy,
And til hym Lordis rycht mony, 230
Kend hyme nerraft Ayre to be
Ðan of all þat Reawtè.

Ðe Erle of Angew Schyr Godthray
Til þis Stevyn wes contrare ay,
For qwhat he dyd, he trowyd dwne 235
In til prejwdice of his Swne,
Ðe Ayre of Inghland, Schyr Henry,
On þe Emprys gottyn bodyly.

Ðis movyd þe Kyng Dáwy to rys
Agayne Stevyn, as he dyd oftsys. 240

And fwá, in fwylk diffentyowne
Ðe Kyng Dáwy wan til his Crown
All frá þe Watty of Tese of brede
North on til þe Watty of Twede,
And frá þe Watty of Esk þe Est 245

Til of Stánemore þe Rere-cors West.

Ðis Stevyn, þat gert all þis be dwne,
Til þe Kyng Henry wes Systyr Swne,
A Dowchtyr Willame Bastardis Get.
He to be Kyng all hále hym fet. 250

Quhen he wes Erle of Marytane,
Ðe Erle of Boyloynys Douchtyr þan
Weddyt, þat wes lauchfully
Gottyn on Countays Dame Mary,

Dat come of þat lawchful Get 255

Of Malcolme oure Kyng and Saynt Margret:

Dis ilke Stewýnnys Wyf wes cald,

As wes hyr Awnt be-fore, Dame Mald.

Scho be hyr Trettè mád concord

Be-twene hyr Eme Dáwy and hyr Lord 260

At Durame, quhare Stevyn, þan þe Kyng,

Mád fyftene dayis hys dwellyng:

And in þe New-castell þan Kyng Dáwy

Of Scotland dwelt þan comownaly.

Dare þai accordyd fullyly 265

To gyve Northwmbyrland til Henry

Dáwys Sowne. Be þat Trettè

Of Northwmbyrland Erle wes he,

And of Hwntyntown alfuá:

F 167 b Swá wes he Erle þan of þá twá. 270

And for þe Erldome wes lyand

Of Hwntyntown in-til Ingland,

He suld for it his Herytage

Til þe Kyng of Ingland mak homage.

A. D.

1140.

Á thowfand á hundyr and fourty yhere

Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere, 276

Ðe Kyng Stevyn of Ingland

In bataile takyn wes fychtand

Evyn a-pon þe Candylmes day

In-til Lyncolne, þe Suth to fay. 280

Frá þat Purificatyowne
 Haldyn he wes in-til presown
 Til þe Rwd day nest foluand.

Dame Mald þe Qwene þan of England,
 Ðat ilke Kyng Stevynnys Wyf, 285
 For til succoure hyr Lordis lyf
 Sá fast scho travalyd, and fá yherne,
 Ðe Erle Robert of Glowerne
 Scho gert be takyn, and mád changyng,
 For he hyr Lord had in kepyng : 290
 Ðan chawngyd for hyr Lord wes he,
 And báthe delyveryd of presowne fre.

A. D.
 1148.

Á thowfand aucht and fourty yhere
 Frá þe byrth of our Lord dere,
 Eftyr þat all þis wes done, 295
 Saynt Waldeve, our Kyng Dáwý's Sone,
 And þe Erle Henry's awyne Brodire,
 Abbot of Melros wes mád þe toþir.
 And of þe Ordyre Premonfter lyk

A. D.
 1149.

Qwhyte Chanownys come þan til Alnewyke.
 Á thowfand á hundyre fourty and nyne
 Frá lychtar wes þe fuet Wýrgyne, 302
 Ðe Erle of Angew þan Henry,
 Gottyn on þe Empryce bodyly,
 Come til Karlele, quhare duelland 305
 Wes Dáwý, hys Modyr Eme, of Scotland

Kyng, þat reffayvyd honorably

Hym, and trettyd curtafly :

And in þe tyme, þat he þare báde,

Kyng Dáwy Knycht hym mád. 310

A. D.

1150.

Á thowſand á hundyre and fyfty yhere,

Ðe thryd Kalend of Janwere,

Eftyre Yhule, þat is to ſay,

Ðe morne eftyre Saynt Thomas day,

Ðe Kyng Dáwy of ſet purpoſ 315

Ðe Abbay fowndyd of Kynloſ :

Of Cyſtews Ordyr is þat Hows,

And quhyt Mwnkis relygyows.

Eftyre þat at þe Martynmes

Qwhyt Chanownys to Dryburgh commyn

wes.

320

A. D.

1151.

Á thowſand [á hundyr and fyfty áne,]

F 168 a Ðe Erle of Angewys lyf wes gáne

Godthray, and hys Swne Henry

Neſt hym Erle wes hályly.

A. D.

1152.

Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and twá, 325

Ðe Kyng Stevynnys Wyf and Qwene alſuá

Dame Malde þat tyme of Ingland

Deyd. And of Northwmbyrland

And Hwntyntown þe Erle Henry,

Owre Lordis Swne þe Kyng Dáwy, 330

And hys Ayre trowyd to be,
 Deyd, and enteryd wes he
 In-til Kelfow. Dare he lyis,
 Hys Spyryte in-til Paradys.

Howntyntown, and Northwmbyrland,
 And all þe Kynryk of Scotland 336
 Ðan menyd fare þat Pryncis Dede.
 For he wes in his yhowthede
 A fayre, fwete, plesand Chyld,
 Honeft, awenand, mek, and myld; 340
 Apperand Ayre til oure Kynryk;
 Nane of Wertu til hym lyk;
 At all poynt formyd in fassown;
 Abil; of gud condityowne;
 Welle lettryd he wes, and rycht wertws;
 Large, and of gret almws 346
 Til all pure folk, feke and hale,
 And til all opir rycht liberale.

Frá þus þis Lordis dayis ware past,
 Ðe Kyng hys Fadyr alfua fast 350
 Let, þat all þe dule wes dwne
 Be fycht, þat he had for hys Swne.
 Malcolme, þe eldaft of þái thre
 Sownnys of Henry, þan gert he
 Be throwch þe Land traewelnd 355
 In ilke Schyrraewedome of þe Land,

Wyth honest Curt and cumpany
 To lede, and trete hym honestly;
 And gert pronowns [hym] þare be crye
 Ðare Prynce, and Kyng of Lauch to be.
 And als he depute hys Counsale 361
 Ðe Erle of Fyfe mást specyale;
 All governyd by hym to be
 In his State, and hys Reawtè.

Willame, þe yhowngare Brodyr, fyne
 To þe New-castell a-pon Tyne 366
 He gert cum, and Northwmbyrland
 Ðare he put hále in hys hand:
 And gert delyveryd til hym be
 Of þe Lordis of þat Cuntrè 370
 Ðe grettaft Ostagis in warand,
 F 168 b He pefybly to joys þat Land
 Wyth Fewtè full, and þare Homage,
 Serwys, Cwstwme, and Trewage.

CHAP. VII.

In þis Chāpitere schal þhe se
 A felowne gret iniquytè.

A. D.
 1153. **A** thowfand á hundyr and fyfty
 And thre yhere þare-til ewynlykly,

A-pon þe foure and twentyd day
Of þat Moneth, þat we call May,
Ðe nynd Kalend þat day of Jwne, 5
Ðe gud Kyng Dáwys dayis ware dwne
In-til Karlele, quhare he made
A ftyth Castell, and þare he hade
Oft and mekyl his duellyng
All þe tyme, þat he wes Kyng. 10
And frá Karlele þai browcht fyne
Hys Body dede til Dunfermlyne :
Ðare in halowyd fepulture
It wes enteryd wyth honowre.

Ðat Prynce excellent in vyfdwme 15
All Pryncis of þe Cryftyndwme,
Ðat in hys tyme lyvand wes,
In Wertwys and in Halynes,
Quha þat his Lyf feys and redis,
Ðar-in wryttyn ar hys Dedis. 20
Ðe twentyd part of hys bowntè
Be my ftyle may nowcht fowndyt be.
Ðe day he wes báth Kyng, and Knycht;
A Mwnk devote he wes þe nycht,
He held in hys devotyowne 25
Ðe Howris all of Relygyowne.
Quha lykis to lyve honeftly,
And to greve ná man wrangufly,

And to gyve ilkáne, þat þaris fuld be,
 Dis Kyngis Lyfe he rede and fe: 30

For hys Lawys til governale,
 Hys awyn oys til lyfe wvertuale,
 May Myrrowre and Enfawmpil be
 Til alkyn Státis, Gre be Gre.

Twenty and nyne yhere Kyng he wes. 35
 Thynk, Lavyrd on Dáwý and hys myldnes.

Ðe Kyng Stevyn, and Henry,
 Ðat tyme Duke of Normandy
 And Erle of Angew, þan passand
 Byschappys twa betwene trettand, 40
 Wes full Pes and concord made.

Ðe Kyng Stevyn þe Kynryk hade,
 As be-for, til hys enday:
 All þus accordyt þan ware þai.
 In þe tyme, þat he wes Kyng, 45
 Ðai oyfyd to call hym Stevyn Styntyng.

F 169 a Ðe Abbay of Reddynnys fowndyd he,
 Qwhen he wes in hys Ryawtè.

Here will I telle, or I gá by,
 As wryttyn I fand in a Story, 50
 Ðat Malcolme a Brodyr had, þat wes cald
 Ðe Kyng Dáwys Eme Downald,
 Ðat wes gottyn in lawchful bed,
 And wald have bene in-til þe stede

Of hys brodyr Malcolme þe Kyng, 55

Nest eftyr þat hys lyf tuk endyng.

And, as yhe herd, he stráwe þare-for,

(Gyve yhe can draw all til memore)

Quhill Edgare tuk hym at þe laft,

And held hym in-til presowne fast. 60

Ðare geldyd, sum men sayd, wes he

To lete hym Fadyre for to be

To má Barnys, þan he had þan;

Ðat wes bot Bethok, a Woman,

Hys Dowchtyr gottyn on purches, 65

Quhen he in-til hys fredwme wes.

Hys Eyne twa fyne þai pwt owt;

Ðe les of hym þan had þai dowl.

Ðan, þai sayd, þe Kyng Dáwy

Had gottyn on hys Wyf bodyly 70

A Sowne, þat wes a gangand Chyld,

Swete, and honest, meke, and myld.

It hapnyd þis Downald for to be

Ðan haldyn as in presowne fre;

Blynd, and geldyt nevyr-þe-les. 75

Ðare in-til his hewynes

As hys herytage to for-gá,

And for to be demenbryd fwá,

As he þe Chyld herd by gangand,

And nerhand hym þan playand, 80

He cald þe Chyld, as hym to kys:
 And þe Barne, þat thowcht ná mys,
 Come, and a-bowt þe Hals
 Donalde he tuk, þat þan wes fals.
 Wyth Tympanys fcharpe, þat he gert má,
 Set til hys Naylis, and wyth þá 86
 Ðe Childe fá fast he thryftyd þare,
 Ðat hym behöwyd on nede to rare;
 And fwá he handlyd þe Child fá fast,
 Ðare-of quhill he deyde at þe last. 90
 Ðe Modyr þan, þat herd þe cry,
 And saw hyr Barne deyde, wes fary:
 A-mang þame all, þat þan by ware,
 For sorow scho gave þe Gáft rycht þare.
 Gret wáme wyth Barne scho wes þat day, 95
 Hyr tyme nowcht nere; bot yhit þai
 Alfa fast gert hyr be fchorne,
 F 169 b And wan þe Barne all qwyk, as borne
 Ðe Chylde had bene all kyndly.
 Syne hoöwyn he wes, and cald Henry, 100
 Ðat Erle wes eft of Howntyntown,
 And had in-til posseffyowne
 Ðe Erldwme of Northwmbyrland,
 And Ayre til oure Kyng apperand,
 Had he nowcht bene wyth Ded ourtáne,
 Or þat hys Fadrys lyf wes gáne. 106

Bot þis Downald in a Downgeowne
 Ðai keft, and held in þat prefowne,
 And pynyð hym þare, but mete drynkles,
 Quhill dede in-to þat Pyte he wes. 110

A. D.

1153.

 Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and thre
 Eftyre þe blyft Natyvytè,
 Malcolme, þis yhowng Henrys Swne,
 Wyth honeft Cwrt wes had to Scwne.
 Ðare wytht gret ſolempnytè 115
 Kyng of Scotland crownyd wes he;
 A Chyld þan bot twelf yhere awld,
 Ðat wapnys mycht nowcht wychtly wald:
 Bot in-til Wertu nevyr-þe-les

Day be day he growand wes. 120

A. D.

1154.

 Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and foure
 Ðe Natyvytè nere paſt owre,
 Ðe Kyng of Ingland Steüyn on Bere
 Ded wes browcht, þat nyntene yhere
 Kyng rygnyd in Ingland. 125
 And neſt hym þare to be rygnand
 Henry Duk of Normandy,
 Ðat wes gottyne lauchfully
 Be þe Erle of Awngew, cald
 Godthray, on hys Wyf Dame Mald 130
 Emprys (for ſcho wes Henry's Wyf
 Quhil he wes Emperoure in hys lyf)

Dis yhowng Henry tuk þe Crowne
 Of Ingland wyth posseffynown,
 Wyth homage, and full Fewtè, 135
 Ðat swylk awcht to þat Reawtè.

Saynt Thomas wes hys Chawnselare,
 And hys gret Sele wyth hym bare :
 Ewynlyk he wes in ryhtwyfnes,
 Til all men myrowre of meknes: 140
 For clennes of Chaftytè,
 And als for to þe Kyng wes he
 Famylyare ryht specyal,
 Cunnand, curtays, and lyberale,
 Archebyschape be þe Chapytere 145
 Chofyn he wes *concorditer*
 Of Cawnterbery. Be þat he was
 As of all Ingland þan *Primas*.

Ðe Archebyschape of Yhork þan,
 Ðat námyd wes a cunnand man, 150
 Eftyre þat Elecþyowne
 F 170 a Mád þis protestatyowne,
 Of cownte and charge he suld be,
 Ðat Secularys oyfyd, all tyme fre.
 Ðe Archebyschape of Yhork Willame, 155
 Ðat was commendyd of gud fame,
 Recoveryd þe benevolens
 Wyth traawayle, and wyth gret dyspens,

Of Ewgenyws, þan þe Pápe,
 Ðat had fuspendyt þan þis Byſchape; 160
 And come agayne in-til Ingland,
 Quhare he wes ſchort tyme þan lyvand :
 For, þai ſayd, eftyre quhen he wes
 Devotly þare ſyngand his Mes,
 Hys Mynyſterys, þat made hym þan ſerwys,
 Prewaly put in his Chalyce 166
 Wenenous poyſowne; frá þat Liqwre
 He táſtyd, þan mycht he nowcht endure;
 Bot háſtyly þat haly man
 Deyd be ſwilk ſerwys þan. 170

A. D.
 1157. Á thowſand á hundyr fyfty and ſevyn
 Yheris frá borne wes God of Hevyn,
 Til Cheſtyre of Scotland þe Kyng Malcolme
 Til þe Kyng Henry of Ingland come.
 Ðare he become þat Kyngis man, 175
 As dyd his Gud-ſyre befor þan,
 For þe Landys of Hwntyntown,
 Ðat þai had in poſſeſſyown,
 For þat Erldwme wes lyand
 Wyth-in þe Kynryk of Ingland. 180

A. D.
 1158. At Karlele eft on purpos ſet
 Ðir Kyngis twa to-gyddyr met,
 Á thowſand á hundyr yhere fyfty and awcht:
 Ðare þai departyd nowcht all ſawcht.

Bot fwne eftyr þat dyfcorde 185
 To-gyddyr þai drewe in-til concorde.
 Ðan Henry þe Kyng of Inghland paft
 Owre Se til Twlows alfa faft:
 Malcolme of Scotland þan oure Kyng
 At hys reqweft and hys praying 190
 Paft þan wyth hym owre þe Se,
 Quhare trefyd honeftly wes he.

Til Malcolme þe Kyng in hys youthade
 At Twrone þe Ordyre of Knychthad
 Of Inghland þis Kyng Schyr Henry 195
 Wyth honowre gave ryght fpecyally;
 For of confangwinytè
 Ðe thryd and thryd þai ware in gre.

Quhen þe Kyng Malcolme come agayne,
 Of hys Legis mād hym a Trayne: 200
 A Mayfter-man cald Feretawche,
 Wyth Gyllandrys Ergemawche,
 And oþir Mayfter-men þare fyve
 Agayne þe Kyng þan ras belywē.

F 170 b For caws þat he paft til Twlows, 205
 Agayne hym þai ware all irows:
 For-þi þai fet þame hym to tá
 In-til Perth, or þan hym fla.
 Bot þe Kyng ryght manlyly
 Swne fkalyd all þat cumpany, 210

And tuk and flwe. And fyne þe way
 He paſt on in-til Galway;
 And thryis he ſawcht fyne wyth þame þare,
 And wencuſt þame wyth hys Poware:
 And ſwá þe Galways to þe Crowne 215
 He mád in-til ſubjeçtyowne.

In þis mene tyme þe Kyng Henry
 Of Ingland wrát ryçht reverently
 Til þe Pápe Schyr Adryane:
 And in hys Lettrys ſayd he þane, 220
 Ðat þe pepil of Ireland
 Wnfaythful wes and myſtrowand,
 And lede þame all be Fretis wyle,
 Nowcht be þe Lauche of þe Ewángyle,
 Nowþir wald þai do, ná wyrk 225
 Be þe techyng of Haly Kyrk,
 Ná þa wald be ná kyn way,
 As þai ſuld, lyve be Cryſtyn Fay.
 For-þi he mád þan thra prayere
 To þe Pápe, þat he powere 230
 Wald gyve hym and autorytè,
 For til wyn þat wyld Menyhè
 Til þe Trowth and Cryſtyn Fay,
 And þat Lordſchype til hald ay
 Frá þine in herytabil Fe, 235
 Immedyate of þe Pápys Se.

Be þis he gat þan full powere
Of þe Pápe, and made hys Were
In-til Irland alfa fast.

And throw þe Playnis fyrst he past; 240

And fyne þe Heycht til hys Crowne
He mád all in subjeçtyown.

Frá þine þe Kyngis of Ingland

All cald þame Lordis of Ireland.

F 171 a Á thowfand á hundyr fyfty and nyne 245
A. D.

1159. Frá lychtare wes þe swet Vyrgyne,

Robert of Sanct Andrewys þan

Byschape, þe gud wertwus man,

Hys Spryte yhald to þe Creature,

Hys body til halowyd sepulture: 250

In þe awld Kyrk þare he lyis,

Hys Spyryte in-til Paradys.

He wes thretty yhere and foure

Byschape. Quhen þai war past oure

Arnald wes chosyn to þat Se 255

Ten moneth and á yhere wes he

Byschape. Of Kelfowe apon Twede

Abbot befor he wes in-dede.

De gret Kyrk of Sanct Andrewis he

He fowndyd; þat to be þe Se 260

Of all hále þe Byschapryke.

De Kyng þan of oure Kynryke,

Malcolme, at þat fundatyowne
Wes present in his awyne perfowne.

F 170 b
A. D.
1161. Á thowfand á hwndyr sexty and áne, 266

Archebyfchape chofyn was
Of Cawntyrbery Saynt Thomas;
And þe Kyng Henry þan gert hym be
Frá all chargis cryid fre, 270
And alkyn Cownt, þat Seculare
Befor oblyfyd til hym ware,
Ðat had bene in fwyلك ferwys,
Or, as he wes, in Offyis,
For he wes hys Chawnselare 275
And lele: he luwyd hym all þe mare.
Bot fyne þat effectyown

F 171 a
A. D.
Had a fell conclusyown.

1164. Á thowfand á hundyre and sexty yhere
And fowre til þái til rekyne clere, 280
Malcolme Kyng of Scotland,
And pesybly in it rignand,
Ðe elevynd yhere of his Crowne
Mád þe fundatyowne
Of þe Abbay of Culpyre in Angws, 285
And dowyt it wyth hys Almws
[In honoure of þe maykles May:
Relygyws Munkis þare duellis ay]

All lyk to Cyſtwys in habyt ;
 We oys to call þame Mwnkis qwhyte. 290
 A. D.
 1163. A thowſand á hundyre ſexty and thre
 Eftyre þe bleſt Natyvýtè,
 Ðe gud Byſchape Schyre Arnald
 Til hys Makare hys Spyryte yhald,
 Hys body til halowyd ſepulture 295
 In þe awld Kyrk þare wyth honowre.
 And eftyr þat he ſwá wes dede,
 Rycharð Byſchape in his ſtede
 Chofyn he wes *concorditer*,
 And Elyte twa yhere báð eftyr. 300
 Bot ſyne þe Byſchapys of Scotland,
 Powere full to þat havand
 Of þe Pápys Commyſſyown,
 Gaſſ hym Mynyſtratyown,
 Confirmatyown, and Blyſſyn hále, 305
 Be þe Pápys Lettrys ſpecyal.
 Sowyrle of Argyle þat yhere
 Til hym gadryd a gret Powere,
 As twelf yhere he oyfyd, in bataile
 Hys Lord to warray, and affayle, 310
 F 171 b Ðe Kyng þat wes of Scotland :
 Ðan wyth a gret Oſt of Ireland,
 And of oþir ſteddis fere,
 Ðat by hym ware lyand nere,

At Renfrewē arrayd swne. 315

Ðat Were swá at þe last wes dwne,

Ðat he, and hys Swne báth, was

Left dede slayne in-to þat plás.

And mony wyth þame in þat sted

Ðare þan ware slayne, and left for dede. 320

A. D.

1165.

Á thowfand á hundyr sexty and fyve

Yheris of grace, owt of þis lyve

Malcolme oure Kyng past wyth honowre

In Gedword til hys Creature,

Of Decembyre þe nynd day, 325

Eftyr þe Conceptyown ay

Of oure Lady þe Vyrgyne clere

Ðe nest day falland ilkè yhere.

Frá þine hys body wes browcht fyne,

And enteryd in Dwnfermlyne. 330

In-til þe floure of hys yhowthed

He deyð in clene Madynhed,

Bot fyve and twenty wynter awlde,¹

Til God quhen hys Spyryt he yhawld.

In-til vyfyown eftyr þan 335

He apperyd til a man,

Ðat he had in gret specyaltè,

Quhil lyvand in þis world wes he.

Ðis man in þat Vifyown

Fell in-til collatyown 340

Wyth þe Kyng on þis manere,

As now I will reherse yhow here.

‘ Qwhy art þow, dere Lord, fá still?’

‘ For me my lyf fchawys þe þe fkyll.’

‘ Qwhy lyis þi body now fá lawe?’ 345

‘ Ðe hycht my Spyryt for to knawe.’

Ðe man, ‘ Art þow in-to paynys yhit?’

‘ Nay, nowcht in paynis, bot qwyit.’

‘ Quhat wes fum tyme þi pennans?’

‘ Be-for my Dede my hewý chans.’ 350

‘ Quhilk is þe fted of þi duellyng?’

‘ Paradys, partles of all ewil thyng.’

‘ Qwhy is þi Clethyng fá qwhyte fene?’

‘ For caus I deyde Madyn clene.’

‘ Ðow wes quhyle Kyng; now quhat art
þow?’ 355

‘ Ðan wes I Threll; Kyng am I nowe.’

‘ Seke þow wes oft wont to be.’

‘ Of all feknes now I am fre.’

‘ Qwhy tynt we þe, now þow fay?’

‘ Wyth Halowys to duell for evyr and ay.’

‘ Quhat dyd þe mást dysplefians here?’ 361

‘ Ðe falshad of þe warld, but were.’

‘ Sall þow cum agayne in hást?’

F 172 a ‘ Yha, wyth þe Juge þat is heyast.’

‘ Scotland menys þe now rycht fare.’ 365

‘ Nay nowcht now, bot forþir-mare.’

‘ Dredys þow yhit for til haŵe payne?’

‘ In yhowre warld gyve I cum agayne.’

‘ To þi Legis will þow oucht mare?’

‘ All tyme, yha, þat þai welle fare.’ 370

CHAP. VIII.

**When Willesham Kyng wes of Scotland
Fyfte yhere in it regnande.**

A. D.
1165. **Á** thowfand á hundyr fexty and fyve
Yheris frá borne wes God of lyve,
Malcolme oure Kyng, and Madyne pure,
Hys Saule yhald til þe Creature.
On Yhwle-eŵyn neft þare-est, 5
All þus quhen he þis warld had left,
Willame hys Brodyr ras to be Kyng,
And Scotland tuk in governyng.

A. D.
1166. **Á** thowfand á hundyr and fexty yhere
And to þá sex, or þare-by nere, 10
Ðe Kyng of Ingland, þan Henry,
Paft oure Se wyth a cumpany
In Herandis of þe Kyng of Frawns,
Hys Lord be detful Alegeawns.

De Kyng Willame of Scotland, 15
 Eftyr hym oure Se folowand,
 Come in Frawns, and proüyd Prowes,
 Manhed, and gret Dowchtynes
 In Tornementis, and Juftyngis,
 And mony opir knyghtlyk thyngis; 20
 Quhare-throw releüyd wes hys name
 And he comendyt of gret fame.
 And eftyr þat all þis wes dwne
 Háme he come in Scotland fwne.

A. D.
 1167.

Á thowfand á hundyr sexty and feüyn
 Dame Mald þe Empryce paft til Heüyn. 26
 And Henry, þan of Ingland Kyng,
 Had a Swne cald Henry yhyng.
 Sá mekil þan of hym he made,
 Ðat he gert hym in hys yowthade 30
 Kyng be crownyd of Ingland,
 Hys Fadyr in it yhit lyvand :
 Ðe twa and twentyd day of May
 In Lundyn, þat tyme a Swnday,
 Ane Archebyfchape of Yhork þat yhere, 35
 Ðat be name wes cald Rogere,
 (Bot he gat þat Archebyfchapryk
 Noucht wyth Lawtè, bot wytth Swyk)
 He wyth opir Byfchapys twá,
 Of Durame, and Lwndyn báthe ware þá, 40

Made þis Coronatyown

F 172 b Agayne all Lawch and all refown,

In þe tyme þat Saynt Thomas

In Frawns, as in-til exile, was.

Ðe Pápe Alyfandyr for-þi

45

Procedyde agayne þaim heyly,

And þame fuspendyt frá Benefyis,

And frá all oþir kyn Offys,

Ðat all oþir Byfchapys mycht

And fallys for to do on rycht.

50

And all þe láwe fuspendyt he,

Ðat was at þat Solempnyte,

Ðat of þe Kyrke had Benyfis.

And Rogere, þat dyd þe Serwys,

Ðat had þe Archebyfchapryk

55

Of Yhork, as yhe hawe herd, be Swyk,

Ðat mád þat Coronatyown

Agayne all Lawch and all refown,

As in ane oþir Provynce fet

Ðan til it fuld hawe bene of det,

60

And ufurpyd an Offys

Nowcht hys awyne in þat Serwys,

Ðe Pápe of hys Autoryte

Ðat Rogere gert depriwýd be.

A. D.

1171.

Á thowfand á hundyre fevynty and áne

Yheris frá God had manhed táne,

66

Saynt Thomas of Cawntyrbery
 Past til Cryft be Martyry.
 Of Yhule Wok þe fyft day
 Of hym þe Fefst is haldyn ay. 70

And be þe Coronatyown
 Of Henry yhowng dyffentyown
 In-to þe Kynryk of Inglande
 Gret and fell wes apperand
 Be-twene þe Fadyr and þe Swne : 75
 Ðe táne þe toþire wald have wndwne.

On ilka fyde gret partyis
 Heyly begowth to rys :
 On báth þe fy dys þe Brettis Se
 Downtis apperid gret to be, 80
 And all þe Kynryk in peryle
 Of Ingland was in-to þat quhyle,
 Qhwyle þat God fet þat remede,
 Befor þe Fadyr þe Swne wes dede ;
 And þe Fadyr wes left lewãnd, 85
 Eftyr þe Swne dede, Kyng regnand.

A. D.
 1174.

Á thowfand á hundyr fevynty and foure
 Frá Cryft wes borne oure Sawyoure,
 Ðe Kyng Willame of Scotland
 Past wyth a gret Ofst in Ingland : 90
 All Waymerland and Appilby
 Ðan wan he til hym hályly ;

And as he wes þan háme ridand,
De Lordis all of Northwmbyrland
F 173 a Aſkyd Trewys at þe Kyng 95
Willame, and he to þare aſkyng
For of þairis gave affent;
And þai þar-of mád payment.
Til þe Feſt of þe Ternytè
He grawntyd þame trewyd for to be. 100
De tyme of þái Trewys paſt,
De Kyng Willame als faſt
Hys Oſt aſſemblyd wyth ſtalwart hand:
Agayne he paſt þan in Ingland.
In Alnewyk wnwyfly 105
De Kyng hym-felf rycht ſymply
Báde: and in-til forray
All þe men þat tyme of Galway,
And mony opir of hys men
Ware welle perſaywýd, frá hym þen 110
Dat þai war in forray paſt;
De Northwmbrys alſá faſt
Gaddryd, and tuk hym in þat ſtownd,
And had hym fyrſt til Rychemwnd;
And þare wes ſet in þat Caſtelle, 115
Quhare þai gert kepe hym wondyr welle.
And ſone ſend word in Normandy,
For þare wes þat tyme þe Kyng Henry,

The quhilk wes rycht blyth of þat cás,
Frá he herd as it hapnyd was; 120
And gert hym be browcht in hy
Owr til hym in Normandy:
As in Presowne þare he wes
In þe Towre kepyd of Falès.

Ðe Kyng Willamys Brodyr þan Dáwy,
Erle of þe Garwyawch, hályly 126
Wyth hys Oft affegeand lay
Laycester þat ilk day:
Quhen þare come til hym tythyng,
Ðat táne of Scotland wes þe Kyng, 130
Ðan he remoŵyd alſá fast,
And háme þan in-til Scotland paſt.

Ðe Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys þan
Rychard, þat cald wes a wys man,
And oþir Lordis wyth hym má, 135
Byſchapys, and Barownys gret alſuá,
Oure Se paſt in Normandy,
For to tret þare wyth Henry
Kyng of England, to fand, and ſe,
How þai mycht be þaire Trettè 140
Delyweryd get þe Kyng Willame,
And in-til Scotland bryng hym háme.
Apon þis þai tretim fast:
Swá, þai accordyd at þe laſt,

Dat on all Trewys, and on Pes, 145
 And Connandis, þat accordyt wes,
 All and ilkáne fermly
 To be haldyn, and fykkyrly
 F 173 b To be kepyd, wes þare accord
 For þe delywērans of oure Lord, 150
 De thré Castellys of Roxfbwrch,
 Of Berwyk, and Edynburch,
 And oþir Ostagis fyftene
 De grettaft þat of oure Land ware fene,
 Suld be delyveryd qwytyly 155
 Til of Inghland þe Kyng Henry.
 All þis, tetryd to be dwne,
 Wes furtheryd in-til deid ryght fwne:
 And þe Kyng of Inghlandis
 Ðái Castellis þe Lutenawndis 160
 Delywēryd frá all Scottis men,
 De Kyng of Inghland had þaim þen.
 And eftyр þat he gat þame fwá,
 And Ostagis fyftene to þá
 Delywēryd, þan þe Kyng Willame 165
 In-til Scotland fwá come hame.
 Hys Erlys and Barownys nevyрþeles
 In Yhork stratly bwndyn wes
 Befor þe Kyng Willamys delywērans
 In fermely festnyd Alyawns 170

To þe Kyng Henry of Ingland ;
And all þe Byſchapys of Scotland
Til hym bwndyn als had he
Be Áthe fworn of Fewtè.

A. D.
1176.

Á thowſand á hundyr and ſexty yhere

Sextene to þái reknyd clere, 176

Ðis Kyng Henry to Norame

Come, and þare þe Kyng Willame,

As a Tryſt þare-til ſet,

At þat place to-gyddyr mete. 180

Ðare Byſchapys, Erllys, and Barownys,

And mony famows gret Perſownys

Of báthe þe Rewmys aſſemblyd ware

Befor þái twa crownyd Kyngis þare.

Ðe Kyng of Ingland, þat Henry, 185

Fandyd þare þan rycht thraly

Ðe Kyrk of Scotland frá þat day

To ger be ſubmyttyt ay

To þe Kyrk of Yhork in-til Ingland,

And þe Byſchapys of Scotland 190

Obedyentyarys frá þine to be

To þe Archebyſchape of Yhorkis Se ;

And he, as Metropolitane,

Suld haſwe oure Byſchapys evyrilkáne

Of oure Kynryk of Scotland, 195

As wes hys Suffraganys in Ingland.

Of Scotland Byſchapys war má abſent,
 Ðan at þat Counſale wes preſent :
 Ðor-þi þe Byſchapys, þat þare ware,
 Of þá Abſentis had ná poware 200

F 174 a For til mak awnſwer as þat day :
 Quharfor þai aſkyd a delay
 Til a langare aſyſment ;
 For few þai ware þare to conſent
 For til mak awnſwer til þe Kyng, 205
 Syn fyrſt þai herd þare hys aſkyng :
 And he þame grawntyd þat delay.
 Swá, to þare awayne fwne paſt þai,
 And come in-til Scotland háme
 Wyth þare Lord þe Kyng Willame. 210
 And to þe Pápe þan fwne þai ſend
 Gret Prelatis þat famows men ware kend.

Ðe Pápe Alyſandyr honorably
 Reſſayvyd þare meſſage, and thankfully
 Renewyd all þare priwylage, 215
 Ðare cuſtwmys, and þare aſwantage,
 Ðat þai had lawchful befor þái dayis ;
 Owr Byſchapys to be always
 Submyttyd immedyate to þe Pápe,
 And to náne oþir Archebyſchape, 220
 And of þe Pápys awtorytè
 Ðai gat þame lowfyd qwyte and fre

Of þe Fewtè, and þe Band,
Ðat to þe Kyng þan of Ingland
Ðai had made, to þis Henry, 225
Ðat trefyd þame dyspytwfly.
Be purpos, as he schawyt hym fet,
Báthe kyn, and kyndnes he foryhet.
Oure Kyng of Scotland, Dáwy be name,
Wes Eld-fadyre til oure Kyng Willame, 230
And Henrys Modyr Eme alfuá;
Swá mycht be reknyd of þaim twá
Be greys of confangwinytè
Ðe thryd and þe thryd wes he and he ;
And of Scotland oure Kyng Dáwy 235
Wyth honowre treftyd þis Henry
In-til Karlele, and mád hym Knycht,
And past wyth hym til Lwndyn ryght.
Ðare he gert hym have þe Crowne
Of Ingland, and possessyowne. 240
Ðis Henry cowth noucht haue þis in mynd;
Bot bare hym vylaus and wnkynd
Til Willame, þis Dáwys Sownnys Swne ;
Frá in his pryfown he had hym dwne,
He treftyd bot dyspytwfly 245
Hym, and his Barnage hályly ;
He gert gyve full þare consentis
Til mony inconwēientis,

Dat war all contrare to þe Lawe;
 Ná had bene oþir lue, or awe, 250
 Dat þai trowyd, and had in mynd,
 To þaire Kyng þai awcht of kynd,
 Or for þe dowl of þis Henry,

F 174 b Dat bare hym lyk malytyuſly,
 And all thyng trectyd in diſpyte, 255
 Or þai mycht get of preſon qwyte
 De Kyng Willame delyveryd fre
 Be ony maner of Trettè.

A. D.
 1178. A thowſand á hundyre and ſevynti yhere
 And aucht to þái full reknyd clere, 260
 Rychard of Sanyct Andrewys þan
 Byſchape, commendyt a gud man,
 Hys Sawle yhald to þe Creature,
 Hys body til halowyd Sepulture,
 Evyn a-pon þe thryd day 265
 Of þat Moneth þat we call May.
 In-til Saynct Andrewys Kyrk he lyis;
 Hys Spyryt is in-til Paradys.
 He wes, þe tyme þat he lywyd here,
 Of þe Kyrk a ſtark pilere: 270
 Defendyde he gert þe Kyrk be welle
 In all þe Fredwmys ilkè dele.

Dis Byſchape Rychard on þis wys dede,
 Chofyn wes in-til hys ſtede

Mayfter Jhon Scot, þat wes þan 275
A gret Clerk, and a famows man.
Ðe Kyng Willame neverþeles
Heyly amowit þar-at wes,
And ftwde þis gud man hále agayne
In faʋour of hys awyne Chapyllayne 280
And hys Confeffour, Schyr Hew,
A famows man of gud ʋertu.
Mayfter Jhon Scot nevyrþeles,
Ðat chofyn be þe Chapytere wes,
Folowyd on his rycht fá faft, 285
Ðat owre Se to þe Curt he paft.
Ðar he fchawyd þe Decret
To þe Pápe Alyfandyr þat yhet
Ðe thryd þa[n] held þe Pápys Se,
As twenty yhere befor dyd he. 290
Ðat Decrete þan fene and red,
And þe Elec̃tyown in Lawch all led,
And [at] a gret counfale þare,
Quhare gadryd mony Byfchapys ware,
Ðis Lyte in-til Saynct Andrewys Se 295
Ðe Pápe þan gert confermyd be,
Til oys hys Juryfdic̃tyown.
And of hys Confecratyown
Ðis Alyfandyr þe thryd Pápe
Wráte til Schyr Mathow, þe Byfchape 300

Dat þat tyme wes of Abbyrdene,
 As tyme and fted to þat wes fene,
 Dis Lyte Jhon Scot he fuld bles,
 Syn he confermyd and chofyn wes.

Dis Jhon confermyd þan Byſchape, 305
 Alyſandyr þe thryd, þat tyme Pápe,
 F 175 a Send wyth hym a Meſſawngere
 In Scotland to ken of þat matere,
 For reverens of Saynct Andrewys Se,
 And of þe Kyngis dygnytè. 310
 De Meſſawnger, þat wes ſend for þis,
 Cald be name wes Alexis,
 Dat wyth Jhon þis Byſchape come
 In Scotland frá þe Curt of Rome,
 Haſſand full autorytè 315
 And powere frá þe Pápys Se
 All þat matere for to knawe,
 And do þat, fuld be don of Lawe.
 Dus quhen þai come in-to þe Land,
 De Kyng Willame of Scotland 320
 Heyly ſtud yhit þaim agayne
 In faſſour hále of his Chapillayne.
 And ſwá wes gret Cownſalys fere
 Haldyn oft of þis matere
 Be þis Legatis autorytè; 325
 And ſwá wyth Lauch procedyt he,

Dat eftyr gret grewwys and wrangwys,
Dat done wes to þame þan oftfys,
Gret Clerkys of þe Kyngis Cownfale,
Chofyn til hym for fpecyale, 330

Curfyd ware folemply,
And fwá denwnfyd war heyly
For þe Kyngis wilfulnef.

Ðe Byfchapryk of Saynct Andrewys wes
Interdytyt þan a qwhyle, 335

Ðe Land wes fet in fwylk peryle :
For þe Byfchape of Abbyrdene,
Ðe Pápys Lettrys frá he had fene,
Paffyd til þe Haly-rwd-hows,

Quhare gadryd wes mony Religiows, 340
Abbotis, Priowris, and Prelatis,
And fum Byfchapys of gret Státis.

At þe Fefst of þe Trynyte
Ðis Byfchape Jhon þan bleffyd he.

Ðe Kyng Willame nevyrþeles 345
Swá ftedfaft to þis Chapillane wes,
Dat of þe Byfchaperyk qwyte
Frá Jhon he jofyd þe profyte,
And for awe of þe Kyng

He made in Scotland fchort duellyng :
Bot, but Byfchapryk a Byfchape,
Ðis Jhon agayne paffyd to þe Pápe,

And left þe Kynryk of Scotland
Hys state suppryfyd fare menand.

Eftyre þat þis all þus wes dwne, 355
Ðe Byschapryke of Dunkeldyn fwne
Fell vacand, and þe Pápe gave þat
Til þis Jhon Scot. Frá he it gat,

F 175 b Affythyd in sum part þan wes he :

And Hw held furth Saynct Andrewys Se
Swá wes ameyffyd all debátis, 361
And recownfalyd well all Státis.

A. D.
1181.

Á thowfand á hundyr foure fcor and áne
Frá Jესus Cryft had manhed táne,

Joce, þan Byschape of Glasgw, 365
Rowmyd þe Kyrk of Saynct Mongw.

Alyfandyr þe thryd Pápe þat yher wes dede,
And Lucyus þe thryd come in hys ftede.

Oure Se þat yhere paft Abbotis twá,
Of Melros and Kelso báth war þá, 370

Ðe Kyngis errandis fpecyally
Chargyd to þis Pápe Schyr Luci,
Ðe quhilk reffaywýd þame þare rycht welle,
And fped þare errandis ilkè dele.

Ðis Pápe fend wyth þir Abbotis twá, 375

Ðare Leve quhen þai tuk háme to gá,

To þe Kyng Willame of Scotland

A Rose of fyne gold rycht plesand:

Yhit be custwme and manere

De Pápe it oyfys ilkè yhere. 380

A. D.

1185. Á thowfand á hundyr foure score and fywe

Yheris frá borne wes God of lyve,

Henry, þan Kyng of Ingland,

Gave to þe Kyng Willame of Scotland

Restoryd in-til possessyown 385

De Erldwme hále of Hwntyntown

Als frely, as he it had be-for :

All þis he dyd in Wyndefore.

A. D.

1186. Á thowfand á hundyr foure score of
yhere

And sex to þái folowand nere, 390

De Kyng Willame weddyt a Lady,

Cusyne nere to þis Kyng Henry ;

Dame Ermeger wes hyr name,

A Lady fayr and of gud fame,

De Schyrrawys Douchtyr de Bowmownt.

Of hyr Lynage for to cownt, 396

Hyr Fadyr wes Robert Curtoys Swne.

(De Story of hym befor is dwne)

Til þe Kyng Henry of Ingland,

Intil hys tyme he Kyng ryngnand, 400

Of ewyn confangwinytè

De thryd and þe thryd wes scho and he.

Of Saynt Patryk, Saynt Colme, and of
Saynt Bryde,

De bodyis ware fundyn in þat tyde.

De Castelle of Edynburgh in þái dayis
Wes gyvyn agayne, our Story fayis, 406
To þe Kyng Willame of Scotland.

And þe Kyng Henry of Ingland
To Karlele wyth his powere
A gret Ost gadryd all of Were, 410
In hále purpos to werray

F 176 a Rolland, Lord þan of Gallway.

Wndyr Cwndyt be Trettè
To spekyng of þat Kyng come he,
And of leve of hys Lord þe Kyng, 415
Ðat Scotland had in governyng,
Willame, þare he made Homage
Til Henry for hys Herytage.

Oure Kyng hym levyd to mak þat Band,
For þir twa Kyngis ware tretand 420
Of grettare materys, lyk to be
Accordyd full in alkyn gre.

Ðan of July þe secund day
Betwene þis Rolland of Gallway
And Gylpatryk a batell fell 425
Wes dwne báthe fare, and scharpe, and snell:

And þis Gylpatryk flayne wes þare,¹

And mony, þat wyth hym þat day ware.

A. D.
1189.

Á thowſand á hundyr foure ſcore and nyne

Frá lychtar wes þe fuet Vyrgyne, 430

Of Ingland þan þis Henry Kyng

Deyd, and hys lyf tuk endyng :

Thretty yhere he wes and fyve

Kyng of Ingland in-to lyve.

Quhen þis Henry þus wes dede, 435

For to be borne to þe ſted

Ordanyd for hys ſepulture,

As fuld a dede Kyng wyth honowre,

Hys body oure wes cled all hále

In honeſt Kyngis aparale, 440

Til hys fete frá hys heŵyd all downe

Haŵand þare-on of gold a Crowne,

And Gluŵys on hys handis twá,

Beltyd wyth his Swerd alſuá,

Scepter, Ryng, and Sandalys 445

Browdyn welle on Kyngis wys :

Bot hys viſage wes all bare.

Dus bore wyth Lordis, þat ware þare,

To þe ſted of hys ſepulture

Wyth gret reverens and honowre, 450

Rychard, his Swn þan and his Ayre,

Wyth hys Curt plefand and rycht fayre,

Ðan mete hys Fadyr on þe way.
 Of þat dede body, quhare it lay,
 Owt of þe nes-thryllys twá 455
 Ðe red blud bryftyd owt, þat fuá
 Fast it bled, þat all þare by
 Gangand had þare-of ferly.

How ilkáne keft in þaire intent,
 Ðare wes ná certane Jwgement : 460
 Bot lyk it wes be þat thyng fene,
 Ðat þe Spyryt wes movyd in tene
 Of þe Fadyre agayne þe Swne.

Yhit nevyrþeles all to be dwne,
 Ðis Rychard passyd on gretand fare 465

F 176 b Wyth Lordis, þat þe body bare,
 To þe sted of þe sepulture,
 Quhare it interyd wes wyth honowre.

Eftyre þá exeqwyis als fast

Til Lwndyn þis ilk Rychard past, 470
 And tuk þe Crowne in-to þe sted
 Of hys Fadyr, þat þus wes dede.

Set he Rychard be name wes cald,
 For he a stowt Knycht and a bald
 Wes in prys of hys renowne, 475

Rychard þe Hart of a Lyowne,
 Or Lyownys Hart to fay schortly,
 Ðai cald þis Rychard comownaly.

Til oure Kyng Willame he qwhylum wes
Luwyd Falow in Dedis of prowes : 480
For-þi þai war ilkáne til oþir
Specyale, as he had bene his Brodir.

Ðe Kyng Willame tretyd fuá
Wytth Rychard, þet he redemyd frá
Hym all hys Dignyteis, 485
Hys Státis, and oþir Feis,
Wyth his gret Castellys twá,
Berwyk and Rokysburch war þá:
And frely delyveryd all Ostagis,
And qwyte-clemyd all Homagis, 490
And alkyn strayt condytyownys,
Ðat Henry be his extorfyownys
Of Willame þe Kyng of Scotland had,
Wndyr hys dawngere quhil he þaine báde.
Ten thousand Mark of oure Monè 495
Owr Kyng for þá gert payid be.

Of all þir poyntis evyr-ilkáne,
As þai ware tretyd to be oure-táne,
Or to be haldyn ferme or lele,
Rychard undyr hys gret Sele 500
As a Qwyte-cleme fre and pure
Be Lettyre he gave in fayre Tenwre :
And oþir mony Fredwmys má
In-to þat Lettyr war put alfuá.

Dat Lettyr I leve now here to wryte; 505

For of it til hald þe Dyte

Worde be worde, or tyme be tyme,

I can nocht lychtly bryng in Rhyme.

Bot quha þat likis of it to wyt,

To þe Regyfter þame I remyt. 510

Dare-in, trow I, ar wryttyn welle

All þir poyntis ilkè dele.

Phylype þat yhere, þe Kyng of Frawns,

And Rychard, þat had þe governawns

Of Ingland, þir Kyngis twá 515

War boundyn to-gyddyr for to gá

To warray in þe Haly Land.

On þis purpos þai paffand

F 177 a To-gyddyr þat tyme in Almane,

Rychard of Ingland þe Kyng wes táne, 520

And wes haldyn in presown.

Swá for his redemptyown

All þe Jowellis pretyows

Of Seculare or Relygyows,

And of ilkè famows place, 525

Dat in Ingland þat tyme was,

And all þe Chalyce pryfyd fyne

Of Gold or Silvyre mettal fyne,

Bot áne til ferwe in Kyrkys thre

Left throwch all þat hále Cuntrè, 530

Dan þai ware payid for rawnfown
Of Rychard, or he come of prefown.
Ðe Kyng Willame of Scotland,
Ðat to þis Rychard wes luwand,
And of kyn ware Cufynys nere, 535
Compeyhnownnys als in Dedis fere,
Ðat war famows of prowes,
And curtays, quhen payid his rawnfown wes,
Twa thowfand Mark of fic Monè,
As oyfyd wes þan in oure Cuntrè, 540
He gaue til Rychard his compeyhnown
To be payid in his ranfown
Owt of Roxburgh in curtafy.
Ðis Rychard tuk it thankfully.

Ðis Phylipe, þat tyme Kyng of Frawns,
Wes nocht all taryd in fwylk chawns; 546
Bot come hame in his awyne Land,
In prefown Rychard yhit bydand.
Bandys betwene þame richt ftraitly
Bwndyn, men fayd, of Cumpany, 550
Quhare-throwch þat tyme þare wayage
To-gyddyr þai made, and þaire paſſage.
Bot frá þis Philipe had wyfyt
Ðe Haly Land, and mád hym qwyte
Of his purpos, and come hame, 555
He wes to rekles of his fame :

For he gadryd a gret Powere,
 And past in Ingland a-pon Were;
 And tuk wp Townys, and Cyteis,
 Castellys, and Enprefoneis, 560
 And þe Duchè of Normandy,
 Brekand all band of Cumpany.
 Ðus, þis Philipe fylyd þe fame
 Of ryale Frawns, and his awyne name.
 Ðare fell a fayre floure off his Crowne 565
 Ðus til do til hys Companowne.

A. D.
 1194. Á thowfand á hundyr nynty and foure
 Yheris gáyne frá oure Saüyoure
 Wes borne, of prefowne fre'
 Rychard delyveryd, þan come he 570
 In-til Ingland agayne háme.

F 177 b And þare hym kepyd þe Kyng Willame
 Wyth Gentillys of his Land mony:
 Ðis Rychard hym thankyd grettumly.
 In Normandy fyne alsa fast 575
 Wyth a Powere gret he past;
 For he kend it of lauch his awyne,
 For-þi til it he made hym knawyne.

Of Scotland þan þe Kyng Willame
 Renewyd his Monè þan at háme. 580
 And Joce, þe Byfchape of Glasgw,
 Ðan halowyd þe Kyrk of Saynct Mongw:

A. D.

1197. Ðan wes á thowfand á hundyr yhere

And fevyn and nynty to þái clere,

Ðat wes dwne solemply

585

Ðat yhere þe ferd day of July.

Of Auguft þat yhere þe nynde day

Of Abbyrbrothoke þe Abbay

Ðe Kyng Willame in Angws

Fowndyt to be relygyws.

590

In þe honoure of Saynt Thomas

Ðat Abbay þat tyme fowndyt was,

And dowyt alfua rychely;

Ðare Munkis to be perpetually.

A. D.

1198. And eftyr all þir paft clere,

595

In-to þe neft þan folowand yhere

Eftyr Hw Rogere was

Byfchape of Saynct Andrewys plás

Chofyn and blyffyd, Ðis Rogere

Ðe Erlys Swne wes of Layceftere.

600

Ðe Caftell in his dayis he

Fowndyd, and gert byggyd be

At Saynct Andrewys, in þat plás,

Quhare nowe þat Caftell byggyd was.

Schyr Andrewe of Murrawe keft it downe,

For þare he fand a Garnyfown

606

Of Inglis men in-to þat plás:

For þe Se þan wākand was,

As yhe fall here eftyr fwne,
 Quhen all þe láwē til it is dwne. 610

Dat, I befor wráte of Glasgwe,
 And of þe Kyrk of Saynēt Mwngwe,
 And of þe Byſchape Jocelyne,
 Dat rowmyd it, and halowyd fyne,
 I dyd a-pon gud conſciens, 615

Báthe for honwre and reverens
 Of þat famows ſolempne plás,
 To wryt, as wryttyne befor me was
 In-til Bukis, þat ware lyk
 For til haſwe bene all autentyk. 620

Quhat, þat is myſdwne be me,
 I ask excuſyd for to be;
 For þis I vrát noucht in-til errwre,
 In falſhed, ná in-til dyſhonwre :
 Ná here my will is noucht to wryt, 625

Bot plefans general and delyte,
 And to ger all conſerwýd be,

F 178 a Dat langis til honoure and honeſtē.
 A. D.

1199. Á thowſand á hundyr and nynty yhere
 And to þá nyne to rekyn clere, 630

Til Rychard, þan of Inghland Kyng,
 Terme wes cunnyn of his endyng.
 And neſt hym, quhen he wes dede,
 Jhon hys Brodyr ras in his ſtede :

De day of Cryftis Afcenfiown 635

Wes made his Coronatyown.

A. D.
1201.

De toþir yhere neft folowand,

De mychty Lordis of Scotland

De Áthe fwore of þare Fewtè

At Mwfkylburch be-fyd þe Se 640

Til Alyfandyr, Willamys Swne;

Hys Fadrys dayis ware noucht all dwne.

Bot hys Fadyr, þe Kyng Willame,

In all hys ftate and in hys name

Eftyr þat wes Kyng ryngnand 645

In-til þe Kynryk of Scotland.

Á thowfand twá hundyr yhere and áne

Frá Jefus Cryft had manhed táne,

Jhon of Salerne, Preyft Cardynale,

Comendyt a Lord wvertuale, 650

A latere þan Legate come

In Scotland frá þe Curt of Rome.

And at Perth dayis thre

A gret Cownfale þan held he,

Wyth Byfchapys, Abbotis, and Prelatis, 655

And oþir Clerkis of gret ftátis,

Báthe relygiows and feculare,

Be-for hym þan affemblyd þare.

And eftyr þat he tuk hys way

In-til Ireland throwch Gallway; 660

And frá þeyne alfa fast

Háme to þe Curt of Rome he past.

A. D.

1207. Á thowfand yhere twa hundyr and feŵyn

Frá God wes borne, þe Kyng of Heŵyn,

Mayfter Steŵyn of Langtowne, 665

A famows and a gret perfowne,

Cardynale for hys cunnandnes

Made in þe Curt of Rome þan wes.

Of Cawntyrbery þat yhere þe Se

Hapnyd wacand for to be : 670

Ðe Mwnkys of þe Chapyter,

Ðat for to ches þan gaddryd were,

Allegyd þat þat Electyown

Fell to þame þan be all refown,

Priwēlagyd of antyqwyte, 675

Confermyd be autoryte

Of fyndry Pápys fucceſſywe,

And Kyngis ryngnand in þare lyve.

Bot in þat Electyown

Apperyd fwyk dyſſentyown, 680

Ðat til pwt by all peryle

Til fall apperand in þat qwhile,

F 178 b Ðai cheſyd þe máſt famows men

Of þare College commendyt þen

Wyth þe conſent of þe Kyng, 685

Makand hym þan full lypnyng

Dat þai fuld fá thraly tret þe Pápe,
Dat of Northwyche þe Byfchape
Til of Cawntirbery þe Se
Befor oþir fuld promovyd be. 690

De Kyngis Lettrys þan þai gat
Ferme and ftábil til hald all þat,
Dat wyth þe Pápe fuld trefyd be.
Wyth þis þai paſſyd þan owre þe Se
Haſwand full commiſſyown 695

For til mak fre electyown,
Gyve þai mycht get þe Pápys will
Conſentyd fullyly þare-til.
On þis erand alſa faſt
Infermyd welle þir Mwnkis paſt 700
Be powere and be nowmyr welle
To do þat erand ilka dele.

Quhat for corruptyown and inwý,
Dare charge þai dyd nocht detfully;
Bot in þare diffentyown 705

Maſtyre Steſwyn þat tyme of Langtown
Of Cawntyrbery Archebyſchape
Innocent made hym, þan þe Pápe.

Quhen Jhon, þat tyme of Ingland Kyng,
Of þis had gottyn full wyttyng, 710
All þe Mwnkys of þat Abbay,
Qwyte he banyfyd þan away,

And all þare rentis tuk þaim frá,
 And of þe Byſchapryke alfuá,
 Hále he tuk in-til Ethchet, 715

As þai had fallyne til hym forfeſt.

To þe Pápys Erys ſwne
 Come all, þat þis Kyng had dwne.

Ðan eſtyr gret monytyownys,
 And ſyndry exhortatyownys 720

Til þe Kyrk for til reſtore

And to þe Mwnkys, þat þai before
 Had, and fuld haſwe had of dett,

Quhare-in þat he þam had made Lett,
 Ðan þe Kyng inclynynd nowcht 725

To þat, as he þan fuld and mowcht,
 Ðe Pápe hym curſyd ſolemply,

And interdytyd hályly

All þe Kyrkis of Ingland,

Ná Preſt þare to be doand 730

Ony Sacrament in dede

Bot þat, þat fuld be dwne on nede ;

Ðat is of Baptyſme and Pennans ay

Máſt in-til þe latter day.

Ðe Byſchapys he banyfyd but reverens, 735

F179Va Execwtwrys þat ware of þis Sentence,

Owt of þe Kynryk of Ingland.

In-til hys wodnes þan wedand,

To be rewengyd lykandly
Hys will til haŵe of hys Clergy, 740
All þe Preftis Wywys he
For a fowme of gud Monè
He ſawld til a wykyd man,
Cald Robert of þe Dalys þan.

Phylipe þan þe Kyng of Frawns 745
In-til þe tyme of þis dyftawns
Ðe Pápe bad, in remyſſyowne
Of all hys Synnys, to mak hym bowne,
And pas þan in-til Ingland,
And take it hále in hys awyne hand. 750
Quhen he wes on þis purpos ſet,
Ðe Erle of Flawndrys mád hym Let,
For, þai ſayd, courupte wes he
Ðan wyth þe Kyng of Inglandis Fe.
Swá wes he lettyd wyth þat wage, 755
Ðat hále wes put by þat paſſage.
Quhat wes þare mare? Bot eftyre þat,
In-til Ingland a gret Legat
In purpos frá þe Curt of Rome
Of cownſale and of Trettè come. 760
To þis mycht þare be dwne ná les,
For all þe Trettè þat þare wes,
Quhill þis Kyng Jhon hályly,
For hys wylful contwmacy,

Be-for all Abfolytoun, 765

Or ony kyn remyffyoun,

Nákyn thyng paſſand before

Ɖe Mwnkys qwhille he fuld reſtore

Agayne frely to þare Abbay,

Quhare-frá þai ware banyfyd away, 770

Wyth þare poſſeffyownys, and þare Rentis,

Wyth wont Fredomys, and Ayfyamentis,

And þe Archebyſchape for to be

Frely duelland at his Se.

Ɖir war bot þe ačtyownys, 775

Ɖat langyd of det to þái perſownys,

Ɖat feld þame grevyd be þe Kyng,

And ſuppryfyd in-til gret thyng.

To þe Kyrk be gret Trettè

Eftyр þis mare yhyt dyde he; 780

He gaŵe wp in þe Pápys hand

All þe Kynryk of England,

And of all Irland his part alſuá,

Hys Owre-Lord þe Pápe to be of þá,

Of þe Kyrke of Rome báth þá þat he 785

F179Vb Suld hald ay furth frá þine in Fe,

And Herytage, all hys Offſpryng.

And of all þis in takining,

And in wytneſ of all þis dwne,

Ɖe Áthe he-made of Fewtè ſwne. 790

Abfoluteyown þan tuk he,
And all hys Bandys gert felyd be,
And to þat, ilkè yhere to pay
A thowſand Mark of gud Monay,
Ay haldande of þe Kyrk of Rome 795
Ðái Rewmys to þe day of dome.

Ðe Pápe of Rome þan Innocent
To þis Kyng made new Feftment,
Til hym and hys Pofterytè
Ðan Tenandis of þe Kyrk to be. 800

Ðat tyme a rude Carle in Ingland
Heyly wes of þe Kyng karpand;
Peris Karle wes his name :
Of Kyng Jhon he fpak gret ſcháme,
And fayd, þat owre a yhere he 805
Kyng of Ingland fuld noucht be.

Ðarefore þe Kyng gert tak þis Carle,
And til a Prefown gert men hym harle ;
Ðare in a pyt gert hald hym faft,
Quhill þat þe yhere wes all oure-paft : 810

Ðan wes he browcht in jwgement
Before þe Kyng, in þat intent
To gere hym on a gallows hyng
For caus of þat gret Leſyng.

Ðe Carle þan fayd, þai dyd hym wrang, 815
On Gallows gyve þai gert hym hang;

Set þai fuld hang hym be þe hals,
 All fwth he fayd, and ná-thyng fals.
 Be ná way fuld he Kyng be cald,
 Ná ná natyowne hym Kyng fuld hald, 820
 Ðat all hys Kynryk and hys Land
 In-til ane-oþir mannys hand
 Had pwt, and delyweryt qwyte,
 Makand hym-felf a Subdyt.
 How fuld he be cald a Kyng 825
 Ðat wes, he fayd, ane wndyrlyng?
 Yhit þis Carle þan nevyr-þe-les
 For hys gret wordis hangyd wes.

A. D.
 1211. Á thowfand twa hundyr yhere and ele-
 wyn

Eftyr þat borne wes God of Hewyn, 830
 Ðe Kyng Jhon in-til Walys past,
 And wan þat til hym at þe last.

A. D.
 1214. Á thowfand twá hundyr and fourtene
 yhere

Frá lychtare wes þe Madyn clere,
 F186 Va Oure Kyng of Scotland Schyr Willame 835
 Past off þis warld til his lang háme,
 To þe Joy of Paradys,
 (Hys body in Abbyrbroth lyis)
 Eftyre yat he had lyvyd here
 Kyng crownyd nere þan fyfty yhere. 840

De twa and threttyd yhere of hys Crown,
 De Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys Towne,
 Rogere þe Erle of Layceſteris Swne,
 De dayis of all hys lyf ware dwne :
 In-til þe Awld Kyrk þare he lyis. 845

Dare Wers ware wryttyn on þis wys ;
Qui peregrinus ades, ſta, respice : prima Ro-
bertum,

Ernaldum reliquum, circundat tumba Rogerum
Ultima ; Pontifices quondam, celi modo cives.

Dus þe Byſchape Roger dede 850
 Of Saynct Andrewys, in-til þat ſted,
 And þare to be Byſchape ſyne,
 Tranſlatyd wes Willame Mawvycyne,
 Byſchape before þan of Glaſgw,
 De Kyrk halowyd of Saynt Mwngw. 855
 And þe tranſlatyowne of þat
 Wes þat tyme done be a Legat,
 Dat cald þan wes Jhon be name,
 At þe inſtans of þe Kyng Willame.

Werin, dōwtis, and gret peryle 860
 Aperand wes in-to þat quhile
 Be-twene þir mychty Kyngis twá,
 Of Inghland and Scotland báth ware þá,
 Dat oft ware traſſaylyd mychty Lordis
 For til amès þe gret diſcordis. 865

At þe laſt be thra Tretys
 Ðai war accordyd on þis wys,
 Ðat all Werys fyrſt fuld ſes,
 And fermyd a perpetuale pes,
 And þe Kyng Willamys Dowchtrys twá,
 (Ðe eldeſt Margret wes of þá, 871

Yſabel hyr Syſtyre neſt
 Of þir twa Dowchtrys þe yhongeft)
 Til of Ingland þe Kyng Jhon
 Suld be delyveryd, and ſend onon ; 875

Margret þe eldeſt Madyn fayre
 For to be weddyt wyth þe Ayre
 Of Ingland, þis Kyng Jhonys Swne :
 Gyve þat ſwá hapnyd to be dwne,
 Ðe yhowngare þan fuld maryd be 880

Wyth quhat Lord þat ware máſt of Gre
 Neſt þe Crowne, and máſt lyke
 Gretteſt to be in þat Kynryk.

And gyve þare hapnyd ony Let,
 Ðat maryid ware noucht þis Margret 885

F18oVb Wytht þe Ayre apperand

Neſt to þe Kynryk of Ingland,
 As to be dede, or noucht of age

Til wndyrgá þis maryage,
 Yſabel, þis Madyn fayre, 890

Suld be weddyt wytht quhat Ayre,

Lyk ware to bere þe Crowne
Of Ingland in fucceſſyowne.
Ðe Caſtelle þan on Twed-mowth made,
Quhare Inglis men þare duellyng hade, 895
And dyſſeffyd mony wys
Scottis men in þare Merchandys,
And mare yhit til dyfès wes lyk,
Set ewyn a-for-nens Berwyke,
Wes trefyd to be caſtyn down 900
And ná ſwylk fundatyown
Suld neſyre in-to þat plás be fet
To má ſic Downtis or ſic Lete,
As it wes wont mony wys,
Máſt til men of Merchandys : 905
And þir poyntis to be welle
Made and haldyn ilkè dele,
Elewyn thowſand Mark ſuld be
Payid of gud and fyne Monè
Be þe Kyng Willame of Scotland 910
Til Jhon, þat þat time wes rygnand
In-til Ingland at termys foure,
And twa yheris and noucht má paſſand oure.
All þus þan qwyete reſt and Pes
Betwene þir Rewmys þan trefyd wes 915
To be leſtand perpetuale,
And þe twa Kyngis Frendis hále.

Dis Kyng Jhon, þat Irland
 Dat tyme had in-til his hand,
 Til Alayne of Galluway gave in Fe 920
 And herytage gret Landys. He
 Made to þe Kyng Jhon þan Homage
 Of þái Landys as hys Herytage.

And Alyfawndyr oure Kyng Willamys
 Swne,

Eftyr þat all þis wes dwne, 925
 Of Jhon, þan Kyng of Ingland
 In-til hys flowris þan regnand,
 Tuk þe Ordyr of Knychthade
 In þe floure of hys yhowthade;
 And to þat Kyng for hys Herytage 930
 Of Hwntyntown mád Homage.

Dus Willame of Scotland þat tyme Kyng
 Tretyd, or hys dayis tuk endyng.

CHAP. IX.

When Alyfandyr þe secund Kyng
 Scotland tuk in governynge.

F 181 a **A** thowfand twa hundyre and fyftene yhere
 A. D.
 1215. Eftyre þe byrth of our Lord dere,
 Quhen þe Kyng Willame þus wes dede,
 Alyfandyr in-til hys ftede

Succedyt next hym to þe Crowne 5
Of Scotland, and tuk possessiowne,
As hys Eldrys befor had done,
Wyth honoure in þe Kyrk of Scone.

Ðat yhere þare fell gret dyscord
Betwene þe Barownys and þare Lord, 10
Of Ingland Jhon þat wes þare Kyng,
Ðat þame supprysyd in-til gret thyng,
And wrangyd þame in mony wys
Agayne þare Lawys and þare Franchys.
And in þe tyme of þis dyftans 15
Ðai trefyd wyth þe Kyng of Frans,
Ðat he wald gyve þame gud consale,
And gyve þame help and suppowale;
And þai wald becum his Men.

Ðe Kyng of Frawns assentyd þen, 20
And ressaywid þare Fewtè,
And Ostagis of þame gret tuk he.
And swá all þis on þis wys dwne,
Lowys, þe Kyng of Francys Swne,
Wyth a gret Náwyne past be Se. 25
In Ingland swá arrywyd he
Wyth a gret multytud of men
Arrayid welle for all Were þen.

Ðe Kyng Alyfawndyr of Scotland
Throw Ingland past wyth stalwart hand 30

Strawcht til Dovyr [on] þe south Se.
 As at a Tryft set þare met he
 Wyth Lowys þe Kyngis Sowne of Frawns.
 Ðare made þai specyal acqweyntawns :
 And all þe Lordis on ilk fyde 35
 Wes blyth and joyful in þat tyde ;
 And tuk þare leve ryght curtafly
 Ilkáne frá oþir honestly.

Oure Kyng Alyfawndyr alsa fast
 Towart hys awyne Land agayne past 40
 Wyth hále hys Powere. But newyrþeles
 Ðe wayis befor hym stoppyd wes
 Be gret Buschementis of Inglis men ;
 Ay throwch þame yhit gat he þen.
 And be þe Grace of Gode hále he 45
 Come háme agayne in his Cuntrè ;
 And wan þe Castelle of Karlele,
 And all þe Town of it ryght welle
 Stuffyd wyth men and wyth wýttaile,
 And tuk it til hym-felf all háyle. 50

A. D.
 1216. Twelf hundyr wyntere and sextene
 Frá God wes borne of Mary schene,
 Of Jhon of England þat tyme Kyng
 F 181 b Ðe lyf at New-werk tuk endyng.

Ðan þe Pápe Honorius 55
 Herd, þat þe Kyng of Frawns wes þus

Heyly moüyd agayne Ingland,
And þe Kyng in it þan rygnand,
A Cardynale frá þe Curt he fend
Ðe Kynryk of Ingland til defend. 60
Galo wes cald þis Cardynale;
Til Ingland he wes rycht specyale,
And in þat Land quhen þat he come
Ðus chargyd frá þe Curt of Rome,
Haüand þe Pápys full powere 65
In all, þat til hym esful were,
Ðe Kyng Jhon he fand þat tyme dede.
Haftyly in-til hys stede
He crownyd Henry, þis Jhonys Swne,
At Wynchestere. Bot, or þis war dwne, 70
Ðe Kyng of Frawncis Sowne Lowys
Wyth wertu, manhade, and gret prys,
Inglys men gyvand þare faüoure,
Lwndyn wan wyth gret honowre.
Hym-self þare þan duelland, 75
Lyncolne hys Ost wes affegeande:
In-til þat Ost of gret powere
Báthe Inglis and Francys to-gydder were
Bwndyn in ane oppynyown,
Or þai remoüyd, to wyn þat Town. 80
 Ðis Cardynale Galo þan Legate
 Ðan saw þare purpos set on þat:

Wyth all þe Kyng of Inglandis mycht
 He presyd hym to þat Cytè rycht;
 And wyth hym þare come bodyly 85
 Ðe new crownyd Kyng Henry.
 Ðe affege þan [þai] scalyd fwne,
 And estyr wyth gret honor þat dwne,
 Brak a-pon þe Frawncis Ost,
 All bolnyd in bargane and in boft, 90
 Layd on, flwe, and tuk wp þare
 All Inglis men, þat in þat bataile ware;
 And a mychty Erle of Frawns
 Hapnyd to be flayne in þat chawns.
 And þe Inglis Ost syne 95
 Past to þe Se, and þe Náwýne
 Of Frawns þai tuk wp all of Were,
 And wan þame all wyth þare Powere,
 And flwe þe Amyrale of þat Flot.
 Ðan all þe láwe in þat ryot, 100
 Ðat þai in-to Schyppys fand,
 Ðai let rycht náne þan pas to land;
 Ná þai of þame made ná hurde,
 Bot in þe Se keft þame oure þe burde.
 Quhat wes þare mare, bot þat Trettè 105
 Ðan behoüyd of fors to be?
 Swá, fyrst wes it trettyd þen,
 F 182 a Ðat þe Kyng of Inglandis Men,

Lordys, Knychtis, and Sqwyeris,
Dat had bene in-to þir Weris 110
In-til þe tyme of þis Dyftawns,
Wyth Lowys þe Kyngis Swne of Frawns,
Suld haue full þe Kyngis Pes
For all, þat done to þat day wes,
And full restitutyownys 115
Of Landis and all posseffiownys,
Dat þarris wes be-for þan,
Dat þir Weris fyrst begane:
And þis Lowys suld rawnfownd be.
Dis wes þe sowne of þare Trettè. 120

Galo þis tyme þe Cardinale
Til Inghland wes rycht speçyale;
Bot til Scotland dyspytuws
He wes all tyme and grevus.
He Lettris owt of Inghland fend 125
To þe Pápe, and made hym kend,
Dat Scotland wes of rebellyown,
And wyolent of presumptyown,
And of hys autorytè
Of þat mycht noucht chaftyd be. 130
Be cownsale and be bytternes
Of hym þe Pápe swá movyd wes,
As he gert hym wndyrstand;
All þe Prelatis of Scotland,

Byſchapys, Abbotis, and Prelatis, 135

And mony of all oþir Státis

Curfyd he gert denunfyd be

Of þe Pápys autorytè.

And in-til felny and dyſpyte

All Scotland he gert interdyte ; 140

And þe Kyng of Scotland,

Wyth mony Lordis in hys Land,

And mony oþir, þat til hym ware

Of cownſale and famyliare,

Dis ilk Legat gert all þá 145

Curfyd be, and denunfyd fwá.

Of þis Sentens Executwrys

Of Inghland made ware twa Priowris ;

Of Durame, and of Gyſburne þá

Tytlyd war, þir Priouris twá. 150

Oure Kyng Alyſandyr þat tyme fend

Famows men, þat ware well kend,

To þe Curt ; and þare gert he

Hys Priwálagis all renewyd be,

Ðat befor hys Antyceffowrys 155

Gat, and joſyd wyth gret honowrys.

Ðe Archebyſchape of Yhork þat yhere,

Be autorytè and powere

Of þe Pápe, affoylyd þen

Alyſawndyr our Kyng, and his lawd men.

Bot þe Byſchapys and þe Clergy 161

F 182 b Yhit he leit in curſyng ly,

All bot of Saynct Andrewys Se

De Byſchape Willame, for caus þat he

In þe Kynryk wes of Frawns 165

All þe tyme of þis Dyſtawns,

Dat wes betwene þá Rewmys twá,

Scotland and Inghland báth war þá.

Of þis dyſefe gret Trettis paſt

To þis Legate at þe laſt. 170

Hys powere he commyttyd þen

Til twa comendyt famows men ;

De táne wes Pryoure of Durame,

De Archdene of Yhork Gawtere be name

Wes þe toþir ; and to þir twá 175

Fowrme and powere he gaſſe alſuá,

Dat all þe Clergy of Scotland,

Dat in þis curſyng war lyand,

Dat had bot lytil to þare diſpens,

Dame til bryng til hys preſens : 180

Quhen þai herd, quhare þe Depwtis ware,

Báthe heſſyd and fete and ſchankys bare,

Suld knele, and aſk in þare preſens

To be aſſoylyd of þat Sentens,

And bynd þame til Haly Kyrkis Lawe : 185

And fyrſt þe Deputis ſuld to þaim ſchaw,

Ðat frá þeyne in forþirmare
 Ðai fuld neŵyr be contrare
 To þe Kynryk of England,
 Ná to þe Kyng in it rygnand, 190
 In ná kyn help, ná cownſale,
 Faŵoure, Rede, ná Suppowale,
 Bot gyf it war in þare defens,
 Wndyr þe payne of reincydens.
 Til þis þai fuld fynd cawtyown, 195
 And tak þare Abſolutyown.

Ðe Deputis, all þus chargyd, paſt
 In-til Scotland alſa faſt
 North atoure þe Watty of Tay
 Til Abbyrbrothok. Ðare báð þai, 200
 And þare gave Abſolutyown,
 As þai had in-to comyffyown,
 To þe Clerkys, þat come of þái north landis,
 Ðat to þame foucht in-to þá herandis,
 Ðat þai pure and ſympyl thowcht, 205
 And litiſ had to gyve or noucht.

Ðe Byſchapys, and þe gret Prelatis,
 And rentyd Clerkis of gret Státis,
 And þe Kyngis famylieris,
 Clerkys gret in-to þá yheris, 210
 Ðat bwndyn war in þat Sentens,
 He bad þame cum til his prefens,

Syn þai war better bodyn to pay.

He affygnyd þame a fet day

And fted, þat wes at Alvertown,

215

To tak þaire Absolutyown.

F 183 a Sum of þái, þat rych he kend,

For malyce to þe Curt he fend ;

And part he affoyld þare,

Ðat til hym mást plesand ware

220

Be gyftis, or be oþir thyngis,

As qweyntis, flychtis, or flechyngis.

All þus he oyfid his malice

Agaynys Scotland mony wyse.

A. D.

1221.

Á thowfand twa hundyr wynter gáne,

And to þá twenty yhere and áne,

226

Alyfawndyr oure Kyng on ferme Cundyte

In Ingland passyd, and wes maryt

Wyth Dame Jhon, þat fayre Lady,

Ðe Kyngis Syftryr Schyr Henry.

230

And fyne browcht háme þat Lady fre

Wyth hym in-til hys awyne Cuntrè.

On þat Lady ná Barne he gat.

Frá scho dede wes, eftyr þat

To Wyf he weddyt Dame Mary,

235

Schyr Ingramys Dowchtyr de Cowcy.

Alyfandyr þe thryd on hyr he gat,

Nest hym þat Kyng wes eftyr þat.

Betwene Alyfandyr þe fecownd Kyng,
 Ðat Scotland had in governing, 240
 And þe Kyngis of Ingland,
 Ðat in hys tyme war þan rygnand,
 Frá þat he fyrst maryd wes,
 Wes ay Qwyete, Rest, and Pes.
 KYNGIS OF PES for-þi þái twá, 245
 Alyfandyr and Henry, cald war fwá.

Ðis Alyfandyr Kyng of Scotland
 Wes throwcht þe Kynryk traveland,
 Haldand Courtis and Justryes,
 And chaftyd in it all Reveryes. 250

A. D.
 1222. Á thowfand twa hundyr and twenty
 And twa to þái fullyly,
 Adam þe Byfchape of Catenes,
 Ðat Abbot of Melros befor wes,
 For he denyid hys Tendis þen 255
 For til fet til hys awyne men,
 Thre hundyre men in cumpany
 Gaddryt come on hym suddanly,
 Tuk hym owt, quhare þat he lay,
 Of hys chawmyre befor day, 260
 Modyr-nakyd hys body bare;
 Ðai band hym, dang hym, and wowndyt fare
 In-to þe nycht, or day couth dawe.
 Ðe Mwnk þai flwe þare his Falawe;

And þe Child, þat in hys chawmyr lay, 265

Ðare þai flwe hym befor day.

Hym-felf bwndyn, and wowndyt fyne,

Ðai pwt hym in his awyn kychyne;

In þaire felny and þare ire

Ðare þai brynt hym in a fyre.

270

F 183 b Ðe Erle of Katnes wes nere by,

Quhen þat dwne wes þis Felny,

(Bot he wes noucht in-to þe place

Present, quhare þat it dwne was)

And fayd, þare-of had he had wyte

275

He fuld but scáthe haŵe lettyt it.

How-evyr þat it hapnyd was,

Ðe Erle was purgyd of þat cás.

Ðe Myfdoaris, þat þai gat

All was put to Dede for þat.

280

For of Scotland þe Clergy

Agayne þe Kyng ras heyly:

Had he noucht þare-of dwne Justys,

Ðai had hym greŵyd mony wys,

As þai war purŵayd of þe Lawe.

285

Ðar-of þe Kyng had dowl and awe;

For coft for-þi he sparyd noucht,

Ná for traŵel, quhill þai war browcht

Til háfty Dede, or Jugement

To thole Dede but impedymment.

290

De Kyng þat yhere Argyle wan,
 Ðat rebell wes til hym befor þan:
 For wyth his Oft þare-in wes he,
 And Áthe tuk of þare Fewté,
 Wyth þare Serwys and þare Homage, 295
 Ðat of hym wald hald þare Herytage:
 Bot þe Ethchetis of þe láve
 To þe Lordis of þat land he gave.
 Oure þe Mownth þeyne passyd he fene,
 And held hys Yhule in Abbyrdene. 300

Til Cawntyrbery in pylgrynage
 Ðare-eftyre tuk he his wwayage.
 Ðare he furtheryd all hys waye
 All honorably, þe Suth to say,
 And in his Land come hále agayne: 305
 Hys Legis of his Come wes fayne.

And oure þe Mownth als fast
 In-til þe North landis þan he past,
 Swthyrland, Catenes, and in-to Ros;
 Justys til do wes his purpos. 310
 De Erle of Catenes met hym þare,
 And come oure wyth hym til Forfare.
 A ryale Yhule þare held þe Kyng,
 Quhare wantyng wes of ná gud thyng.
 Ðare borwyd þat Erle þan his Land, 315
 Ðat lay in-to þe Kyngis hand,

Frá þat þe Byschape of Catenes,

As yhe before herd, peryft wes.

A. D.

1229. Á thowfand twa hundyr twenty and nyne

Frá lychtar wes þe fwet Virgyne, 320

Malcolme, þat tyme Erle of Fyf,

Endyd þe dayis of his lyfe :

In-til Culros hys body lyis,

F 184 a Hys Spyryt in-til Paradys.

Of Quhyt Mwnkys þat Abbay 325

He fowndyd, and dowyt in his day.

Ayre had he náne of hys body ;

Hys Newow, Malcolme cald, for-þi

Herytabil in-til his lyf

Ðe Erldwme tuk til hym of Fyfe : 330

Eftyr þat his Eme wes dede,

He Erle of Fyfe wes in his fted.

And þat Erle Malcolme fyne

Weddyde a Douchtyr of Schyre Lewlyne,

Ðat wes Lord in-til his dayis 335

Of Walys, as oure Story fays.

A. D.

1231. Á thowfand twa hundyr and thretty gáne,

And to þá yhit rekyn áne,

Ðe Kyng Alyfandyre in Elgyne

Held his Yhule ; and come oure fyne 340

Ðe Mwnthis, paffand til Mwnros ;

Syne til Saynct Andrewys of purpos.

Thare, eftyr Dedis fyndry dwne,
 Come til hym Walter Alanfwne,
 De Stewart of Scotland, in plesand wis: 345
 Dare made þe Kyng hym his Justis.

A. D.
 1232. A thowfand twa hundyr and thretty yhere,
 And to þá twa reknyd clere,
 A mychty Lord of oure Kynryk,
 Of Dunbare þe Erle Patryke, 350
 Deyid; and his dayis dwne,
 Neyft hym Patryke wes Erle his Swne,
 Dat wes cald a worthy Knycht,
 In all hys dayis bald and wycht.

A. D.
 1233. And þe yhere neyft foluand, 355
 Ermygere, quhylum of Scotland
 Qweyn, þe Kyng Willamys Wyf,
 Deyd, and endyd had hyr lyf.
 Of Balmwrynach in hyr day
 Of Mwnkis fcho fowndyt þe Abbay: 360
 Dare wes hyr body wyth honowre
 Enteryd in halowyd fepulture.

A. D.
 1234. De Galluways þe neyft yhere
 Agayne þe Kyng mád þame to ftere,
 For caus þai wald, þat Thomas, 365
 Dat Alane Galways Swne þan was,
 Had bene þare Lord in-to þe ftede
 Of hys Fadyre, frá he ware dede.

Ðai fayndyd of þis þe Kyngis wille ;
 Bot he wald noucht consent þare-til, 370
 Bot þame denyid, be refowne
 Ðat it had bene dyfheryfown
 Til Alayne of Galways Douchtris thre,
 Ðat hys Ayrís of Lauch fuld be.
 For-þi þe Kyng þan wald noucht here 375
 Ðare Instawns of þis, ná þare Prayerere.

Ðan paft þai frá þe Kyng in Werth,
 F 184 b And flw, and heryid in þare berth,
 Slw, and brynt wp in a fyre
 Báthe men, and landis in þare ire, 380
 Ðat þe Kyng þat tyme of Scotland
 Had a-bowt þaim nest lyand.
 Ðis Kyng Alyfawndyre alfa faft
 In Gallway wyth a gret Oft paft.
 Set þare he tynt sum of his men, 385
 Yhit fwá werayid he þame þen,
 Pat þai, þat provyd war til hym fals,
 Wyth Rápys and Wethyis abowt þare Hals,
 Put þame in-to þe Kyngis will,
 Quhat-eŵyre hym lykyd to do þame til. 390

Ðe Kyng Alyfandyr als faft
 To mete þe Kyng of Ingland paft
 To þe New-castell apon Tyne,
 Ðe Feft þat þe fwet Wýrgyne

Mary wes borne, þat yhit we 395
 Callys hyr Natywytè.

Ðare wes oure Kyng reffawyd well,
 And hys poyntis ilkè dele
 Tretyd þare, and welle spedè,
 And all at poynt and lykyn lede. 400

Ðare wes þe Qwene, þis Alyfandrys Wyf,
 Ðis Henrys Systyr: for-þi, but stryf,
 In all blythnes wes þat tyde
 Báthe Inglis and Scottis on ilkè fyde.
 Eftyre hyr Lord of lewe scho báde, 405
 Frá he háme in-til Scotland ráde:

In-til pilgrynage to pas
 Til Cawntyrbery hyr purpos wes.
 Ðare scho deyd wyth honwre,
 And layd in halowyd Sepulture. 410

A. D.
 1238. Á thowfand twa hundyre and thretty yhere
 And awcht to þá yhit reknyd clere,

Ðe Byfchape Willame Mawvycyne,
 Ðat of Saynct Andrewys monethes nyne
 And fyve and thretty wynter he 415

Wyth honoure held þat Byfchapys Se,
 Deyd. In halowyd Sepulture
 Hys body layd wes wyth honwre
 Wyth honorabile Byfchapys twá,
 Of Dunkeldyn and Dunblán ware þá, 420

Wyth opire fyndry gret Prelatis,
 And famows Clerkis of hey Státis.
 In þe new Kyrke hys body lysis,
 Hys Spyryt in-til Paradys.

And eftyre þat þis Willame wes dede,
 Ðare postulyd [wes] in-til his sted 426
 Of Dunkeldyn þe Byfchape
 Joffray. Bot til hym þe Pápe
 Be ná way grant wald hys gud will;
 Bot Leve þe Chanownys he gave til 430
 Agayne to mak Electyown,

F 185 a And for to ches a gud persown.

Ðan chesyd þai Dáwý of Barname,
 An honest Clerk and of gud fame,
 Chawmyrlane þat tyme of Scotland: 435
 Ðat to þe Pápe wes welle lykand.
 And in Scotland of Byfchapys thre
 Confermyd and facryde báthe wes he,
 Of Glasgw, Breching, and Catenes:
 Ðis Dáwý be þame mád Byfchape wes. 440

Ðe Byfchape þat tyme of Glasgw,
 A man commendyd of Wertu,
 And Schyr Walter Alaynfown
 Justys of Scotland, quhen þis wes down,
 Past a-pon delywērans 445
 Oure Se to-gyddyre in-to Frans,

For to se þare Dame Mary,
 Schyr Ingramys Douchtyr de Cowcy.
 Ðai held þame payid of þat fycht,
 And come fyne to þare Schyppyn rycht, 450
 And browcht hyr wyth þame in Scotland,
 A Lady fayre and a plesand.
 At Roxburch Alyfandyr oure Kyng
 Til Wyf weddyt þat Madyn yhyng.
 And or þat ilk yhere wes done, 455
 Edwarde wes borne, þis Henrys Sone,
 Ðat wes Kyng þan of England,
 Nest hym to be swá þare rygnand.

A. D. 1242. **A** thowfand twa hundyr and fourty yhere
 And twa for to be reknyd clere, 460
 Til Alyfandyre oure secownd Kyng
 Dame Mary bare, þat Lady yhyng,
 A fayre Sone; and cald wes he
 Alyfawndyre, as lyk to be
 Til hys Fadyr in-til fame, 465
 As he wes hoüyn, and had his name.
 Ðe Kyng and þe Qwene alsá,
 And ane honest Curt wyth þá,
 Ðat ilke yhere in Murrawe past;
 Bot fone agayne he sped hym fast. 470

Swá eftyre þat he come frá Elgyne,
 Ane nyght he herbryd in Obyne
 Wyth Schyr Willame Befat Knicht,
 Ðat gert þe Kyng weylle fayre þat nyght,
 And wald haŵe gert hym byd langare, 475
 Gyve þat þe Kyngis wyllys ware,
 (For þat Befat wes hályly
 Lord þat tyme of þat Barowny)
 Langare na þat nyght þe Kyng
 Wald he for prayere mak duellyng. 480
 Bot þare þe Qwene wyth leve he left;
 And ſcho báde ſtyll foure dayis þare-eft.
 And in-til Lowthyan alfa faſt
 In gret hy þe Kyng þan paſt :
 For he herd þat of Ingland 485
 F₁₈₅ b Ðe Kyng was northwartis þan cumand,
 As to þe New-castelle, or Durame,
 Til Bawnbowrch, or Norame.
 Ðare he thowcht for til haŵe mete,
 As Tryſt mycht þare-of háŵe bene ſete;
 For þái twa Kyngis bwndyn wes 491
 To-gyddyr in gret tendyrnes.
 Ðe Qwene ſyne to Forfare ráde :
 Schyr Willame wyth hyr ſcho had.
 Ðat ilke day by a crye 495
 A Juſtyng gret wes ſet to be

In Lowthyane at Hadyntown.

Mony men made þame þhyddyr bowne:

Ðare wes a Lorde of our Kynryke,

Ðe Erle of Athole cald Patryke. 500

Quheþir it wes of reklesnes,

Or it of forthowcht Felny wes,

In-to þe Innys, lang or day,

Quhare þat þe Erle of Athole lay,

A fell fyre hym to Colys brynt. 505

Ðus suddanly wes þat Lord þare tynt,

And wyth hym mony má.

Ðare howffys and men ware brynt alfuá.

Of þat brynnyn Schyre Willame

Ðe Befat bare þan gret defame, 510

And wyth hym hys Bredyre twá,

Schyre Walter, and Schyre Jhon ware pá.

Bot þis Schyre Willame at Forfare

Ðat nyght wes láyte at þe Supare

Wyth þe Qwene, and hyr to Chawmyre led;

And in hys awyne Chamyre yhed til his bed.

Frá he had made þe ferwys

To þe Qwene, on ná kyn wys

Myght he bodyly þare hawe bene.

To pwrge hym for-þi þe Qwene 520

Profferyd hyr to fwere bodyly;

Bot þat affythyd nought þe Party,

Dat wes stowt, and of gret mycht.

Dai sayd, quhare-evyr he wes þat nyght,

Báthe hys Armwrys, and his men 525

In-til Hadyntown ware feyn þen,

Quhen þis Erle wes brynt wyth fyre :

Dai sayd, þe Befatys in þare ire

Of awld Fede, and gret dyscord,

Dat wes betwene þame and þat Lorde, 530

Dyd þat in forthowcht Felny.

Schyr Willame Befat gert for-þi

Hys Chapelane in hys Chapell

Denwns curfyd wyth Buk and Bell

All þái, þat had part 535

Of þat brynnyn, or ony art.

De Byfchape of Abbyrdene alfuá

He gert curfyd denwns all þá,

Dat [oþir] be art, or part, or fwike,

F 186 a Gert bryn þat tyme þis Erle Patryke. 540

In all þe Kyrkis hályly

Of Abbyrdenys Dyocesfy

Schyr Willame Befat þis Proces

Gert be dwne. Bot newyr-þe-les

In þis tyme wes a gret Cownfale 545

At Saynct-Jhonystoun ; and þan hále

De Lordis of þis Erlys Kyn,

Dat wes brynt in-til his In,

Dare askyd Justys at þe Kyng
Of þame, þat made þis fell brynnyng. 550
Ðe Kyng affyngnyd þam þan a day
At Edynburch; and sayd, þat þai
Answere fuld haŵe of þare instawns
Ðare of þe Kyngis Ordynawns.

At þat ilke day þan fet 555
Apperyd Schyr Willame þe Byffet,
Eftyr þat his Landis qwyte
Wes for þat brynnyng all heryit
Báthe of Nowte, and Schepe, and Ky,
And all opire Gudis hályly, 560
Ðat langyd til hym, or til hys Men,
And of his welle-willandis þen,
Of þis Erle þe mychty Kyn
Had gert báthe hery, wáft, and bryn.
At Edynburch þe fet day 565
Before þe Kyng apperyd þai,
Ðat wes wyth-in þe Kynryke
Of kyn til þis Erle Patryke:
And máft of þat Kyn wes áne,
Ðe Erle þat tyme of Buchane. 570
Ðare þai accusyd, and set þe blame
Til of Befat Schyr Willame.

He profferyd wyth his body
To put þat frá hym apertly;

Bot he wald on ná wys 575

Ðar-of bynd hym til Affys.

Bot eftyr lang and gret Trettè

Bwndyn to þe Kyng wes he

And til hys Cownfale, to fulfill

Of þat Chalans þe Kyngis will. 580

Swá of þe Kyngis Ordynance,

And hys fynale Delywërance,

Ðe Befatis as banyfyd men,

Ðat chalangyd ware of þat Felny þen,

And all þe láve, þat had part 585

Of þat brynnyng, or ony art,

For all þare dayis behoüyd to be

Banyfyd owt of þis Cuntrè.

And fourty dayis affuffryd ware þai

Ðame for þat paßage to purway. 590

Swá paßfyd þái Befatis off Scotland,

And wan þame lywying in Irland,

F 186 b And grwe til Státis and til hycht,

And worthyd Lordis þare of mycht.

A. D.
1245. Á thowfand and twa hundyre yhere 595

And fywe and fourty to þá clere,

Ðe ferd Innocent Pápe of Rome,

Máft Byfchape of þe Cryftyndome,

In Lyowns fur Rone a Cownfale

Ðat ilke yhere held generale. 600

Dare he put downe for gret Erroure
Schyr Frederyk þe Emperoure.

A. D.
1249. **A** thowſand twa hundyre fourty and nyne
Yheris, frá þe fuet Virgyne
Delyvere wes of hyr á Swne 605
God and Man, þe Dayis ware dwne
Of ſecownd Alyſandyre, oure Kyng
Ðat Scotland had in governyng.

CHAP. X.

**This Chapter tellis folowande,
When thryde Alyſandre had Scotlande.**

A. D.
1250. **A** thowſand twa hundyr and fyfty yhere
Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,
Alyſawndyre þe ſecownd dede,
For til ſucced in-til hys ſted
Ðe thryd Alyſawndyr his Swne 5
Paſſyd wyth an honeſt Court to Scwne :
Ðare wyth gret Solempnyte
Crownyd of Scotland Kyng wes he.
 Ðat yhere wyth weneratyown
Wes made þe Tranſlatyown 10
Of Saynt Margret, þe haly Qwene.
A fayre Myrakil þare wes ſene :

De thryd Alyfandyre bodyly
Dare wes wyth a gret Cumpany
Of Erlys, Byſchapys, and Barownys, 15
And mony famows gret perfownys;
Of Saynt Andrewys þare wes be name
De Byſchape Dávy of Barnhame;
Robert of Kyldeleth fyne,
Dat Abbot wes of Dunfermlyne. 20
Powere had þai þan at fulle,
Grawntyd be þe Pápys Bulle,
To mak þat Tranſlatyown:
And þat to do þai mád þame bowne,
And fayndyt to gere þe Body 25
Tranſlatyd be of þat Lady.
Wyth all þare powere and þare flycht
Hyr body to rays þai had ná mycht,
Ná lyft hyr ányſ owt of þat plás,
Quhare ſcho þat tyme lyand was, 30
For all þare devotyownys,
Prayeris, and gret oryfownys,
Dat þe Perfownys gadryd þere
F187 a Dyd on devot manere;
Quhyll fyrſt þai tuk wpe þe Body 35
Of hyr Lord, þat lay þare-by,
And bare it bene in-to þe Qwere.
Lyftly fyne on fayre manere

Hyr Cors þai tuk wp, and bare ben,
And þame enteryd to-gyddyr þen. 40

Swá, trowyd þai all þan gadryd þare,
Quhat honoure til hyr Lord ſcho bare.

Swá, þis Myrakil to record
Notis gret reverens dwne til hyr Lord,
As ſcho oyfyd in hyr lyf, 45

Quhen ſcho wes hys ſpowfyd Wyf.

Of þis ſolempne Tranſlatyowne
Be-for þare is mád mentyown ;
Bot þare is noucht notyd þe yhere,
Ná þis Myrakil, wryttyn here, 50
Ðat ſuld noucht have bene foryhet
For þe honoure of Saynt Margret.

Ðe Kyng of Frawns þat yhere Lowys
To werray Goddis Innymyis
Paſſyd in til þe Haly Land. 55

Ðare, in his Werrys traſſeland,
Ofſfys proſſyd gret prowes.
Yhet takyn at þe laſt he wes,
Quare flayn ware mony Cryſtine men :
Ðis Kyng was haldyn wyth þame þen. 60

Syne eſtyr was þare Trewys táne.
Ðis Kyng of Frawns all hym aláne
Fre delyveryd of Prefown
Payid ane Sowme for his Rawnſown,

And delyveryd to þame fre 65

Ane Cytè, þat takyn before had he.

Ðe Kyng swá lowfyd for his Rawnfown,

Ðe Sarracenys refawyd þe Town.

And as þai enteryd þare Templis in,

Ðai fand þare Mawmentis, mare and myn,

To frwſchyd and to brokyn all, 71

And caſtyn downe in pecis ſmall.

Ðan ware þai mare wode þan wrath,

And wald ná langare hald þare áthe

Of þare Trewys be-fore táne: 75

Bot all þe Cryſtine men ilkáne,

Ðat þai had haldyn in þare preſown

Be tormentis gret þai ſlwe all downe.

A. D.

1251.

Á thowſand twa hundyre fyfty and áne

Yheris frá God had manhed táne, 80

Henry Kyng þan of England,

And Alyſawndyr þe thryd þan rygnand

In Scotland Kyng, on purpoſ ſet

In-til Yhork to-gyddyr mete

Wyth Lordis gret on ilka fyd. 85

Of Scotland oure Kyng þat ilk tyde

F 187 b Tuk in honorabył array

Ðe Ordyr of Knychthade on Yhule day

Of þis Henry þe Kyngis hand

Ðat tyme crownyd of England. 90

And on þe morne wyth-owtyn Let
 Oure Kyng Alyfawndyr tuk Margret,
 Ðe Dowchtyr of þis Kyng Henry
 In-to lele Matrimony,
 And weddyd hyr þare til his Wyf, 95
 And Qwene of Scotland for hyr lyf.

Ðis Kyng Alyfawndyr þar wes hále
 Bwndyn to lyve be cownfale
 Of þis Kyng Henry of Ingland,
 And be þe wvertu of þat Band 100
 Ðe Kyngis Offyceris behowyd
 Owt of þare Offyce to be removyd,
 As Chawnfelare, Chawmyrlane, and Justis,
 All ware put owt of þare Offyce.

Ðis Kyng Alyfawndyr of Scotland 105
 Wyth þe Qwene in hys awyne Land
 Come háme, and made hym for to duelle
 In-til Edynburchys ftyth Castelle.

Of Dunbare þe Erle Patryke,
 A gret Lord þan in oure Kynryke, 110
 And wyth hym Alan Dureward,
 And of Clare þat tyme Schyr Rychard,
 Erle of Glowworne þat þan wes,
 Ðir thre fet all þare besynes
 Schyr Waltyr Comyn for to tá, 115
 And of þe Kyngis Cownfale má.

On þis purpos þai war fá fast,
 Quhill in þe Castelle at þe last
 Ðai gat wyth mycht and wyth powere;
 And all, þat wyth þe Kyng war þare, 120
 Owt of þe Castelle þai put þen,
 And stuffyd it wyth þare awyne men,
 And gert þe Kyng of Scotland
 And þe Qwene be þare bydand.
 And to þe Kyng þan Henry 125
 Of Inghland þai send spedyly
 Word of þis, and he come wyth gud spede
 To Werk nere þe Wattyre of Twede.

Ðhyddyr þe Kyng of Scotland
 And þe Qwene wyth hym passand, 130
 As on Tryst and purpos fet,
 On á day to-gyddyr met,
 Wyth mony folk on ilkè syde:
 Of Inghland þe Qwene wes þare þat tyd:
 Ðare þái Kyngis máð bydyng. 135
 Be cownsaile þare, and lang spekyng
 Ðare wes made swylk Ordynans,
 Ðat wes gret grefe and displefans
 Til of Scotland þe thre Státis,
 Burgens, Barownys, and Prelatis. 140

F 188 a And eftyr þat all þir ware dwne,
 Ðe Kyng of Scotland háme come fwne,

And made in Edynbrowch his refet

A qwhyle wyth his Qwene Margret.

A. D.

1252. Á thoufand twa hundyr and fyfty yhere

And twa to þái to rekyn clere, 146

Ðe Byfchape Dáwý of Bernhame

Past off þis warld til his lang háme:

As he dyd here, fá fand he þare.

Of hym I byd to fpek ná mare. 150

He chefyd hys Layre in-til Kelfew;

Noucht in þe Kyrk of Saynt Andrewe.

 Nest hym Byfchape, þe fwth to tell,

Of Saynt Andrewis wes Abel.

Ðat he purchaft at þe Pápe. 155

Ane half yhere fkant he wes Byfchape:

Ðat wes to lang, as he hym bare

Til all, þat Subditis til hym ware.

 Of Saynt Andrewis Byfchape fyne

Nest Abel wes Schyr Gamelyne: 160

And bleffyd wes fyne here at háme

Of þe Byfchape of Glafgw Schyr Willame.

A. D.

1257. Á thoufand twa hundyr fyfty and feűyn

Yheris frá borne wes God of Heűyn,

Walter Cumyn of purpos 165

Come to þe town þan of Kynros,

And þe Kyng þare in his bed

He tuk, and wyth hym away led;

And all, þat wes of his Cownfale,

Frá þe Kyng he removyd hále.

170

A. D.
1260.

Á thoufand twa hundyr and sexty yhere

Eftyr þe byrth of oure Lord dere,

Ðe Kyngis Douchtyr of Scotland

Margret borne wes in Ingland.

A. D.
1263.

Á thoufand twa hundyr sexty and thre

Yheris eftyr þe Natyvýtè,

176

Haco, Kyng þan of Norway,

Come wyth hys Oft and gret array

In Scotland on þe West Se.

In Cwnyngame at þe Largis he

180

Arrywyd wyth a gret multitud

Of Schyppys wyth Top-castellys gud.

And þare be a Tempest fell

Of gret Weddrys fcharpe and fnell

Of fors þai behowyd to tak

185

Quhyle land, and þame for battayle make:

And oft fyne, as þai mycht wyn,

Ðare Schyppys þai wald enter in,

And ordanyd þame wyth dilygens

In þare Schyppys to mak defens.

190

Ðe Kyng Alyfandyre of Scotland

Come on þame þan wyth stalwart hand,

F188 b And þame affaylyd rycht stowtly:

Ðai þame defendyd rycht manlyly.

A Scottis Sqwyare of gud fame, 195
 Perrys of Curry cald be name,
 Amang þe rápys wes all to rent
 Of þá Schyppys in a moment.
 And mony wes flayne þat ilk tyde
 Of Scottis and Norways on ilke fyde. 200
 Ðare þai fechtand war fá fast,
 Ðe Kyng of Norway at þe last
 And hys men for-rwyd fare,
 Ðat evyre þai arrywyd þare:
 For of hys Schyppys in þe Se 205
 Ware mony drownyd; and þare Menyhè
 Ware fá fted in gret peryle.
 Ðe Kyng hym-felf in-to þat quhyle
 Wytth hys Náwyn, þat sawfyd was,
 Wychtly wan owt of þe Presse, 210
 And tuk þe Se hámwart þe way,
 Ðare trad haldand til Orknay.
 Ðare þan tuk land Haco þat Kyng,
 And in gret feknes mád endyng.
 Men fayd, þat sum Scottis men, 215
 Of Scotland mychty Lordis þen,
 Send þare Lettrys oblygatore
 Til of Norway þis Kyng before;
 Gyf he wald come wyth hys Powere
 In-til Scotland to mak Were, 220

Quhare þai mycht wyt hym til arywe,

Ðai fuld mete hym þare belywe

On þare best wys to gyve cownsale,

And mak hym help and suppowale.

Ðis moüyd þe Kyng of Norway 225

In Scotland to cum, as yhe herd say :

Bot þai held hym noucht Cownnand,

Quhen he come, as yhe herd, in Scotland.

Ðarfor in-til Orknay

In-til hys Dede-ill quhen he lay, 230

Ðe Lettrys selyd of þat Cownnand

Til þe Kyng Alyfawndyr of Scotland

In gret hy he gert be fend,

To mak hys Mennys Dedis kend.

Til Alyfawndyre þe thryd oure Kyng

beforn 235

Ane fayre Sone þat yhere was borne

In-til Gedworth. Schyr Gamelyne,

Byschape of Saynct Andrewys, fyne

Baptyzyde þat Barne, and Alyfawndyre

Hym callyd, as wes befor hys Fadyre. 240

And quhen of þat byrth come tythyng

Til Alyfawndyr þe thryd oure Kyng,

It wes tauld hym þat ilk day,

Ðat dede þe Kyng wes of Norway :

And fwá in dowbil blythenes 245

F 189 a De Kyngis Hart at þat tyme wes.
A. D.

1266. Á thowfand twa hundyr and fexty

De fext to þái fullyly,

De gud Malcolme Erle of Fyf

Endyt þat ilk yhere his lyf. 250

And foure yhere eftyr his dayis war done,

Colbane deyð þis Erlys Sone.

A. D.
1271. Á thowfand twa hundyr fevynty and
áne

Yheris, frá God had Manhed táne,

Of Saynct Andrewys Schyr Gamelyne 255

De Byfchape deyð. And neft hym fyne

Wilyhame Wyfchard in hys ftede

Wes Byfchape, quhen Gamelyne wes dede.

At Inchemwthow þis Gamelyne

Deyð, and wes enteryd fyne : 260

At Saynct Andrewys hys body lyis,

Hys Spyryt in-to Paradys.

Ðus quhen his dayis ware done

Wilyhame Wyfchard wes bleffyd in Scone.

Sevyn yhere and a half wes he 265

Byfchape, and gert byggyt be

Nere all þe body of þe Kyrke:

Quhare þat he begowth to wyrk,

Yhit men may þe Taknys fe
 Apperand be affinnetè, 270
 Ewryn owth þe thryd Pillare
 Frá þe Chawnselare Dure fene þare;
 Báth wndyre, and owth þat south part,
 And þe Northfyd fwá westwart,
 And þat West Gáwil alfuá 275
 In-til hys tyme all gert he má.
 And bot of hys Ethchettis hále
 Hys Kyrk he endyd Cathedyrale,
 Báth in þe Stáne, and Thak, and Tre.
 Ðe body of hys Kyrk þus he 280
 In all thyng gert be byggyt welle,
 Ðat langyt til it ilkè dele.

A. D.
 1274.

Á thowfand twa hundyr fevynty and
 foure

Ðe yheris of oure Sawvyoure,
 Margret Qwene of Scotland, 285
 Alyfawndrys Wyf Kyng rygnand,
 Deid, and in Dunfermlyne
 Hyr body wes enteryd fyne.

A. D.
 1279.

Á thowfand twa hundyre fevynty and
 nyne

Frá lychtare wes þe fuet Virgyne, 290
 Wilyhame Wyschard of Saynct Andrewys
 Byfchape, wertus, and of gud thewys,

Wys, honest, and aſſenand,
 Til God and men in all plesand,
 Deyd. And quhen þat he wes dede, 295
 Wilyhame Fraſere in-til his ſted

F 189 b Succedyt, and ſacryt wes
 Of þe Pápe þan callyd Nycholes.
 Sevyntene vynter þan wes he
 Byſchape of Saynct Andrewys Se. 300

A. D.
 1280. A thowſand and twa hundyr yhere
 Foure ſcor oure þá to rekyn clere,
 Of Dáſſy, þis thryd Alyſawndrys Sone,
 Of þis lyf all þe dayis war done.
 Dede he wes in-to Stryvelyn, 305
 And enteryd in Dunfermlyn.

A. D.
 1281. Hys Syſter þe neſt yhere ſoluand,
 Þe Kyngis Dowchtyr of Scotland
 Þis Alyſandrys þe thryd, þat fayre May
 Wyth þe Kyng wes weddyt of Norway : 310
 Margret ſcho wes callyd be name,
 Comendyt fayre, and of gud fame.
 Of Auguſt þat yhere þe twelft day
 Hyr wáyage ſcho tuk on til Norway.
 In þe Aſſumptyowne of oure Lady 315
 Scho þare reſſáſſyd wes honorably.
 Suppos, of caws as hyr behoſſyd,
 Swá frá hyr Kyn ſcho wes removyd,

Hyr Hart stad in gret heŵynes ;
Wyth honowre yheit ſcho reſſáwŷd wes.
Of þe máſt Byſchape of þat Land 321
Scho Qwene was made þe Crown berand.

Betwene þe Waylis and Inglyſmen
De gret Were wes begynnand þen,
Quhare Schyr Dáwŷ cald Gryffŷne, 325
Dat wes Brodyr to Lewlyne,
De quhilk in-to þat Were wes ſlayne,
De Inglys men [put] in-til hard payne.
Swá ware [þai] ſtad in peryle þan,
Dat mony gentil Inglis men 330
Drownŷd was in depe Lowys,
Wyth Swerdys, Sperryſ, and wyth Bowys :
Sum in þare Tentis wyth ſuddane Dede
Owrtakyn ware wyth-owt remede ;
Swá ſuddane Qwalmys God on þame ſend,
Yha, ware þan ony lyvand wend, 336
Mycht haŵe fallyn be lyklynes :
Swylk ſene be-for þan nevyr wes.
De Inglis men yhit þan ware qwyſt
In feld þat day dyſcumfyt. 340

Of Walys þat day þe Prynce wes dede :
Dáwŷ Gryffŷne in-til hys ſted,
Dat Brodyr wes to þis Lewlyne,
And ras hále to þat Lordſchype ŷne,

To joys it furth in herytage, 345

And of hys Tenandis þare homage

He tuk, and held wyth þare powere,

Bathe þe State wp and þe Were.

All þus quhen þe Inglis men,

F 190 a As yhe herde, ware dyfcumfyt þen, 350

Ðe Lordys þat tyme of Ingland,

Ðat þan remanyd qwik lyvand,

Menyd be-for þe Kyng ryght fare

Ðare Kyne, þare Frendys, þat peryft ware,

Undoyne, and flayne in-to þat Were, 355

Ðat of þe Kyngis gret Powere

He had tynt fwá mony men.

Ðe Kyng þus awnsweryd to þaim þen,

‘ Ðare Modris has tynt þame, and noucht I.

‘ Yhe ráwe, and tratelys all foly. 360

‘ Lat þame feke þame, þat has þaim tynt.

‘ Of my purpos I will noucht ftynt.’

All þus þain fayd þat Kyng Edwart,

Wyth þe Lang fchankis cald eftyrwart,

Quhen þare wes of his natyown 365

Mony a famows gret perfown,

Of his Legis gret Gentil-men

On þe feld dede lyand þene,

All on þe Erd qwyte foryhet,

To be Gleddis or Hwndis mete. 370

Dis Kyng Edward lyklyly
 Hys Pryncehad chawngyd in Tyrandry,
 And in Lourdnes hys Ryaltè,
 Dat fuld haŵe bene of gret Pytè,
 And til his Legis of Tendyrnes, 375
 Dat swá flayne wndyr Banyre wes.

De ferd Alyfawndyr oure Kyngis Sone,
 Dat ilk yhere, þat þis wes done,
 In November þe twelft day fet,
 At Roxburch weddyt Dame Margret, 380
 De Erle of Flawndrys Dowchtyr fayre,
 And lyppynnyt þan to be his Ayre.

A. D.

1283.

Á thowfand twa hundyr four fcor and
 thre

Yheris eftyr þe Natyvytè,
 Dame Margret Qwene of Norway 385
 Endyd, and clofyd hyr lattyre day.

And þis Edward of Ingland
 Kyng, and in it þan rygnand,
 Fawcht wyth Schyr Dáwý cald Gryffyne,
 Dat Brodyr wes to Lewlyne, 390
 Prynce of Walys in þe fted
 Of his Brodyr, quhen he wes dede.
 Dis Dáwý wes táne in-to þat fycht,
 Quhare mony dowr to Ded wes dycht:

Bot he payid ná Rawnfown ; 395

For he deyð in-til prefown.

De Kyng of Ingland held frá þen

In gret Threllage þe Walys men :

And þe Land, as til hys Crown,

F 190 b He held in fell subjeçtiown. 400

Ðat ilke yhere, þat þis wes dwne,

De ferd Alyfandyre, oure Kyngis Swne,

At Lundorys deyde, and fyne

Enteryd wes in Dunfermlyne.

His Fadyre Alyfandyre oure Kyng, 405

Ðat Scotland had in governyng,

Come in-til his Ryawtè

Til of Saynçt Andrewys þe Cytè,

And in þe Kyrk standand þare

Devotly before þe hey Awtare, 410

In wytnes of all, þat þare wes by

Gaddryde and standand, all frely

Til God and til Saynçt Andrewe he

Grawntyd þe Strykyn of Monè,

Als frely, qwytyly, and fullyly, 415

As ony tyme befor gáne-by

Ony Byfchape had fic thyng,

Quhen þat his Fadyre before wes Kyng,

Or of hys Eldrys ony before,

As mycht be herd, or had memore ; 420

Sawfand þe declaratyown
 Of þe Inquifityown
 Of þe feftment of þat thyng
 Te remane ay wyth þe Kyng.

Ðat yhere of Fyfe þe Erle Duncane, 425
 Ðat Swne wes of þe Erle Colbane,
 Ðe Erldwme of Fyf in Herytage
 Tuk, and for it made Homage
 To þe Kyng Alyfandyr of Scotland
 Ðe thryd, in-til it yhit rygnand. 430

Lytil Jhon and Robyne Hude
 Wayth-men ware commendyd gud:
 In Yngil-wode and Barnysdale
 Ðai oyfyd all þis tyme þare traŵale.

A. D.
 1285. Á thowfand twa hundyr foure fcor and
 fyve 435

Yheris frá borne wes God of lyve,
 Alyfandyr þe thryd, oure Kyng,
 Gert mak at Scone a gret gadryng
 Ðe sextene day eftyr Pásce.
 Quhen þare þe Státis gadryd was, 440
 Willame Comyn þan of Lawch,
 Ðe Lordis Brodyr of þe Badonauche,
 Ðe Erldwme of Monteth began
 Before þe Kyng for to pled þan.

De Kyng þan of his cownsale 445

Made þis delyverans þare fynale ;

Ðat Erldwme to be delt in twá

Partis, and þe táne of þá

Wyth þe Themys affygnyd he

Til Walter Stewart: þe láve to be 450

Made als gud in all profyt ;

Schyre Willame Comyn til haŵe þat qwyt,

Til hald it in fre Barony

Befyd þe Erldwme all qwyty.

F 191 a Alyfandyr þat yhere our Kyng 455

De Erle of Drwfys Dowchtyr yhyng

Weddyt, þat wes cald be name

Dame Jhon, commendyd of gud fame.

To þat Maryage mony ware

Gaddryd, and come of Landis fere : 460

Of Frawns þare come ryght mony,

Báthe Lordis, and Ladyis; and specyally

Ðai ware trefyd wyth plesawns ;

For Drwys an Erldwme wes of Frawns,

De Frankis Natyowne war for þi 465

Rewardyt þe mare largely.

And fwá rewardyt, at þe last,

In-til Frawns háme mony past:

Mony wes behynd bydand

Wyth þe Qwene, Dame Jhon of Scotland.

Á thowſand twa hundyr foure ſcore of
yhere 471

De fyft, frá þat þe Madyn clere
Jefus Cryft oure Lord had borne,
Alyſandyr oure Kyng deyð at Kyngorne.

Frá þat place he wes had fyne, 475
And enteryd in Dwnfermlyne :
In þat Collegyd Kyrk he lyis,
Hys Spyryt in-til Paradys.

Scotland menyð hym þan ful fare;
For wndyr hym all his Legis ware 480
In Honoure, Qwyete, and in Pes;
Forþi cald PESSYBIL KYNG he wes.
He honoryð God and Haly Kyrk;
And medful Dedis he oyfyð to wyrk.
Til all Preftis he dyð reverens, 485
And ſawfyð þare Státis wyth diligens.
He was ſtedfaſt in Cryſtyn Fay;
Relygyows men he honoryde ay ;
He luwyð men, þat war wvertuows ;
He láthyð and chaſtyð al vytyows 490
Be Juſtis he gave and Eqwyte
Til ilkè man, þat his fuld be.
Ðat, he mycht noucht til Wvertu drawe,
He held ay wndyr dowl and awe.

He gert chasty myfdoaris, 495

As Lauch wald be þare manerys.

De Lawch he gert be kepyd welle

In all hys Kynryk ilka dele.

He led his lyf in Honeftè,

Devotyown, and Chaftytè. 500

Til Lordis, Knychtis, and Sqwyeris,

Dat ware plesand of maneris,

He wes lele, luwand, and liberale,

And all wvertuows in Governale.

He wes gret of Almows Dede 505

Til all, þat he couth wyt, had nede.

Yhwmen, pewere Karl, or Knáwe,

Dat wes of mycht an Ox til hawe,

F 191 b He gert þat man hawe part in Pluche;

Swá wes Corne in his Land enwche; 510

Swá þan begowth, and eftyr lang

Of Land wes mefure, ane Ox-gang.

Mychty men, þat had má

Oxyn, he gert in Pluchys gá.

A Pluch of Land eftyr þat 515

To nowmyr of Oxyn mefur gat.

Be þat Vertu all hys Land

Of Corn he gert be abowndand.

A Bolle of Átis pennys foure

Of Scottis Monè past noucht oure; 520

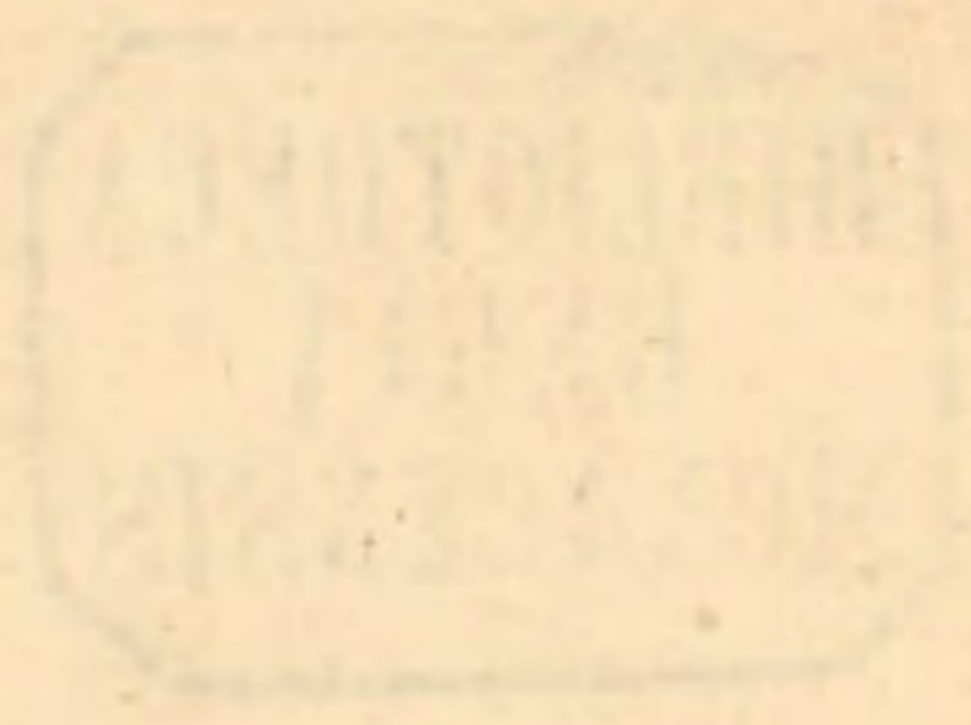
A Boll of Bere for awcht or ten
In comowne prys sawld wes þen;
For sextene a Boll of Qwhete;
Or fore twenty þe derth wes grete.
Dis fályhyd frá he deyð fuddanly: 525
Dis Sang wes made of hym for-þi.

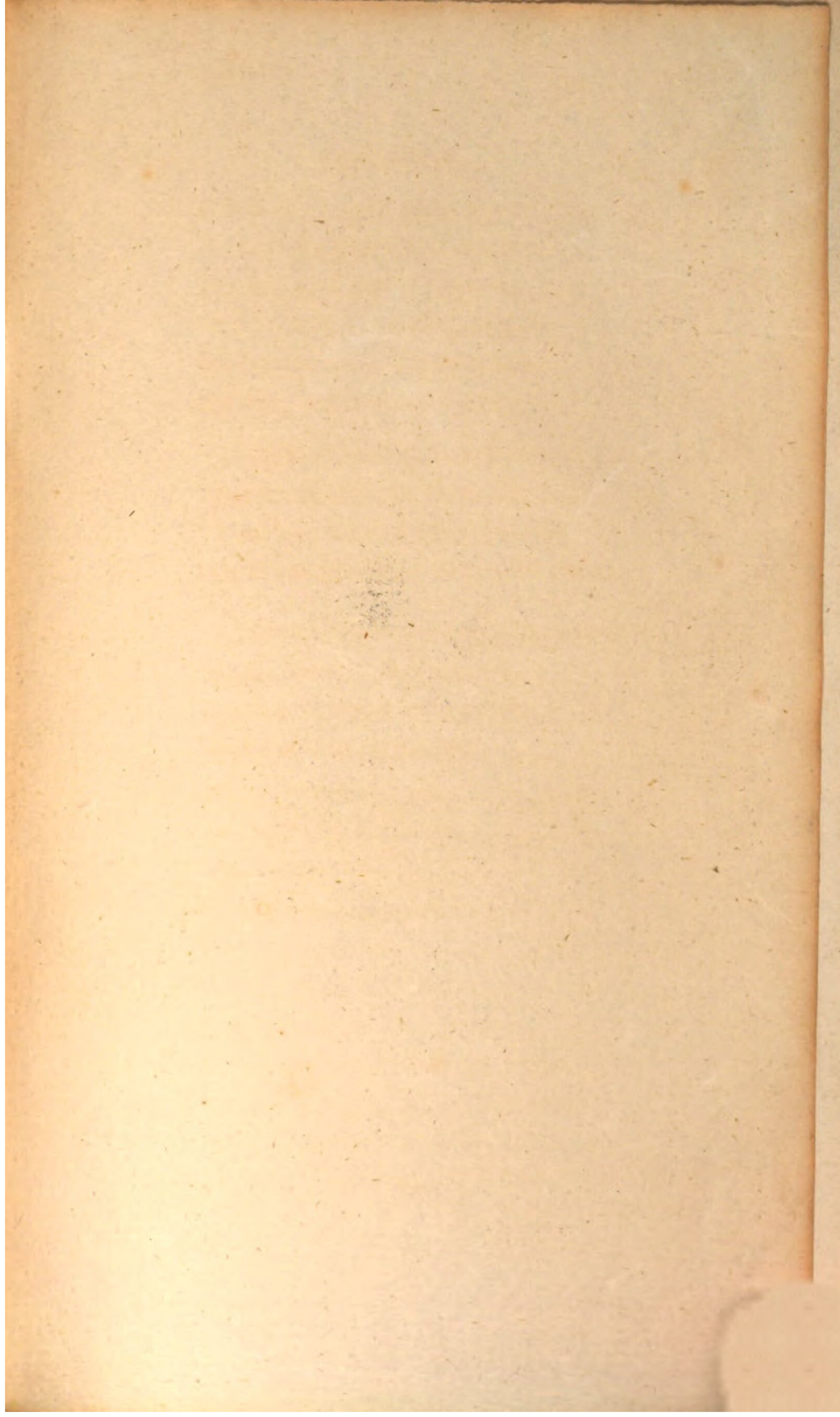
' Quhen Alyfandyr oure Kyng wes dede,
' Dat Scotland led in Luwe and Le,
' Away wes Sons of Ale and Brede,
' Of Wyne and Wax, of Gamyn and Gle:

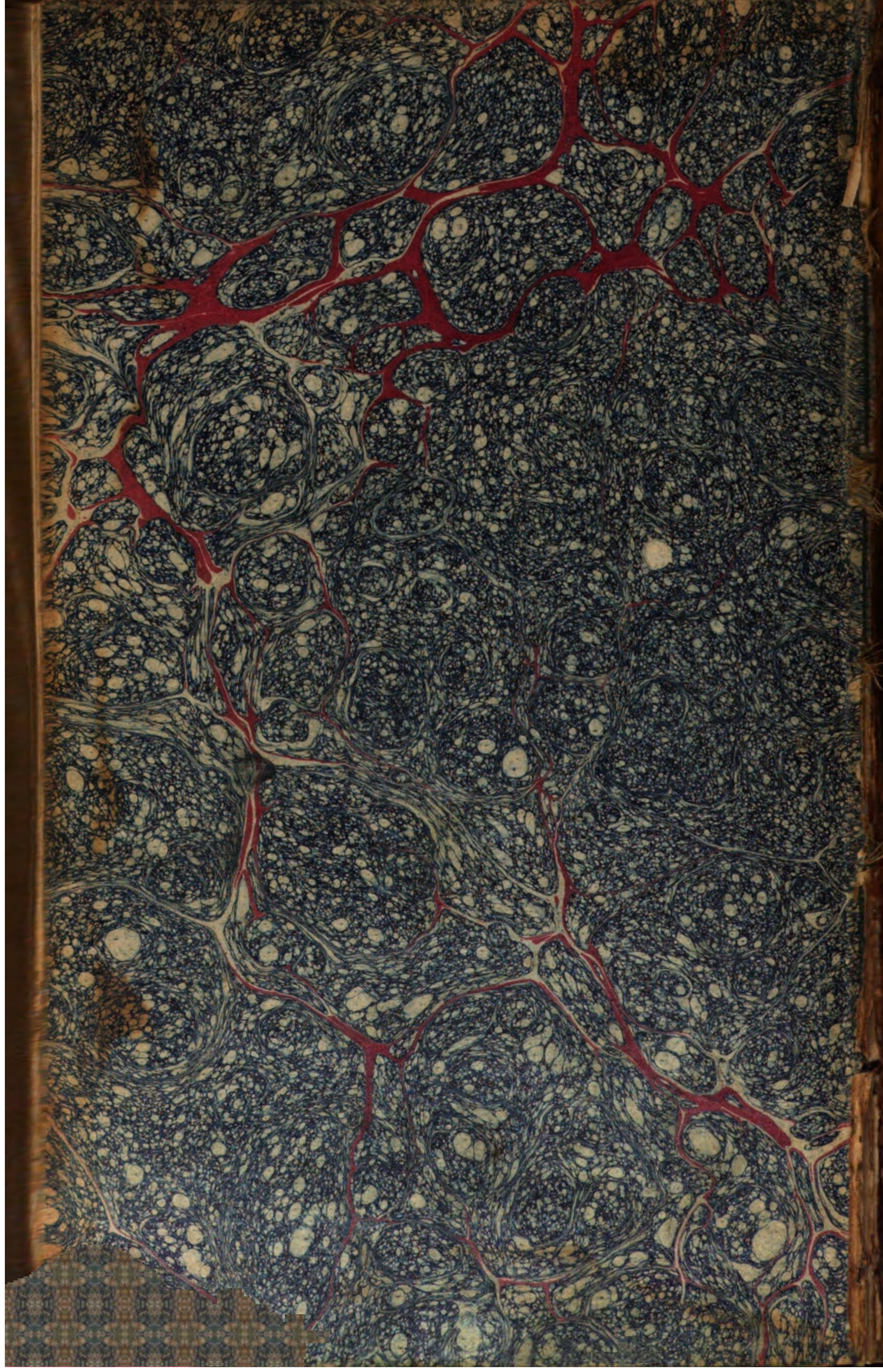
' Oure Gold wes changyd in-to Lede.
' Cryft, borne in-to Virgynyte, 532
' Succour Scotland and remede,
' Dat stad is in perplexyte.'

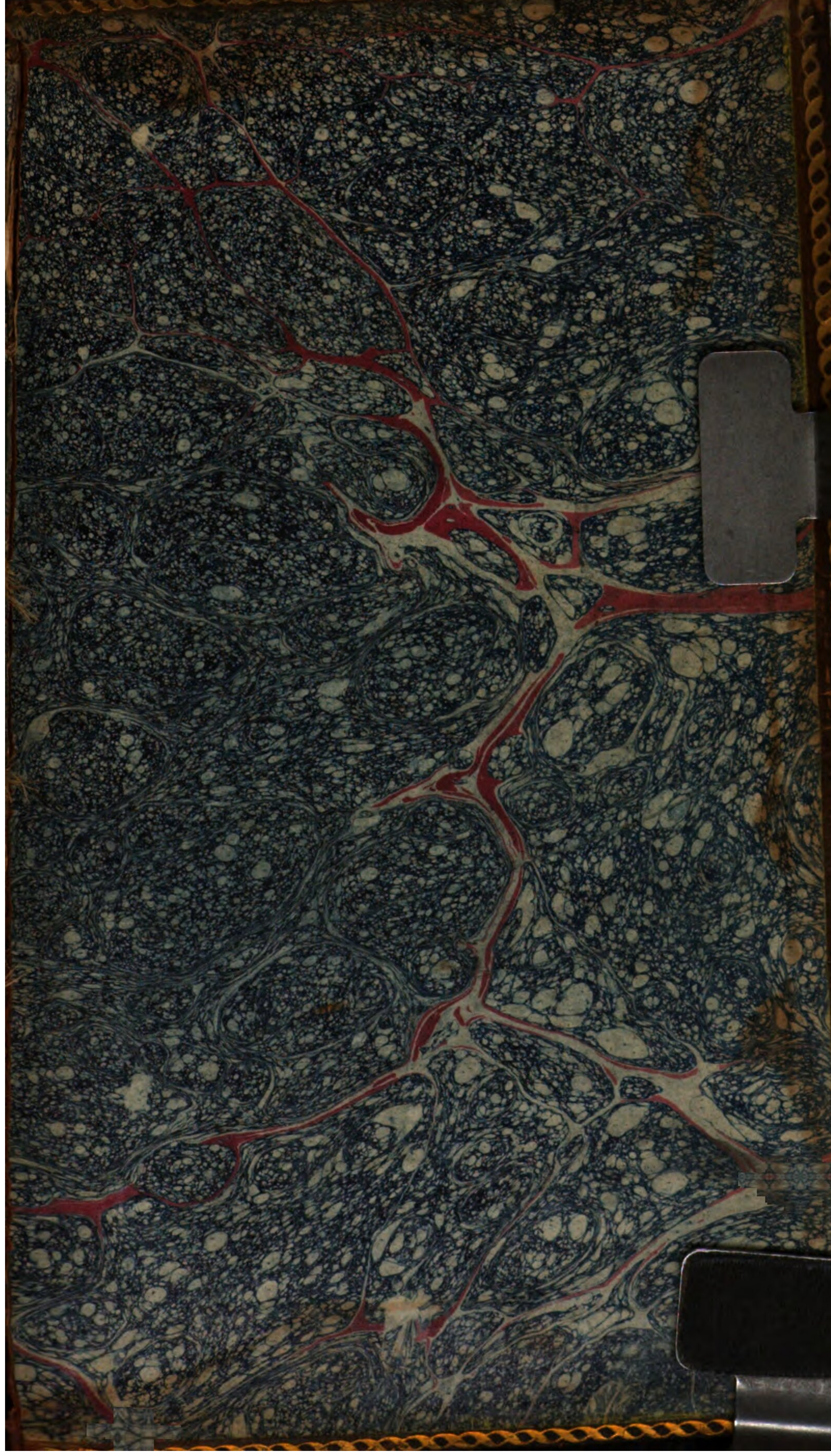


A Ball of Fire: a new or old
In common with David and John
For instance a Ball of Fire
Of fire twenty for each was given
The history of the ball is given
The story was made of iron
Gives a history of our King's war
The second ball in 1470 and 1471
After the battle of Tewkesbury
Of Henry and Warwick of Gloucester and
Our Gold was changed in to lead
Eight points in the history
Between Scotland and England
The ball is in the history









Andrew

De Orygynale Cronykil Of Scotland, Be Androw Of Wyntown, Priowr Of Sanct
Serfis Ynche In Loch Levyn

Bd.: 1

London (1795)

P.o.angl. 473 m-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10750989-5